

Munson Health – VUETRACK

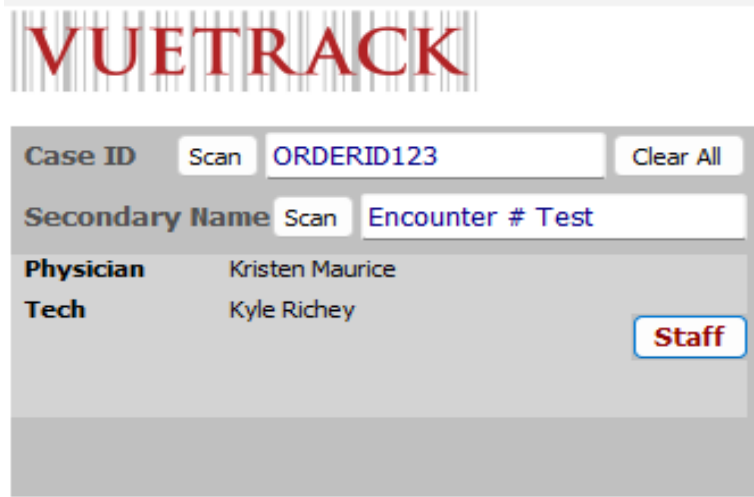
Point of Care Scanning Training Guide

Overview

This training guide provides step-by-step instructions for Point of Care (POC) scanning using VueTrack integrated with the MERGE system at Munson Health.

Step 1: Case Setup

1. Staff opens the patient case in MERGE and notes the ORDER # by clicking Patient Study Data tab and then Study Data on the right of the screen.
2. Input the **ORDER ID #** into the 'Case ID' field in VueTrack.
3. Scan the **ENCOUNTER #** into the 'Secondary Name' field.
4. Select the **Physician** and **Tech** by using the staff button.

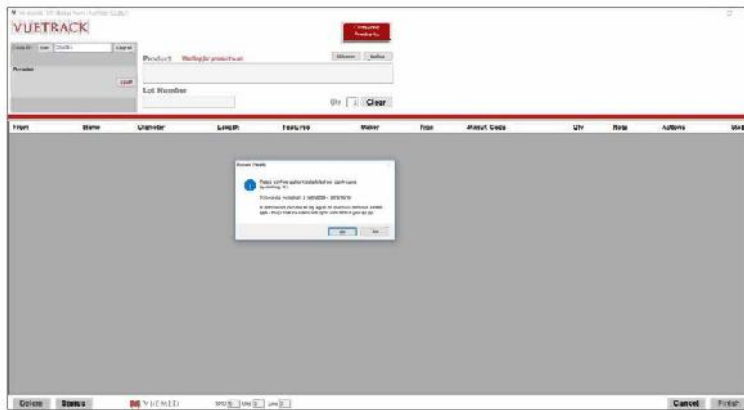


The screenshot displays the VUETRACK interface with the following fields and values:

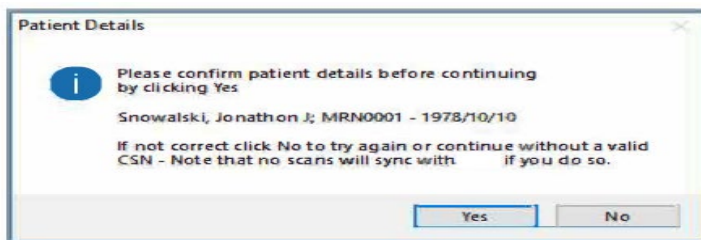
- Case ID**: Scan Clear All
- Secondary Name**: Scan
- Physician**: Kristen Maurice
- Tech**: Kyle Richey
- Staff**: A button labeled "Staff" is visible in the bottom right corner.

Step 2: Patient Match Confirmation

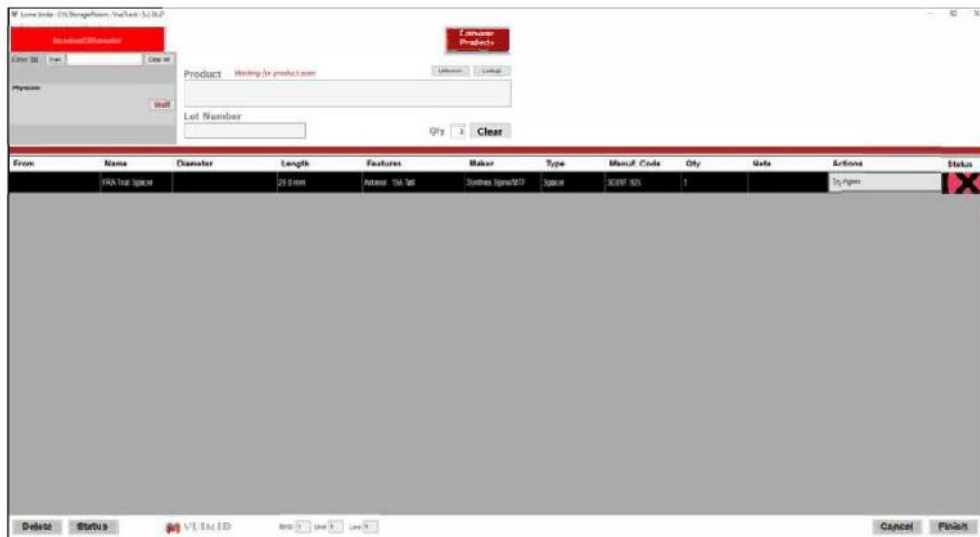
- VueTrack attempts to match the scanned ORDER ID (Case ID) with MERGE.




- If a match is found, patient details (Name, MRN, DOB) are displayed for verification.
- Click 'Yes' to confirm and proceed. If the patient information is incorrect, click 'No' and re-enter.



Important: If you continue without a valid ORDER ID match, supply scans will not sync with MERGE.



Step 3: Scanning Supplies

1. Scan supplies into VueTrack using either the package barcode or RFID tag.
2. Successfully scanned items will display a **green checkmark**  indicating they have synced to MERGE.

Case ID: Scan

Product:

Physician:

Lot Number: Qty:

From	Name	Diameter	Length	Features	Maker	Type	Manuf. Code	Qty	Note	Actions	Status
	Q350 Trial Setting Instrument			1/8" Dig Dental Tip	Zimmer	Instrument	13204	1		Sync	
	SuperClasp	3.41	130 mm	1/8" Dig Dental Tip	Miscular Solutions	Miscular	13204	1		Sync	
	RENZO Alpha	3.25 mm	28 mm	NR	Abdell	Conary Drug Eluting Stent	125125-25	1		Sync	
	Phoenix PREMIER	3.25 mm	8 cm	NR	BSC	Conary Drug Eluting Stent	3749325108278	1		Sync	
	OPENDOAL	3.58 mm	80 mm	OTW	Abdell	Conary Baloon	108575-0	1		Sync	
	PGA Trial Spacer	25.3 mm		Anterior TSA Tab	Stryker SpineMSP	Spacer	30137-05	1		Sync	

Scan item synced

Case ID: Scan

Physician:

3. Items that fail to sync will show a **red X** .

Case ID: Scan

Product:





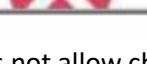
Physician:

Lot Number: Qty:

From	Name	Diameter	Length	Features	Maker	Type	Manuf. Code	Qty	Note	Actions	Status
	SuperClasp	3.41	130 mm	1/8" Dig Dental Tip	Miscular Solutions	Miscular	13204	1		Try Again	
	RENZO Alpha	3.25 mm	28 mm	NR	Abdell	Conary Drug Eluting Stent	125125-25	1		Try Again	
	Phoenix PREMIER	3.25 mm	8 cm	NR	BSC	Conary Drug Eluting Stent	3749325108278	1		Try Again	
	OPENDOAL	3.58 mm	80 mm	OTW	Abdell	Conary Baloon	108575-0	1		Try Again	
	PGA Trial Spacer	25.3 mm		Anterior TSA Tab	Stryker SpineMSP	Spacer	30137-05	1		Try Again	

Step 4: Handling Sync Failures

- If items display a **red X** (failed to sync), click 'Try Again' to attempt resynchronization.

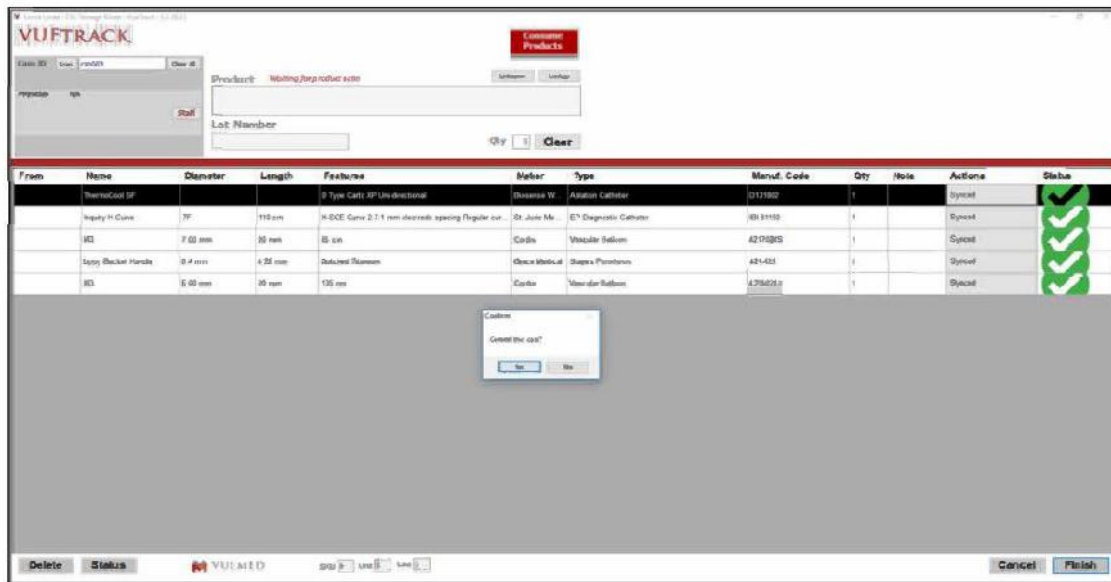
Actions	Status
Try Again	
Try Again	
Try Again	
Try Again	
Try Again	

- VueTrack does not allow changing the ORDER ID midway through a procedure. If an attempt is made, a warning will appear displaying the correct ORDER ID.

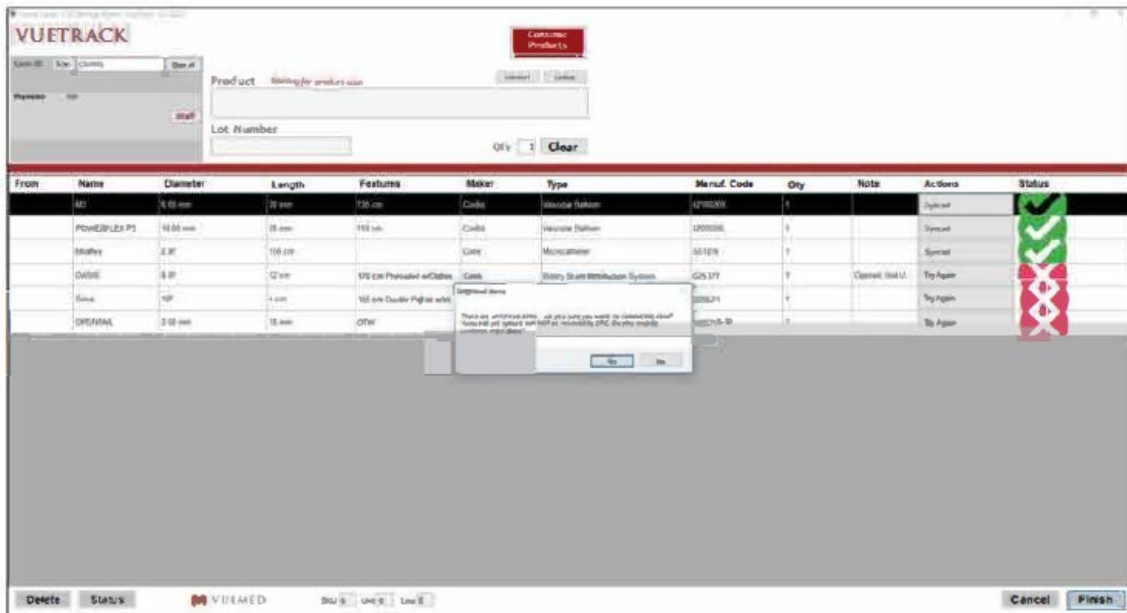


Step 5: Completing the Procedure

- Once all supplies are scanned and show **green** , click 'Finish' to complete the transaction.



- If unsynced items remain when 'Finish' is clicked, VueTrack will alert you that those items will not sync to MERGE.



- You may choose to retry syncing or proceed.

Note: If unsynced items remain, notify the Department Manager. Supply usage data for these items will still appear in VueMed reports but may be missing in MERGE.

Philips Monitoring System (MUNSON)



Philips Monitoring System (MUNSON)

■ Introduction

Central Monitoring System

The Philips Patient Information Center is a regulated medical IT system that:

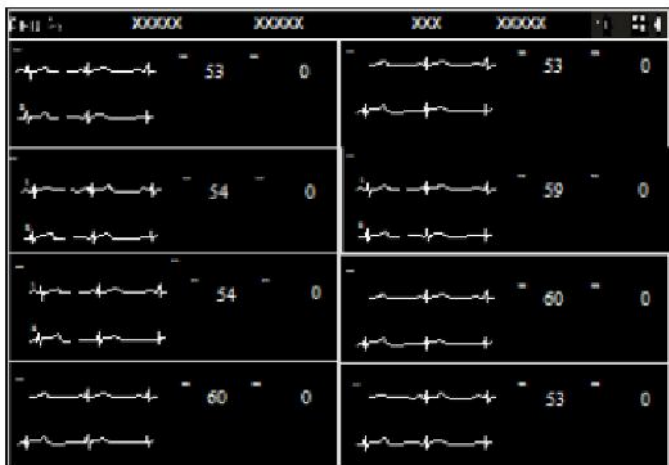
- Provides continuous monitoring of patient vital signs from admission to discharge.
- Consolidates and communicates vital signs data from monitors and third-party devices to caregivers and to the Electronic Medical Record (EMR) for a complete patient record.
- Supports industry standard interfaces to integrate into existing hospital IT infrastructure and EMR systems while meeting requirements for manageability, serviceability, and security.
- Meets the needs of caregivers on the go by means of remote access to patient vital signs for information anywhere.

Through a combination of advanced alarm management, mobility, and clinical decision support, Philips Patient Monitoring Systems enable reduction of non-actionable alarms, improve workflow efficiency, and facilitate early intervention of patient deterioration to improve patient care and outcomes.

The Information Center software runs on a PC workstation with one or two displays for viewing patient data and accessing clinical applications. A mouse and keyboard are provided for entering and changing patient data and other information. If you position the cursor on a labeled application button and click, the application is immediately displayed on the screen. Note that an on-screen keyboard is not available.

With a touchscreen, you can access patient data by either using the mouse or by touching the item on the screen with your finger or a stylus. The mouse is best for making precise selections and measurements, such as using calipers. The touchscreen is best for actions such as acknowledging alarms, accessing application windows, or recording strips. When using a touchscreen, keep the area free of items that can inadvertently touch the screen. If the touchscreen becomes unavailable for any reason, you can access patient data by using the mouse and keyboard.

The Main Screen displays real-time waves, numerics, and alarms from multiple patients. It can be configured to show up to 64 waves, and contains the following elements:



1 Caption Bar

2 Patient Sectors



Select the Patient Window button to open the Patient window to Display a real-time view of the current patient's data. You also can choose to do an ECG analysis to view all available ECG leads. The Patient Window provides a real-time view of the patient's waves and numerics. You can view patient data and perform all tasks in the Patient Window. In addition to the waves and numerics, the Patient Window contains the following items:

- The Bed Label Pane - Displays the bed label and ID for the currently selected patient. Select the down arrow to select another patient to view.
- The Print Icon to start a printout of the Patient summary report.
- The Help Icon.
- Alarm message areas – All active alarms and technical alarms display on the top right of the patient window. Status messages are color-coded to indicate the message severity. Orange background indicates high severity. Black background indicates low severity. Select the status message to open System Help in the application window. The Help contains a list of status messages with the possible causes and recommended actions for each message.
- Patient Name - Displays the patient's name. Depending on the length of the complete string and the amount of available space, a minimum number of characters is shown, ending with an ellipsis (...). Three question marks (???) precede the patient's name when there is a problem identifying the patient. For example: Patient data between the Information Center and the bedside does not match. All required information was not entered when the patient was admitted.

Buttons in the sector become visible when you move the cursor into the sector or, if using a touch screen display, when you first touch the sector with a stylus or the tip of your finger. When you place the cursor inside a patient sector, the sector is outlined in an orange border. You can minimize the buttons by moving the cursor into the sector and holding down the **Ctrl** key. While the cursor is inside the sector, the buttons remain minimized until you press the **Ctrl** key again. If you move the cursor out of the active sector and move it back in, the buttons become visible.



Select the Manage Patient icon, which will allow you to:

- Admit, discharge, and transfer patients.
- Enter or update patient demographic information.
- Manage the equipment associated with the patient.
- Temporarily place the bed in standby.
- Enter a temporary transport location, and/or select the patient's equipment to place in standby.
- Export ECG waveform data to a Philips Holter system for analysis.

To Admit a Patient: Use one of the following methods:

- Manually enter new patient information in the fields in the **Patient Demographics** section by typing a 1-30 character first and last name in the appropriate fields. You can use the TAB key to move from field to field. You can also admit a new patient by entering the MRN.
- Use the **Find Patient...** option to find a patient who is being monitored in another Information center or who has been recently discharged.

You can then choose the patient's gender from a drop-down list. It will default to Male while performing a 12-lead if not assigned. It will default to Female while measuring STE if not assigned. Specify the patient's birth date by entering it on the calendar. This will update the age field. Enter the patient's height in the appropriate field. This can be in inches or centimeters according to your policy. Enter the Patient's weight using pounds or kilograms according to your policy. Select "Apply" after verifying all information is correct.

Read all confirmation messages and check patient alarms, settings, and paced status when automatic admission, discharge, or transfer is complete.

Viewing and Adjusting Waves:

When the ECG measurement is on, the first wave displayed is the primary ECG wave. The primary wave is always used for ECG analysis. A rhythm status message displays in the upper right corner of the wave, and an arrhythmia status message displays above and in the center of the wave.

Pleth waves on an Efficia monitor are labeled as SpO₂.

Wave Adjustments

You can adjust waves in the patient sector or Patient Window layout by selecting a wave then selecting one or more options described below.

- Change Wave – Select a wave from the list. You cannot select the primary ECG wave.
- ECG Analysis – Available if you select an ECG wave. Select to access the ECG Analysis application.
- Primary Lead – Available if you select the primary ECG wave. Select the primary lead from the list.
- Size up or Size down - Select to increase or decrease the size (gain) of the wave (if available).
- Set up ECG – Available if you select an ECG wave. Select to access the **Measurements** application ECG page, where you can change heart rate limits and asystole thresholds.

Manually Transferring a Patient to a New Bed: Transfer data for a patient by performing the following steps:

- Use one of the following methods to open the **Manage Patient** In the sector for the bed that you want to transfer, select the name field or select the **Manage Patient** shortcut button. In the application window task bar, select the **Manage Patient** button.
- Select the .. button. The **Transfer Patient** dialog box displays a list of available beds in the institutions and units.
- To transfer this patient to another bed within this unit, select the bed from the list of beds in your unit. To transfer this patient to a bed in another unit, first select the unit name, then select a bed from the list.
- Specify whether to clear the sector (remove the bed from the sector) upon transfer by selecting or clearing the **Clear Sector** check box. The system can be configured so that the check box is selected by default. Depending on your unit practices, you may want to clear the check box so the sector is not cleared and the equipment remains assigned to the sector.
- Select "OK".
- Confirm the transfer by selecting the orange "TRANSFER" button.

To Discharge a Patient: Use one of the following methods to discharge a patient.

- Manually discharge a patient in the **Manage Patient** application.
- Discharge a patient directly from the hospital information system or bed management system.

Considerations

Before discharging a patient, note the following:

- Discharging the patient at the Information Center also discharges the patient from the bedside monitor. All monitor and MMS settings (including arrhythmia settings) reset to their defaults.
- When you discharge a patient, the Information Center saves the patient data for all admitted patients. The system stores seven days of data and purges the stored data seven days after discharge.

You can search discharged patient data without readmitting for up to seven days.

- If you readmit a patient, the discharge data is overwritten by new monitoring data as it occurs, and you will only see the full disclosure amount of data.
- Monitoring devices may be set up with predefined configurations called *profiles*. When you discharge a patient, the profile reverts to the default profile configured for the device. Refer to your monitoring device documentation for details. When

you discharge an admitted patient at the Patient Monitor, the Information Center discharges the patient and saves the data.

- *Important* — For MRx monitors, turning off the bedside monitor for more than 10 seconds discharges the patient at the MRx monitor and resets defaults, but it does not discharge the patient from the Information Center; the patient is still admitted at the Information Center. It is important to discharge the patient before turning the monitor off to avoid data being associated with the wrong patient.
- Patients that are discharged while the Information Center is in Local/Disconnected mode will be synchronized upon connection to the primary server.

Warning

Read all confirmation messages and check patient alarms, settings, and paced status when automatic admission, discharge, or transfer is complete.

Measuring ECG:

The electrocardiogram (ECG) measures the electrical activity of the heart and displays it on the Information Center as a waveform and a numeric. In order to compare measured ECG signals, the electrodes are placed in standardized positions, forming "leads". To obtain ECG signals optimized for use in diagnosis and patient management in different care environments, different lead placements can be used.

Selecting the Primary and Secondary ECG Leads

The telemetry device or patient monitor uses the primary and secondary lead selected at the Information Center to compute HR and to analyze and detect cardiac arrhythmias.

You should choose a primary and (if using multi-lead monitoring) secondary lead that have the following characteristics:

- the QRS complex should be either completely above or below the baseline and it should not be biphasic
- the QRS complex should be tall and narrow
- the T-wave should be less than 1/3 the R-wave height
- the P-wave should be less than 1/5 the R-wave height

Documenting Patient Events

Documentation of patient events and procedures is a necessary element of patient care. You can print reports from the PIC iX to paper, electronically via PDF, or both.

Create a Saved Strip

You can create a saved strip with the PIC iX electronic caliper (eCaliper) measurements and comments in any strip tile in Alarm Review, General Review, or specialty review applications.

Note —You must have Full Permission Access to annotate and save a strip to the database.

- Select the strip that you want to annotate.
- Select the Annotate icon. The Saved strip dialog box opens. You can move the dialog box as needed.
- Select a label from the drop-down list to add labels. This field can be customized as needed in Alarm Review.
- Enter text in the second field, up to 30 characters. This value displays in the Comment field for the strip.
- Add eCaliper measurements. Consider changing the wave speed to 50 mm/sec. (Select the speed on the bottom right of the strip, then select a speed from the list.) Click and drag in the strip to and from the desired location in the wave. The measurement is displayed between the vertical lines. In the dialog box, click the measurement label to add the measured value. *Note* — Double-click the measurement to see the caliper bars at any time.
- Select another strip and repeat these steps as needed.
- When you are done, select Save. The measurements are saved to the strip.

Reviewing ECG Waves

Depending on the number of ECG leads and licensing, 3 to 12 waves are available for review. These waves can be reviewed with the other data tiles, such as with events and alarms.

Alarms:

Quickly Viewing Target Events - When reviewing patient data, it is often helpful to quickly view specific types of alarms or events.

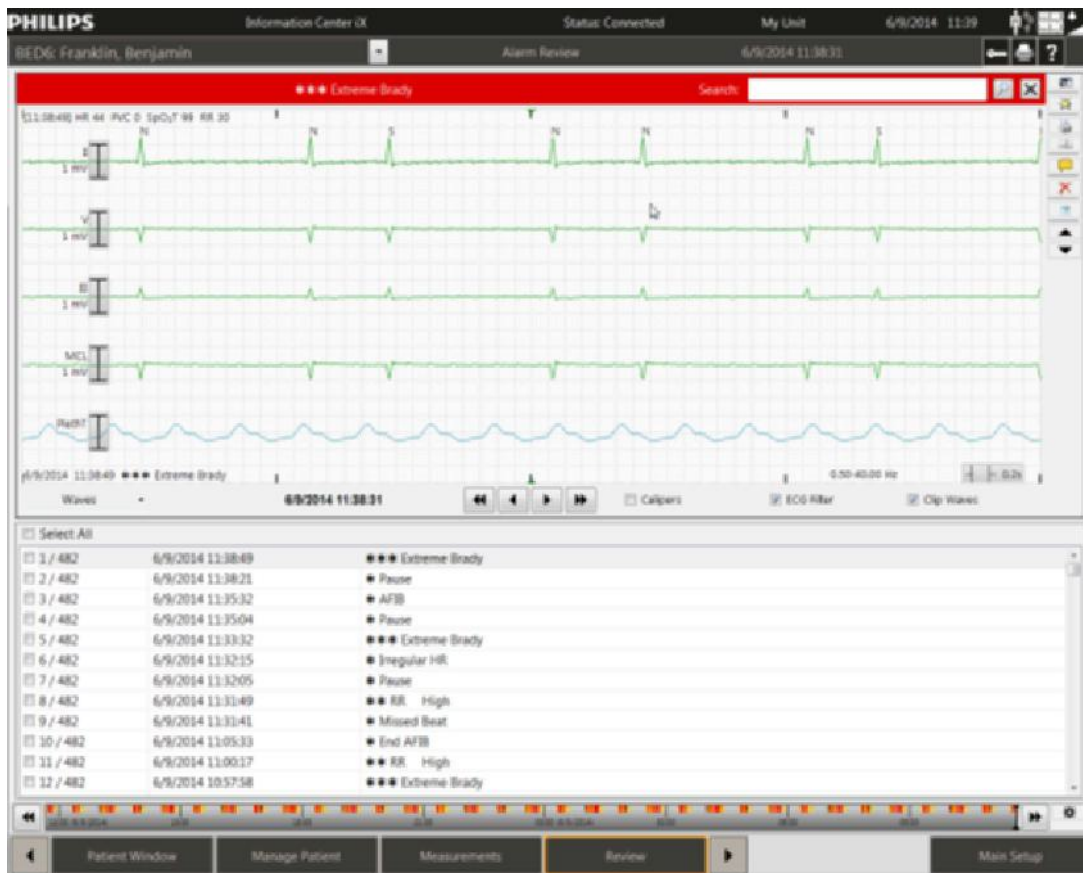
Fast Alarm Review - Select either the Acknowledge key, or the alarm banner in the sector to see alarming waves prior to being available in other applications. Alarm strips can be printed, annotated, or discarded. If you are using secondary notifications, such as with Philips CareEvent, you can manually page an alarm from this application.

Note — The Silence key is called the Acknowledge key.

Alarm Review

Alarm Review always opens with the most recent alarm strip. To review alarms, open Alarm Review from the Review sector button, if configured, or you can open Alarm Review from the main Setup menu or from the Review application menu in any open application. Use the toggle icon to switch between the three different tiles. The tile you prefer can be set up as a default on each host.

- **Tabular** tile – shows a detailed strip with multiple waves and a tabular list of alarms. Use the up and down arrow keys to quickly view alarm strips. This is the factory default tile.
- **Compressed** tile – shows 30 seconds of compressed waves for all strips.
- **Strip Window** tile – a combination of Compressed and Strip tiles.



Reviewing Alarms and Events in Other Applications

Within the factory default review applications (as well as custom applications that were created for your unit), there is a data type called the Event tile. You can use the Event tile to review alarms with other associated data, such as compressed wave storage or graphical trends. Arrhythmia events are also shown, even when a specific alarm is off, such as for yellow level ventricular alarms. The length of the colored box indicates the duration of the event.

- Open the review application. If opened from Alarm Review, the time focus is the selected alarm. If opened from another application, it opens at the current time minus the one minute for storage.
- The Event tile is highlighted below. Note the displayed number of events shown on the right. Alarms are shown with the corresponding color, and arrhythmia events are shown in cyan.



- Clear the check box next to the events you do not want to see. If licensed, specific events can be customized for each review application.
- Move the cursor over any alarm or event to see text that contains the details.
- Select the event to examine its associated waves, trends, and numerics.
- Use the arrow keys in the middle of the tile to quickly navigate to next or previous events.



Alarms off. Displays next to the numeric when alarms are turned off for the numeric.



Pause Alarms (Red and/or yellow). **PRESS THIS BUTTON AGAIN TO RESUME ALARMS!**



Acknowledge/Review Button. Turns off the alarm sound and the sector background changes from blue to black.



Volume icon. Select to adjust the alarm volume.

Physiological alarms are red and yellow alarms. A red alarm indicates a high priority patient alarm such as a potentially life-threatening situation (for example, asystole). A yellow alarm indicates a lower priority physiological alarm (for example, a respiration alarm limit violation). Additionally, there are short yellow alarms, most of which are specific to arrhythmia-related patient conditions (for example, ventricular bigeminy). Alarm message areas. All active alarms and technical alarms/INOPs display on the top right of the patient sector. A RED warning alerts you to a potential serious outcome, adverse event or safety hazard. Failure to observe a warning may result in death or serious injury to the user or patient. A YELLOW caution alerts you to where special care is necessary for the safe and effective use of the

product. Failure to observe a caution may result in minor or moderate personal injury or damage to the product or other property, and possibly in a remote risk of more serious injury. Technical alarms, or INOPs indicate that the monitoring device cannot measure or detect alarm conditions reliably. If a technical alarm interrupts monitoring and alarm detection (for example, LEADS OFF), the numeric is replaced by a question mark in the sector and Patient Window, and an audible indicator sounds. Technical alarms without this audible indicator indicate that there may be a problem with the reliability of the data, but that monitoring is not interrupted. Most technical alarms are light blue, however there are a small number of technical alarms that are always yellow or red to indicate a severity corresponding to red and yellow alarms.

There can be only one alarm sound annunciating at the Information Center at one time.

- If there is an unacknowledged red level alarm in the presence of any other level alarm, the sound for the red alarm annunciates.
- If there is no unacknowledged red level alarm condition and there is an unacknowledged long yellow alarm in the presence of any other yellow technical alarm (acknowledged or unacknowledged) the sound for the long yellow alarm annunciates.
- If there is no unacknowledged red level alarm or long yellow level alarm condition and there is an arrhythmia or nurse call event, the short yellow (*) alarm sound annunciates.
- If there are no unacknowledged red or long/short yellow alarm conditions and there is any bed with an unacknowledged technical alarm condition, the sound for the technical alarm annunciates.
- If multiple sectors are in alarm, once the highest level alarm is acknowledged in a sector the next highest alarm annunciates.
- An alarm tone indicates the alarm type. There is no sound for soft INOPs/technical alarms.

Other Buttons and Icons:



Battery icon. If there is at least one battery-operated device assigned to this patient, the battery icon indicates the device with the least amount of battery strength. Move your cursor over the icon to view a list of equipment for this patient sorted from the lowest to highest battery charge. The battery icon has five levels: approximately 100% to 80%, 80% to 60%, 60% to 40%, 40% to 20%, or -Replace Battery strength. The number of segments indicates the approximate power level.



Help icon. Select to view the online Help application. The Help application is always available and provides context-specific information on using the Information Center applications.






Manage Patient icon. Available in sectors not currently monitoring a patient. Select the icon to access the **Manage Patient** application where you can assign a monitoring device.

The Measurements Button: Provides access to the **Measurements** application, which allows you to:

- Change alarm limits for a patient.
- Turn specific alarms on or off for a patient.
- Adjust measurement settings within a profile.
- Set up telemetry devices.
- Designate which alarms will generate a recording or report or initiate a page.
- View or print an Alarm Summary.
- Configure criteria to trigger alarm advisor notifications.
- View active notifications.

Your choices in the application depend on how your unit is set up and the equipment assigned to the patient.

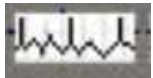
Paced Mode icon. Indicates the patient's current paced status.

-  On – The icon is white when **Paced Mode** is turned on.
-  Off – The icon is green with an X over it when **Paced Mode** is turned off.
-  Unconfirmed – A red question mark displays over the icon when the patient's paced mode is unknown or in conflict.

The pacer spike color is always white unless the ECG wave is white. If the ECG wave is white, then the pacer spike color is green. Pacer spikes may be configured to display with fixed amplitude for increased visibility.

Important — If **Paced Mode** is set to **Unconfirmed**, the ST/AR algorithm acts as though **Paced mode** is turned on. Select the icon to display a menu where you can turn **Paced Mode** on or off.

Warning - If the patient has a pacemaker, **Paced Mode** must be turned on, enabling the ST/AR algorithm to detect and reject pace pulses (spikes) from the HR count. Otherwise, pace pulses could be detected as beats and the monitor may not alarm for an asystole condition. If the patient does not have a pacemaker, turn **Paced Mode** off to allow the ST/AR algorithm to work most effectively.



Print/record Icon. Depending on your system setup, select this icon to do the following:

- **Record All** — make a delayed recording for all sectors that currently have patient data.
- **Print All** — print a strip for all patients in the unit.
- **Save Strips** — create saved strips for all patients in the unit.

If you select this icon, a message asks you to confirm that you want to proceed with the action. Select **Yes** to confirm. Your system may be set up to just record, record and save a strip, or to just save a delayed strip.

Resuscitation Status Icons:



Do Not Resuscitate. Resuscitation icon. Indicates the patient's current resuscitation status.



Modified. The icon is solid white when the patient's resuscitation status is set to **DNR** (Do Not Resuscitate). The icon is a white outline when the patient's status is set to **Modified**. The icon does not display if the patient's resuscitation status is set to **Full**. Select the icon to access the **Manage Patient** application where you can change the resuscitation status.

Prior Data:

Patient data can be stored up to 7 days for each patient of Retrospective Review at Central Station. Data stored upon discharge, or from another unit with a transfer, will be shown separately from current data.

« SCROLL »

- A Prior Data icon shows in the review applications. Selecting it opens a menu of prior encounters.



Once you are into this window –

- The Information Bar at the top turns teal green (states 'Prior Data')
- The only smart key on the bottom task bar will be 'Review'
- Main Screen button becomes 'Current Unit'
- To close the application, use the red X in the upper right or choose the Current Unit button

« SCROLL »



References:

- MX Series QR Codes
- Central Monitoring Station PICiX
 - IFU_-_PIC_iX_Rel_C.03_-_English.pdf- Central station user manual
 - PIICiX Rev C.03 Patient Data Review
- MX40 Telemetry box
 - the MX40 IFU manual link
 - the MX40 quick card reference
- MX400 Large Mounted Monitor
 - IFU MX400-800_IVPM_N0x)Mar2019.pdf User manual
- Invasive pressure Guide
 - Invasive Pressure PDF
- Capnography
 - Capnography Application Guide

■ Notes

MX Series QR Codes

 Scan the QR Codes with a smart phone camera for Quick access to Philips YouTube videos for the Philips MX Series Patient Monitor

 **MX Series-Front Hardware (2 min)**



 **MX Series-Rear Hardware (3 min)**



[View image in PDF format.](#)



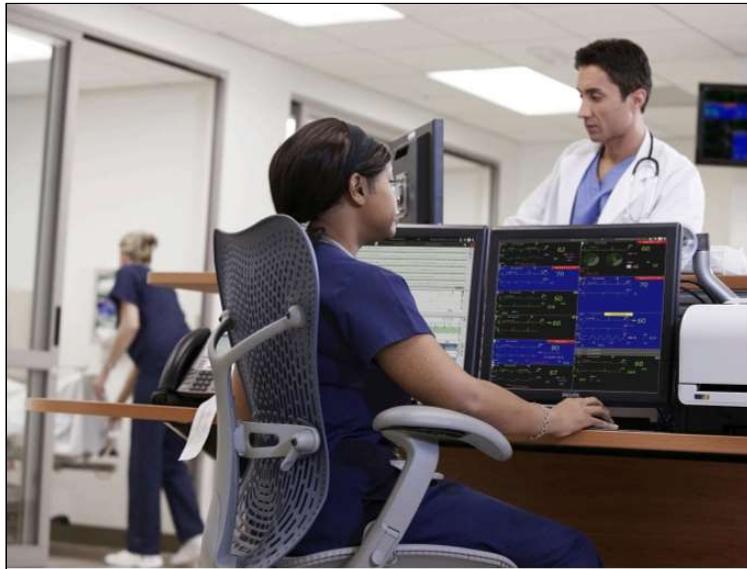
Patient Information Center iX

Instructions for Use

Release C.03

PHILIPS

[View image in PDF format.](#)



PIC iX Patient Data Review

Quick Guide

Release C.02/C.03

[View image in PDF format.](#)

Car Seat Quick Guide

Car Seat Assessment Record (CAR) Quick Guide

1. Place baby in car seat.

2. Change Screen to **CAR SEAT TEST**.



3. Touch SmartKey – **START CAR**.

4. Select amount of time for Test Duration
(reset car/kayak's protocol).



5. Touch **CONFIRM** key.

CAR is now in progress
MONITORING IS CONTINUED DURING CAR.

6. If at any time during CAR you need to
stop or sleep – press the SmartKey **STOP
CAR** and **CONFIRM**.

At any time you can also switch back to
your default monitoring screen by
touching **Change Screen**, then touch
the back arrow at the top of that menu.
*CAR will continue to run in the back
ground.*

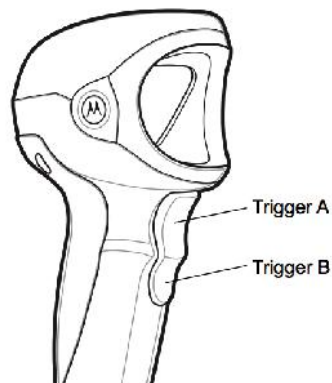
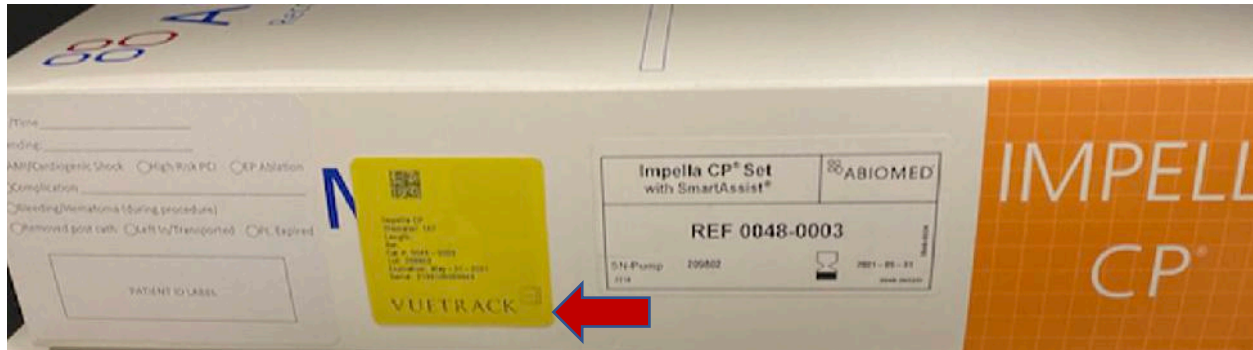
7. When CAR is complete, the countdown
timer (to the far right in the CAR Screen)
will turn **RED**.



[View image in PDF format.](#)

VueTrack – RFID Scanning Quick Guide

1. Scan the tag by pressing trigger B on the RFID barcode scanner or scan the 2D barcode with trigger A. In both scenarios, all data will be transcribed in the proper fields in VueTrack.



2. Product does not have an RFID Tag – You will need to scan the manufacturer's barcode(s) printed on the packaging.

VueTrack – Barcode Scanning Quick Guide

Manufacturer's will have their barcodes laid out typically in one of the formats below:

Figure 1



In Figure 1 the product contains a 2D barcode, scanning this barcode will transcribe all relevant data.

Figure 2



In Figure 2 the product contains a long barcode with all data, scanning this barcode will transcribe all relevant data.

Figure 3



In Figure 3, the product contains two barcodes which need to be scanned sequentially. The product identification is scanned first. The lot number and expiration date need to be scanned second.

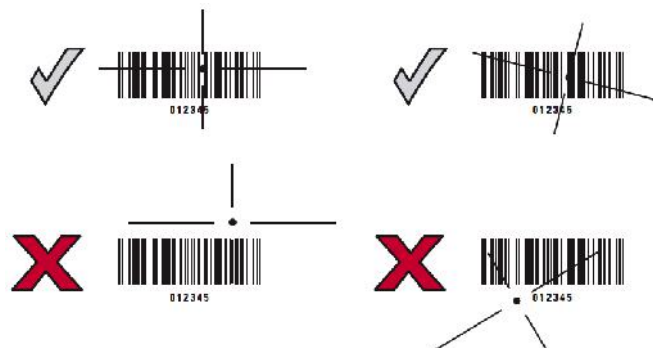
Figure 4



In Figure 4, the product contains three or more barcodes which need to be scanned sequentially. The product identification is scanned first, the lot number needs to be scanned second, and the expiration date needs to be scanned last.

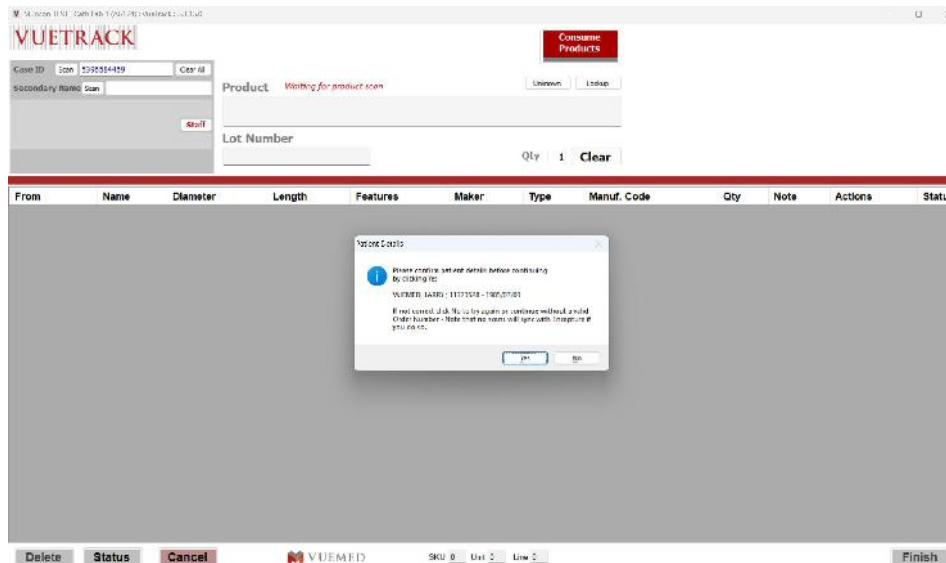
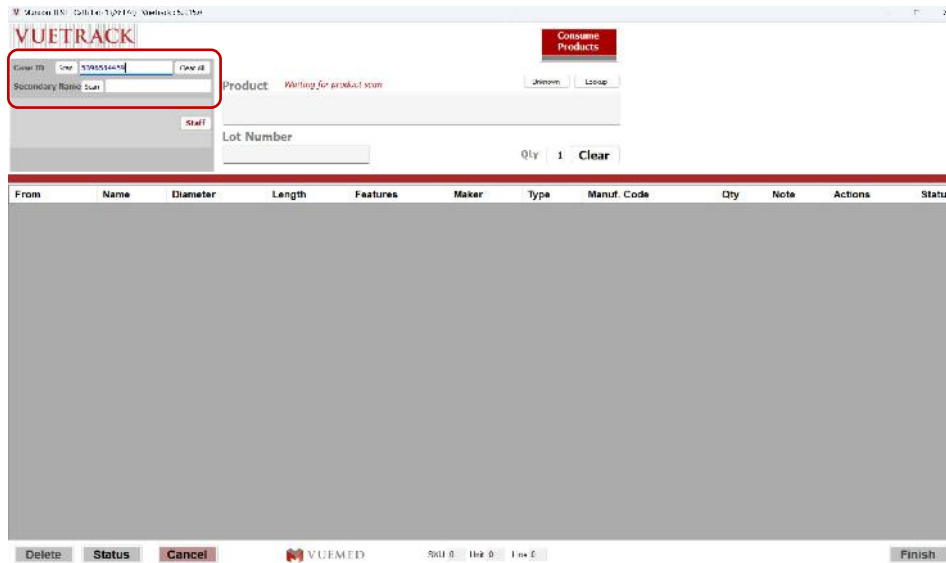
Proper Scanning Techniques

Below is an illustration of proper scanning techniques to ensure that all data is read properly from the barcode.



VueTrack – Patient Lookup

Enter the Order ID manually from Merge into the Case ID field in VueTrack and press the enter key. A dialog box will with the patient information, once confirmed click Yes. Next click on the Scan button to the right of the Secondary Name field and scan the patient label (Encounter Number). You may now scan supplies.

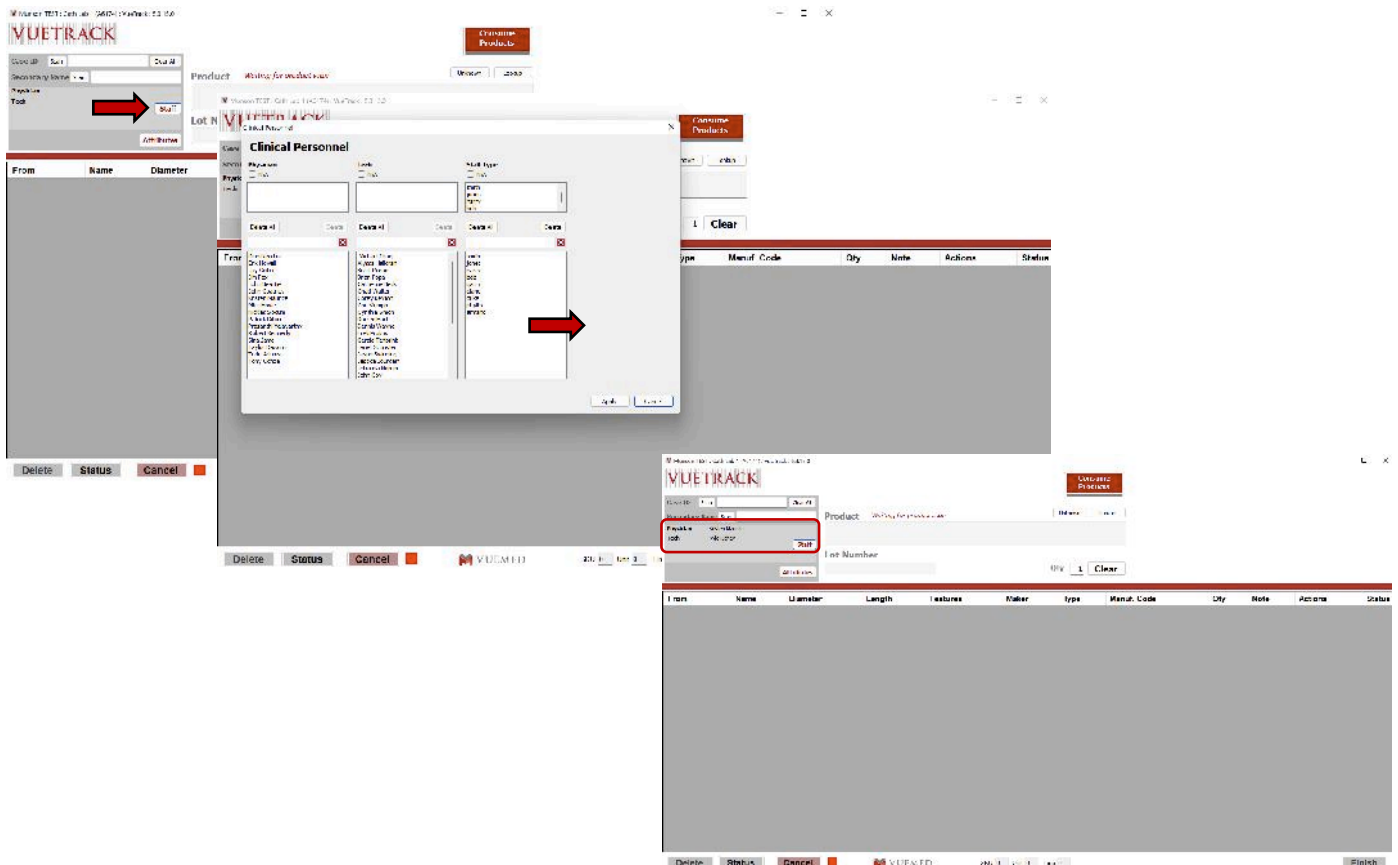


VueTrack – Physician Selection and Case Attributes

Prior to finishing the case you will need to document the physician as well as case attribute. This can be done at any time after the patient lookup has been completed, however you will not be able to commit the case until these fields are complete.

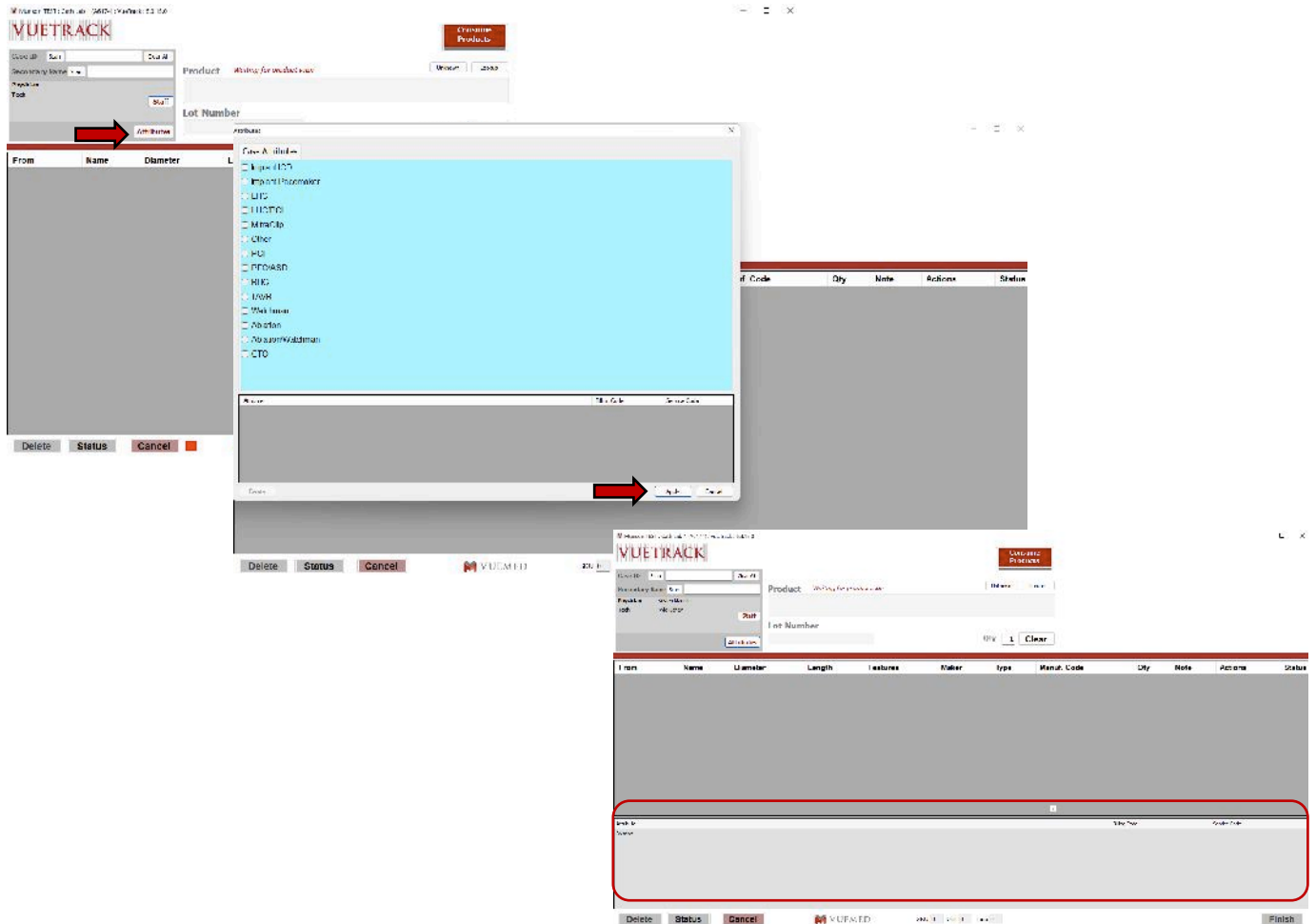
Physician Selection

In the upper left corner of the VueTrack application click on the Staff button. A list of applicable staff will appear, double click on a physician and or staff to add them to the procedure. Once complete, click on the Apply button at the bottom of the screen. You will see the clinical staff listed now in the VueTrack main screen.



Attribute Selection

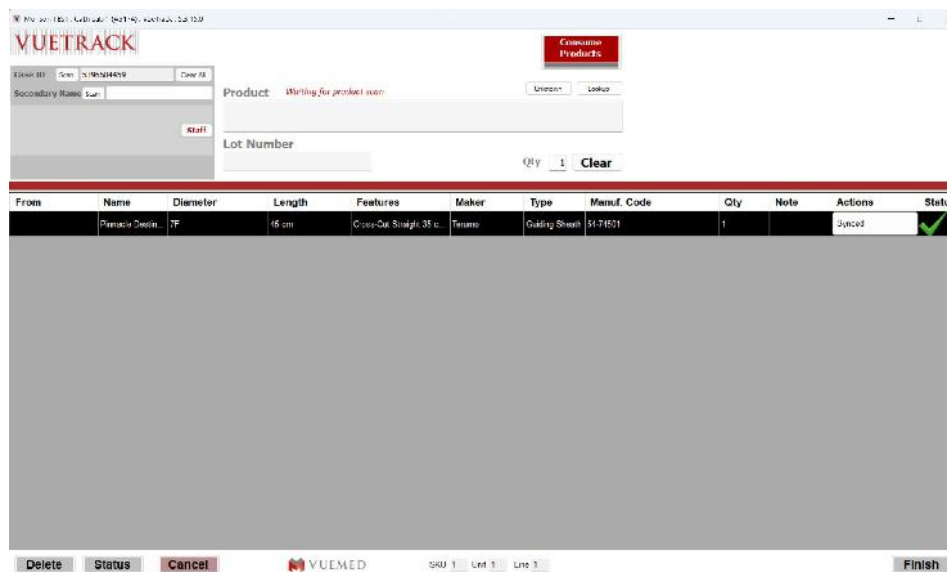
In the upper left corner of the VueTrack application click on the Attributes button. A list of attributes will appear, select the applicable attribute (procedure type) from the list. Once complete, click on the Apply button at the bottom of the screen. You will see the attribute listed now at the bottom of the VueTrack main screen.



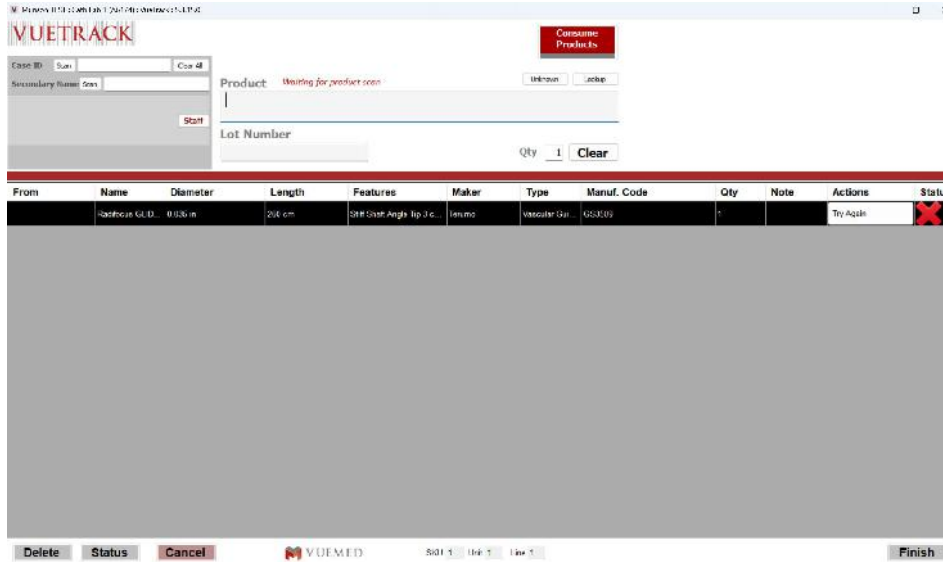
VueTrack – Product Scanning

As you scan products a green check box will appear next to each item as it successfully interfaces with Epic. Should a red X appear you will need to retry the item or contact support.

Item Interfaced Successfully

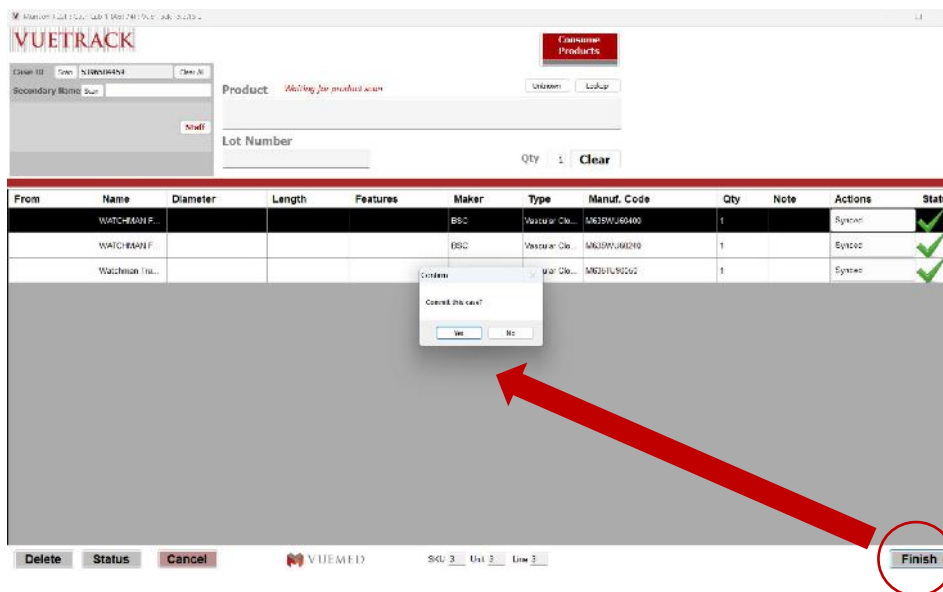


Item Not Interfaced Successfully



VueTrack – Case Completion

Once you complete scanning products for the case, click on the Finish button at the bottom right corner of the screen. A dialog box will appear asking if you wish to commit click yes and all the data will clear off the screen. **THIS STEP IS VERY IMPORTANT AS YOU WILL CONTINUE TO SCAN PRODUCTS INTO THE PREVIOUS PATIENT IF THE CASE IS NOT COMMITTED**





LIFEPAK[®] 15 MONITOR/DEFIBRILLATOR

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Important Information

!USA Rx Only

!USA Device Tracking

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration requires defibrillator manufacturers and distributors to track the location of their defibrillators. If the device is located somewhere other than the shipping address or the device has been sold, donated, lost, stolen, exported, destroyed, permanently retired from use, or if the device was not obtained directly from Physio-Control, please do one of the following: register the device at <http://www.physio-control.com>, call the device tracking coordinator at 1.800.426.4448, or use one of the postage-paid address change cards located in the back of this manual to update this vital tracking information.

Text Conventions

Throughout these operating instructions, special text characters (for example, **CAPITAL LETTERS** such as **CHECK PATIENT** and **SPEED DIAL**) are used to indicate labels, screen messages, and voice prompts.



LIFEPAK, LIFENET, QUIK-LOOK, and QUIK-COMBO are registered trademarks of Physio-Control, Inc. CODE SUMMARY, Shock Advisory System, CODE-STAT, DT EXPRESS, LIFEPAK CR, REDI-PAK, LIFEPAK EXPRESS, SunVue, and cprMAX are trademarks of Physio-Control, Inc. *Bluetooth* is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc. CADEX is a registered trademark of Cadex Electronics Inc. Microstream, CapnoLine, and FilterLine are registered trademarks of Oridion Systems Ltd. The Oridion medical capnography in this product is covered by one or more of the following US patents: 6,428,483; 6,997,880; 5,300,859; 6,437,316 and their foreign equivalents. Additional patent applications pending. PC Card is a trademark of the Personal Computer Memory Card International Association. Masimo, SET, Signal Extraction Software, LNCS, and LNOP are registered trademarks of Masimo Corporation. Rainbow, SpCO, and SpMet are trademarks of Masimo Corporation. EDGE System Technology is a trademark of Ludlow Technical Products. Formula 409 is a registered trademark of The Clorox Company. Specifications are subject to change without notice.

CONTENTS

1 Preface

Introduction	1-3
Intended Use.....	1-3
Modes of Operation	1-4

2 Safety Information

Terms	2-3
General Dangers and Warnings	2-3

3 Basic Orientation

Front View	3-3
Back View	3-12
Home Screen.....	3-16
Alarms	3-21
Options	3-23
Events.....	3-25

4 Monitoring

Monitoring the ECG	4-3
Acquiring a 12-Lead ECG	4-14
Monitoring SpO ₂ , SpCO, and SpMet	4-24
Monitoring Noninvasive Blood Pressure	4-35
Monitoring ETCO ₂	4-43
Monitoring Invasive Pressure	4-51
Vital Sign and ST Segment Trends.....	4-58

5 Therapy

General Therapy Warnings and Cautions.....	5-3
Therapy Electrode and Standard Paddle Placement	5-4
Automated External Defibrillation (AED).....	5-7
Manual Defibrillation.....	5-21
Synchronized Cardioversion Procedure	5-26
Noninvasive Pacing	5-31
Pediatric ECG Monitoring and Manual Mode Therapy Procedures.....	5-38

6 Paddle Accessory Options

QUIK-COMBO Therapy Electrodes	6-3
Standard Paddles.....	6-5

7 Data Management

Patient Records and Reports	7-3
Memory Capacity	7-9

Managing Current Patient Records	7-10
Managing Archived Patient Records	7-11

8 Data Transmission

About Transmitting Patient Records and Reports.....	8-3
Preparing the Monitor for Transmission	8-4
Using Bluetooth Wireless Communication.....	8-5
Using a Direct Connection.....	8-10
Transmitting Reports	8-12
Considerations When Transmitting Data	8-14
Troubleshooting Tips	8-15

9 Maintaining the Equipment

General Maintenance and Testing.....	9-3
Battery Maintenance	9-12
Cleaning the Device.....	9-15
Storing the Device.....	9-16
Loading Paper	9-17
General Troubleshooting Tips	9-18
Service and Repair	9-20
Product Recycling Information	9-21
Warranty	9-21
Accessories	9-22

Appendix A: Specifications and Performance Characteristics

Appendix B: Screen Messages

Appendix C: Shock Advisory System

Appendix D: Electromagnetic Compatibility Guidance

Appendix E: Symbols

PREFACE

This chapter provides a brief introduction to the LIFEPAK® 15 monitor/defibrillator and describes the product's intended use.

Introduction.	page 1-3
Intended Use.	1-3
Modes of Operation	1-4

Introduction

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is a complete acute cardiac care response system designed for basic life support (BLS) and advanced life support (ALS) patient management protocols.

These operating instructions include information and procedures related to *all* features of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator. Your LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator may not have all of these features.

These operating instructions describe the operation of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator when the factory default settings are used. The factory default settings for all setup options are identified in Table A-5 on page A-14. Your device may be set up with different default settings, based on your protocols. For information about changing default settings, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

IMPORTANT! Some LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator accessories are *not* interchangeable with accessories that are used with other LIFEPAK monitor/defibrillators. Specific accessory incompatibilities are noted in the related sections.

Intended Use

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is intended for use by trained medical personnel in out-of-doors and indoor emergency care settings within the environmental conditions specified on page A-10. The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is designed to be used during ground transportation except when specified otherwise.

Manual mode monitoring and therapy functions are intended for use on adult and pediatric patients. Automated external defibrillation mode is intended for use on patients eight years of age and older.

For additional intended use information, and information about the indications and contraindications of the monitoring and therapy functions, see the individual sections identified below.

- | | | |
|---|---------------|------------------|
| • ECG Monitoring | See page 4-3 | Standard feature |
| • 12-Lead Electrocardiography | See page 4-14 | Optional |
| • SpO ₂ , SpCO, and SpMet Monitoring | See page 4-24 | Optional |
| • Noninvasive Blood Pressure Monitoring | See page 4-35 | Optional |
| • End-Tidal CO ₂ Monitoring | See page 4-43 | Optional |
| • Invasive Pressure Monitoring | See page 4-51 | Optional |
| • Vital Sign and ST Segment Trends | See page 4-58 | Optional |

- Automated External Defibrillation See page 5-7 Standard feature
- Manual Defibrillation See page 5-21 Standard feature
- Noninvasive Pacing See page 5-31 Standard feature

Modes of Operation

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator has the following modes of operation:

- **AED mode**—for automated ECG analysis and a prompted treatment protocol for patients in cardiac arrest.
- **Manual mode**—for performing manual defibrillation, synchronized cardioversion, noninvasive pacing, and ECG and vital sign monitoring.
- **Archive mode**—for accessing stored patient information.
- **Setup mode**—for changing default settings of the operating functions. For more information, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.
- **Demo mode**—for simulated waveforms and trend graphs for demonstration purposes. For more information, see *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Demo Mode* at www.physio-control.com.
- **Service mode**—for authorized personnel to perform diagnostic tests and calibrations. For more information, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Service Manual*.

SAFETY INFORMATION

This chapter provides important information to help you operate the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator. Familiarize yourself with all of these terms and warnings.

Terms	page 2-3
General Dangers and Warnings	2-3

Terms

The following terms are used either in these operating instructions or on the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator:

Danger: Immediate hazards that will result in serious personal injury or death.

Warning: Hazards or unsafe practices that may result in serious personal injury or death.

Caution: Hazards or unsafe practices that may result in minor personal injury, product damage, or property damage.

General Dangers and Warnings

The following are general danger and warning statements. Other specific warnings and cautions are provided as needed in other sections of these operating instructions.

DANGER!

EXPLOSION HAZARD

Do not use this defibrillator in the presence of flammable gases or anesthetics.

WARNINGS

SHOCK OR FIRE HAZARDS

SHOCK HAZARD

The defibrillator delivers up to 360 joules of electrical energy. Unless properly used as described in these operating instructions, this electrical energy may cause serious injury or death. Do not attempt to operate this device unless thoroughly familiar with these operating instructions and the function of all controls, indicators, connectors, and accessories.

SHOCK HAZARD

Do not disassemble the defibrillator. It contains no operator serviceable components and dangerous high voltages may be present. Contact authorized service personnel for repair.

WARNINGS (CONTINUED)

SHOCK OR FIRE HAZARD

Do not immerse any portion of this defibrillator in water or other fluids. Avoid spilling any fluids on defibrillator or accessories. Spilled liquids may cause the defibrillator and accessories to perform inaccurately or fail. Do not clean with ketones or other flammable agents. Do not autoclave or sterilize this defibrillator or accessories unless otherwise specified.

POSSIBLE FIRE

Use care when operating this device close to oxygen sources (such as bag-valve-mask devices or ventilator tubing). Turn off gas source or move source away from patient during defibrillation.

ELECTRICAL INTERFERENCE HAZARDS

POSSIBLE ELECTRICAL INTERFERENCE WITH DEVICE PERFORMANCE

Equipment operating in close proximity may emit strong electromagnetic or radio frequency interference (RFI), which could affect the performance of this device. RFI may result in distorted ECG, incorrect ECG lead status, failure to detect a shockable rhythm, cessation of pacing, or incorrect vital sign measurements. Avoid operating the device near cauterizers, diathermy equipment, or other portable and mobile RF communications equipment. Do not rapidly key EMS radios on and off. Refer to Appendix D for recommended distances of equipment. Contact Physio-Control Technical Support if assistance is required.

POSSIBLE ELECTRICAL INTERFERENCE

Using cables, electrodes, or accessories not specified for use with this defibrillator may result in increased emissions or immunity from electromagnetic or radio frequency interference (RFI) which could affect the performance of this defibrillator or of equipment in close proximity. Use only parts and accessories specified in these operating instructions.

POSSIBLE ELECTRICAL INTERFERENCE

This defibrillator may cause electromagnetic interference (EMI) especially during charge and energy transfers. EMI may affect the performance of equipment operating in close proximity. Verify the effects of defibrillator discharge on other equipment prior to using the defibrillator in an emergency situation, if possible.

IMPROPER DEVICE PERFORMANCE HAZARDS

POSSIBLE IMPROPER DEVICE PERFORMANCE

Using other manufacturers' cables, electrodes, or batteries may cause the device to perform improperly and may invalidate the safety agency certifications. Use only the accessories that are specified in these operating instructions.

WARNINGS (CONTINUED)**POSSIBLE IMPROPER DEVICE PERFORMANCE**

Changing factory default settings will change the behavior of the device. Changes to the default settings must only be made by authorized personnel.

POSSIBLE DEVICE SHUTDOWN

Always have immediate access to a spare, fully charged, properly maintained battery. Replace the battery when the device displays a low battery warning.

SAFETY RISK AND POSSIBLE EQUIPMENT DAMAGE

Monitors, defibrillators, and their accessories (including electrodes and cables) contain ferromagnetic materials. As with all ferromagnetic equipment, these products must not be used in the presence of the high magnetic field created by a Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) device. The high magnetic field created by an MRI device will attract the equipment with a force sufficient to cause death or serious personal injury to persons between the equipment and the MRI device. This magnetic attraction may also damage and affect the performance of the equipment. Skin burns will also occur due to heating of electrically conductive materials such as patient leads and pulse oximeter sensors. Consult the MRI manufacturer for more information.

Note: The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator and its accessories that are intended for direct or casual contact with the patient are latex-free.

BASIC ORIENTATION

This chapter provides a basic orientation to the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator device and its controls, indicators, and connectors.

Front View	page 3-3
Back View	3-12
Home Screen	3-16
Alarms	3-21
Options	3-23
Events.	3-25

Front View

Figure 3-1 shows the front of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator. The front of the device is described in the following sections.



Figure 3-1 Front View

Area 1

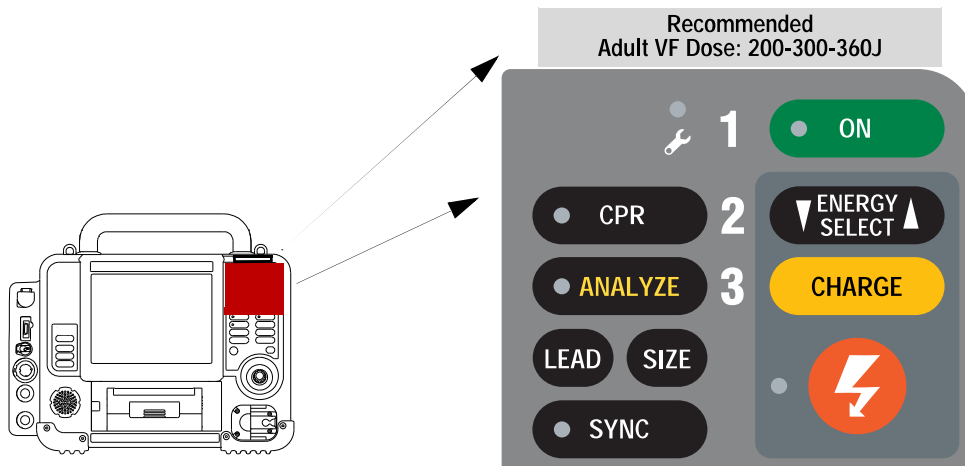




Figure 3-2 Area 1 Controls

Table 3-1 Area 1 Controls

CONTROL	DESCRIPTION	FOR MORE INFORMATION
VF dose label	Physio-Control recommended energy dose for adult Ventricular Fibrillation (VF)	See <i>Biphasic Clinical Summaries</i> at www.physio-control.com
1 ON	Turns device ON or OFF. LED illuminated when ON. Press and hold to turn device off.	
2 ENERGY SELECT	Increases or decreases energy level in Manual mode	See page 5-21
3 CHARGE	Charges the defibrillator in Manual mode	See page 5-21
	Shock button. Initiates discharge of defibrillator energy to patient. LED flashes when charging is complete.	See page 5-21
	Illuminated Service LED indicates a condition exists that prevents or could prevent normal defibrillator operation	See page 9-18
CPR	Controls CPR metronome. LED illuminated when metronome function is active.	See page 5-24
ANALYZE	Activates Shock Advisory System™ (AED mode). LED is illuminated when AED is analyzing the ECG, and flashes when user is prompted to push ANALYZE .	See page 5-7
LEAD	Changes ECG lead	See page 4-4
SIZE	Changes ECG size	See page 4-5
SYNC	Activates Synchronized mode. LED is illuminated when Sync mode is active and flashes with detection of each QRS.	See page 5-26

Area 2

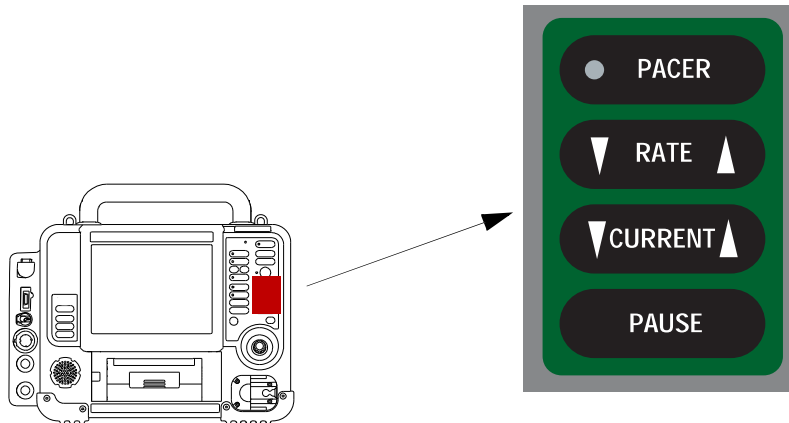


Figure 3-3 Area 2 Controls

Table 3-2 Area 2 Controls

CONTROL	DESCRIPTION	FOR MORE INFORMATION
PACER	Activates pacer function. LED illuminated when function is activated and flashes with each current pulse.	See page 5-31
RATE	Increases or decreases pacing rate	See page 5-31
CURRENT	Increases or decreases pacing current	See page 5-31
PAUSE	Temporarily slows pacing rate	See page 5-31

Area 3

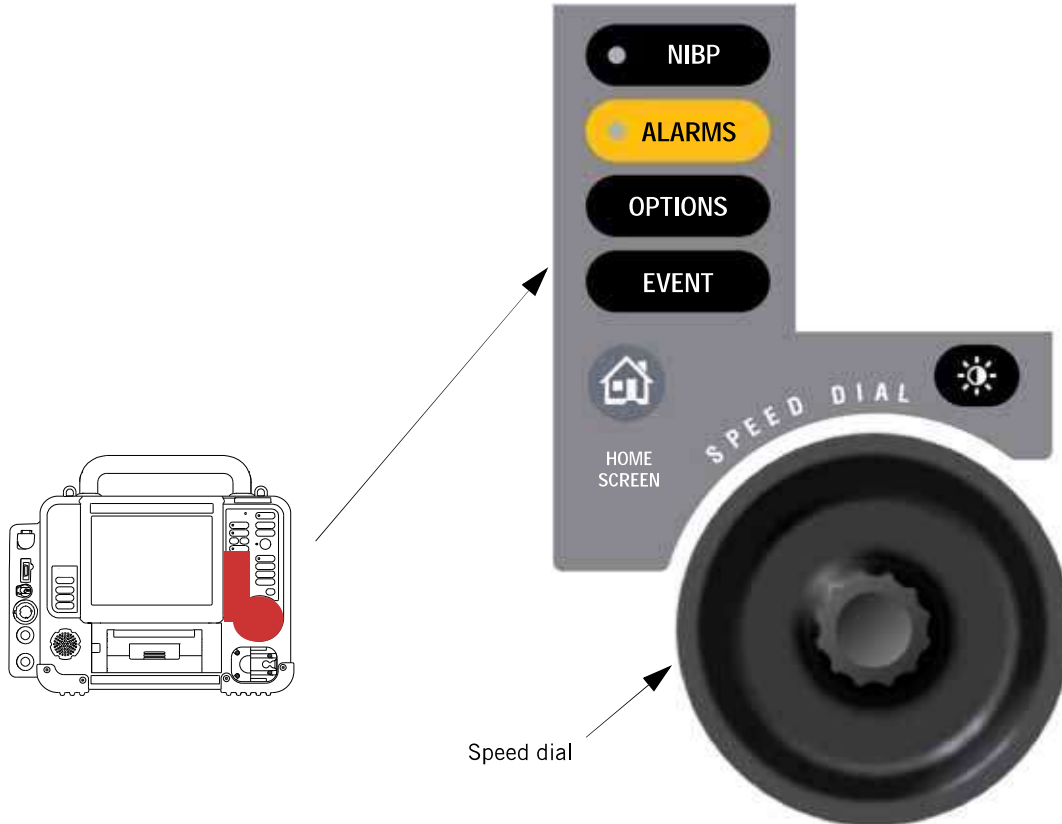



Figure 3-4 Area 3 Controls

Table 3-3 Area 3 Controls

CONTROL	DESCRIPTION	FOR MORE INFORMATION
NIBP	Initiates blood pressure measurement. LED illuminated when BP measurement is being obtained.	See page 4-35
ALARMS	Activates and silences alarms. LED illuminated when alarms are enabled and flashes when an alarm condition occurs.	See page 3-21
OPTIONS	Accesses optional functions	See page 3-23
EVENT	Accesses user-defined events	See page 3-25
HOME SCREEN	Returns to Home Screen display	See page 3-16
SPEED DIAL	Scrolls through and selects screen or menu items	See page 3-19
	Display mode button switches between color display and high contrast SunVue™ display	

Area 4

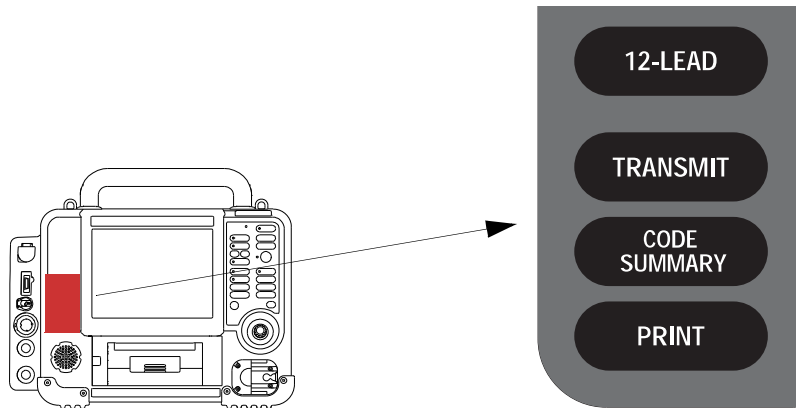


Figure 3-5 Area 4 Controls

Table 3-4 Area 4 Controls

CONTROL	DESCRIPTION	FOR MORE INFORMATION
12-LEAD	Initiates acquisition of 12-lead ECG	See page 4-14
TRANSMIT	Initiates transmission of patient data	See page 8-12
CODE SUMMARY	Prints CODE SUMMARY™ critical event record	See page 7-4
PRINT	Starts and stops printer	See page 7-10

Area 5

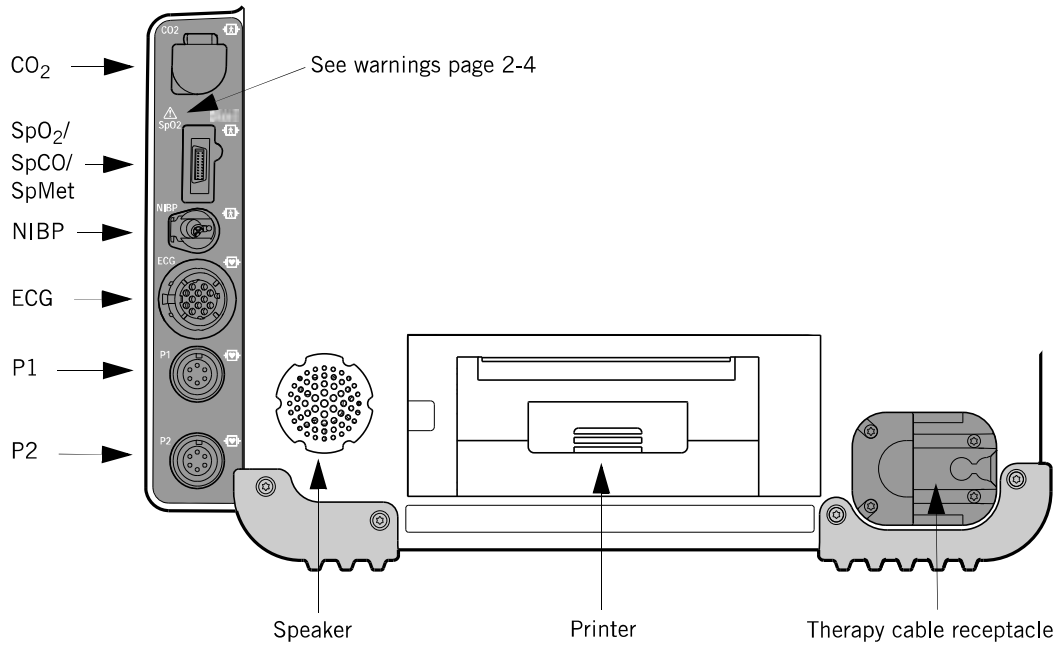
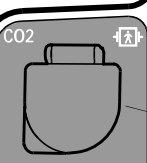
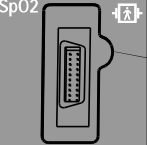

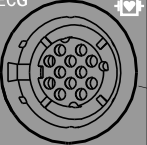
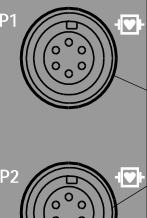


Figure 3-6 Area 5 Connectors, Speaker, and Printer

Table 3-5 Area 5 Connectors, Speaker, and Printer

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	FOR MORE INFORMATION
CO ₂	FilterLine® set port	See page 4-43
SpO ₂ /SpCO/SpMet	Sensor cable port	See page 4-24
NIBP	Pneumatic tubing port	See page 4-35
ECG	Green electrically isolated ECG cable port	See page 4-3
P1	Invasive pressure cable port	See page 4-51
P2	Invasive pressure cable port	See page 4-51
Speaker	Projects device tones and voice prompts	
Printer	Door for 100 mm printer paper	See page 9-17
Therapy cable receptacle	QUIK-COMBO® therapy cable and standard (hard) paddles cable receptacle	See page 3-11

Connectors

CONNECTOR	ACTION
 <p>CO2</p>	<p>Connect: Open CO₂ port door, insert FilterLine connector, and turn clockwise until connector is firmly seated.</p> <p>Disconnect: Rotate FilterLine connector counterclockwise and pull connector out.</p>
 <p>SpO₂/ SpCO/ SpMet</p>	<p>Connect: Align cable connector with SpO₂ port and push in until connector clicks into place.</p> <p>Disconnect: Press the gray buttons on each side of the cable connector simultaneously and pull connector out.</p>
 <p>NIBP</p>	<p>Connect: Insert NIBP tubing connector into the NIBP port.</p> <p>Disconnect: Press the latch on the left side of the port and pull tubing connector out.</p>
 <p>ECG</p>	<p>Connect: Align the green ECG connector with the ECG port; position the white line on the cable facing left. Insert the cable connector into the port until the connector is firmly seated.</p> <p>Disconnect: Pull the ECG connector straight out.</p>
 <p>P1 P2</p>	<p>Connect: Align the IP (invasive pressure) cable connector with the P1 or P2 port; position the gap on the connector facing up. Insert the cable connector into the port until the connector is firmly seated.</p> <p>Disconnect: Grip the connector and pull straight out.</p>

Connecting and Disconnecting the Therapy Cable

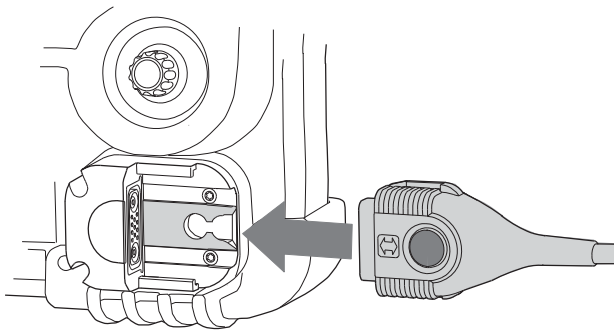
WARNING

POSSIBLE EQUIPMENT DAMAGE AND INABILITY TO DELIVER THERAPY

To help protect the therapy cable connector from damage or contamination, keep therapy cable connected to the defibrillator at all times. Inspect and test the therapy cable daily according to the Operator's Checklist in the back of this manual. Physio-Control recommends replacement of therapy cables every three years to reduce the possibility of failure during patient use.

IMPORTANT! The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator QUIK-COMBO therapy cable and standard (hard) paddles have the same type of connector and connect to the defibrillator at the same location. These therapy cables are not compatible with other LIFEPAK defibrillator/monitors.

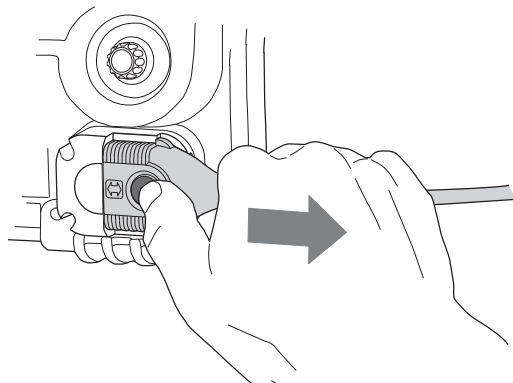
To connect a therapy cable to the defibrillator:



1. Align the therapy cable connector with the receptacle.
2. Slide the therapy cable until you feel the connector lock in place. You will also hear a "click."

Figure 3-7 Connect Therapy Cable

To disconnect the therapy cable from the defibrillator:



1. Press the release button on the therapy cable connector.
2. Slide the therapy cable connector out.

Figure 3-8 Disconnect Therapy Cable

Back View

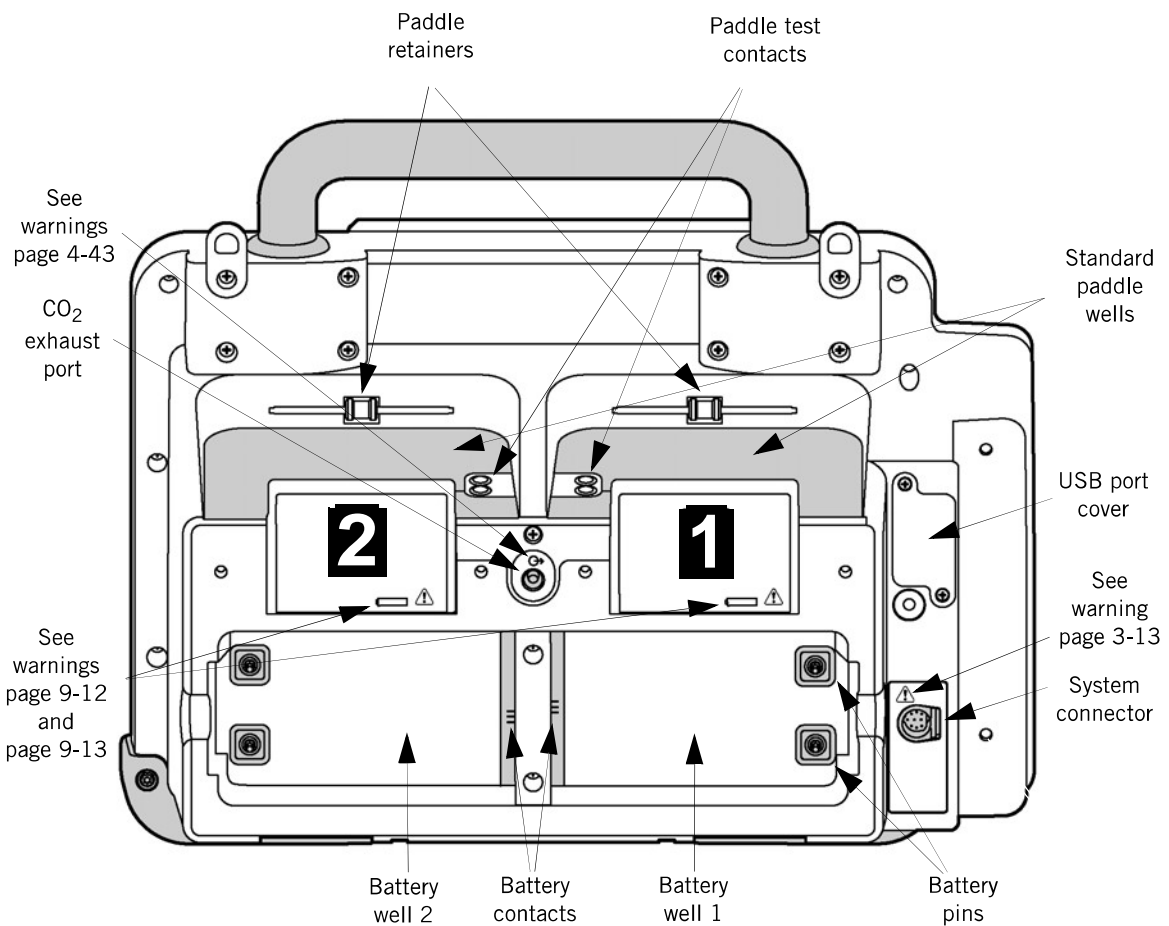


Figure 3-9 Back View

Table 3-6 Back View

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	FOR MORE INFORMATION
Battery wells, pins, and contacts	Each well holds one Lithium-ion battery. Two pins in each well transfer the battery power. Battery contacts transfer battery status information.	See page 9-12
CO ₂ exhaust port	Connects to a scavenger system when monitoring EtCO ₂ during use of anesthetics.	See page 4-43
Standard paddle wells, retainers, and test contacts	Paddle wells stow standard (hard) paddles. Retainers provide secure retention and quick removal of the paddles. Test contacts allow complete paddles defibrillation checks according to the Operator's Checklist.	See page 6-5 and Operator's Checklist in the back of this manual
USB port cover	Protects USB port from the environment.	For future use
System connector	Connects device to a gateway or external computer for transfer of patient reports. Also provides real-time ECG output.	See page 7-3

WARNING

SHOCK HAZARD

If you are monitoring a patient and using the system connector, all equipment connected to the system connector must be battery powered or electrically isolated from AC power according to EN 60601-1. If in doubt, disconnect the patient from the defibrillator before using the system connector. Only use Physio-Control recommended data transmission cables. For more information, contact Physio-Control Technical Support.

Note: To prevent inadvertent depletion of the defibrillator batteries, disconnect external devices from the system connector when not in use.

Batteries

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator operates only on battery power using two Lithium-ion batteries, which must be removed from the device and charged in the Station or Mobile Li-ion Battery Charger.

IMPORTANT! The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator Lithium-ion batteries are not interchangeable with batteries that are used in other LIFEPAK defibrillators.

Routinely inspect batteries for damage or leakage. Recycle or discard damaged or leaking batteries.

Each battery has a fuel gauge that indicates the approximate charge level in the battery. Press the gray button above the battery symbol to check the battery's charge level prior to installing it in the defibrillator. The four battery indicators shown here represent approximate charge—greater than 70%, greater than 50%, greater than 25%, and 25% or less, respectively.

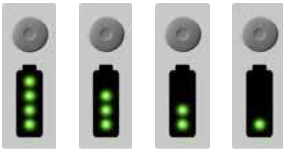


Figure 3-10 Battery Charge Indicators

Battery warning indicators are shown below. A single flashing LED indicates that the battery is very low and needs to be charged. Any two or more flashing LEDs indicate that the battery is faulty and should be returned to your authorized service personnel.

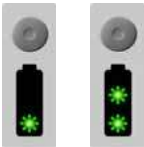


Figure 3-11 Battery Warning Indicators

Note: Older or heavily used batteries lose charge capacity. If a battery fuel gauge indicates fewer than four LEDs immediately after completing a charge cycle, the battery has reduced capacity. If the battery fuel gauge shows two or fewer LEDs after the battery completes a charge cycle, the battery should be replaced.

To install a battery:

1. Confirm that the battery is fully charged.
2. Inspect battery pins in the battery wells for signs of damage.
3. Align battery so battery clip is over the pins in the battery well.
4. Insert the end of the battery that is opposite the battery clip into the battery well.
5. Firmly press the clip end of the battery into the battery well until it clicks into place.
6. Repeat Step 1 through Step 5 to insert second battery.

To remove a battery, press the battery clip in and tilt the battery out of the battery well.

WARNING

POSSIBLE LOSS OF POWER DURING PATIENT CARE

Battery pins in the defibrillator may be damaged if batteries are dropped or forced into battery wells. Inspect pins routinely for signs of damage. Keep batteries installed at all times except when the device is removed from service for storage.

For information about battery maintenance, see "Battery Maintenance" on page 9-12.

Home Screen

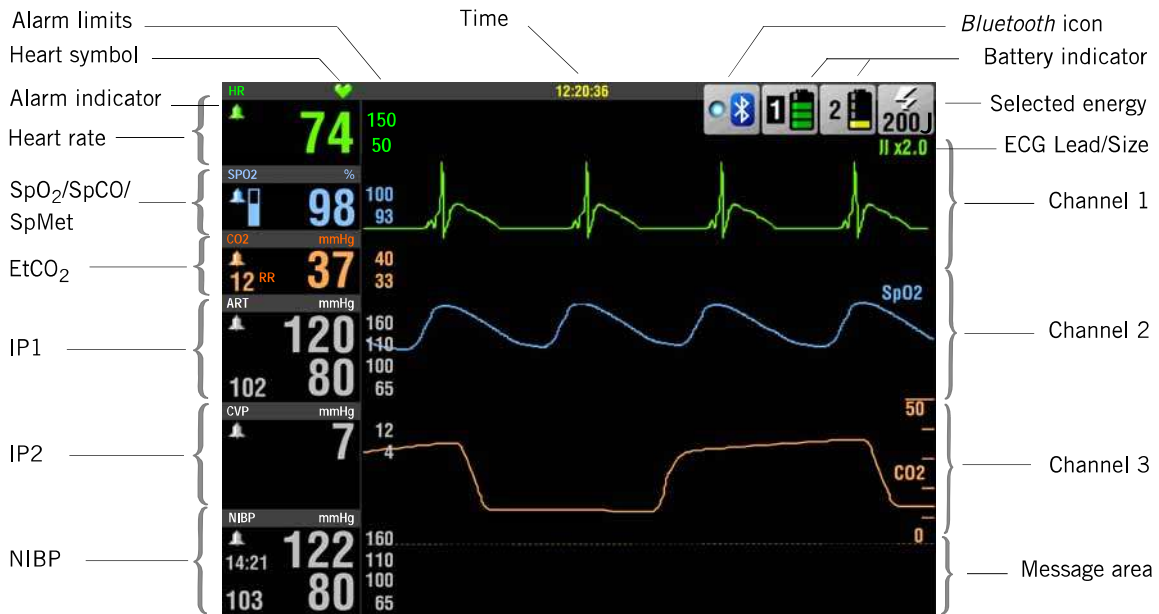


Figure 3-12 Home Screen

The Home Screen is the main screen that displays ECG and other information. When a monitoring cable is attached to the device, the corresponding monitoring area on the screen is activated and the current patient values for that function are displayed. For example, when you connect an SpO₂ cable, the SpO₂ area is activated on the screen. SpO₂ values for the patient appear after the patient is connected. When the cable is disconnected, the SpO₂ patient values are replaced by dashes (--). Separate controls do not activate the monitoring functions, except for NIBP.

Each vital sign monitoring area is colored to match its waveform. This color scheme aids in associating the displayed waveform with its vital sign value. When a function does not have a waveform displayed, the vital sign area is gray.

WARNINGS

FAILURE TO ACCURATELY COUNT HEART RATE

Patient heart rates above 300 bpm may not be counted accurately and may be displayed as dashes (---), a value near 300, or a value that is approximately one-half the actual patient heart rate. Increasing the ECG size to 2.0 or greater may improve the accuracy of the displayed heart rate value. Do not rely solely on the displayed heart rate for patient assessment. Use a printout of the ECG to calculate actual patient heart rate.

WARNINGS (CONTINUED)

FAILURE TO DETECT A CHANGE IN ECG RHYTHM

Heart rate meters may count internal pacing pulses during cardiac arrest or some arrhythmias. Do not rely entirely on heart rate meter alarms. Keep pacemaker patients under close surveillance.

IMPORTANT! Set the high heart rate alarm for patients who have heart rates above 300 bpm.

- For patient heart rates of 20 to 317 bpm, the device consistently sounds the alarm when ECG size is set to 1.0 or greater.
- For patient heart rates of 318 to 350 bpm, the device may intermittently silence the alarm for up to five seconds.

Table 3-7 Home Screen

AREA	DESCRIPTION	FOR MORE INFORMATION
Alarm limits	Limits display along the right side of the parameter.	See page 3-21
Heart symbol	Flashes with detected QRS signals.	
Alarm indicator	Indicates whether alarms are on or silenced. Absence of indicator means alarms are off.	See page 3-21
Heart rate	Device accurately detects and displays heart rates between 20 and 300 beats per minute (bpm). If heart rate is below 20 bpm or pacing is active, dashes (---) appear. If ECG is not active, the SpO ₂ or NIBP monitor can display pulse rate, indicated by PR (SpO₂) or PR (NIBP) . If the patient's heart rate is above 300 bpm, dashes (---) may appear or the displayed rate may be less than the patient's heart rate.	
SpO ₂ /SpCO/SpMet	Oxygen saturation level displays as a percentage from 50 to 100. Saturation below 50% displays as <50%. A fluctuating bar graph represents the pulse signal strength. When available and selected, the SpCO or SpMet value is displayed as a percent for 10 seconds, and then the SpO ₂ area reverts to the SpO ₂ reading.	See page 4-24
EtCO ₂	End-tidal CO ₂ level displays in mmHg, Vol%, or kPa. Respiratory rate (RR) displays in breaths per minute.	See page 4-43

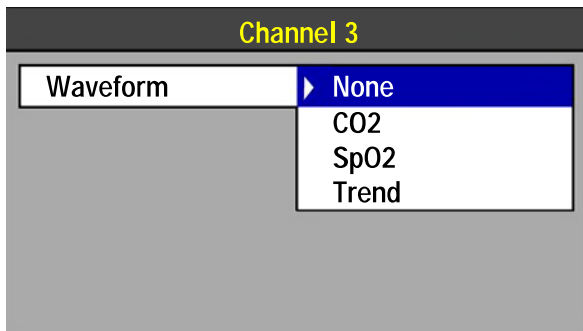
Table 3-7 Home Screen (Continued)

AREA	DESCRIPTION	FOR MORE INFORMATION
IP1/IP2	Displays systolic, diastolic, and mean invasive pressures in mmHg. Two channels are available; default labels are P1 and P2. User-selectable labels include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ART (arterial pressure)• PA (pulmonary artery pressure)• CVP (central venous pressure)• ICP (intracranial pressure)• LAP (left atrial pressure)	See page 4-51
NIBP	Displays systolic, diastolic, and mean arterial pressures (MAP) in mmHg, and time to next BP, when interval is set.	See page 4-35
Time	Real or elapsed.	See <i>LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options</i> provided with your device.
<i>Bluetooth</i> icon	Indicates <i>Bluetooth</i> capability. The LED is illuminated when a <i>Bluetooth</i> connection is established. Select this icon to access the <i>Bluetooth</i> setup menu.	See page 8-3
Battery indicator	Indicates presence of battery in battery well 1 and 2, relative level of charge, and battery in use.	See page 3-20
Selected energy	Selected defibrillation energy.	
ECG Lead/Size	Lead and size for ECG.	See page 4-4
Channel 1	Displays the primary ECG waveform and is always visible.	See page 4-4
Channel 2	Displays an additional waveform, a continuation of the Channel 1 ECG (cascading ECG), or a trend graph.	See page 4-31
Channel 3	Displays an additional waveform or a trend graph.	See page 4-62
Message area	Displays up to two lines of status messages.	See Appendix B

Navigating the Home Screen

Use the **SPEED DIAL** to navigate around the Home Screen. As you rotate the **SPEED DIAL**, the individual vital sign areas and waveform channels on the Home Screen are outlined. If you outline a vital sign area or channel and then press the **SPEED DIAL**, a menu appears.

For example, rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to outline Channel 3, and then press the **SPEED DIAL**. The following menu appears.



1. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to the desired setting.
2. Press the **SPEED DIAL** to select the setting.

Whenever a menu is displayed, the ECG is always visible in Channel 1. To return to the Home Screen from any menu, press the **HOME SCREEN** button.

Rotate and press the **SPEED DIAL** to select an option in a menu.






Battery Status Indicators

The Home Screen displays battery indicators that show the following information about the batteries installed in the defibrillator:

- Presence or absence of battery in battery well
- Battery in use
- Battery charge state

When two batteries are installed, the defibrillator uses the battery with the lowest level of charge first. The battery in use is indicated by a white battery number in a black box. When a battery reaches the replace battery state, the defibrillator automatically switches to the other battery. Table 3-8 provides a description of the various battery status indicators.

Table 3-8 Battery Status Indicators

INDICATOR	MEANING	DESCRIPTION
	Active battery	The defibrillator is using the battery in well 1 for power. Battery status indicators display up to four green bars. Each green bar represents approximately 25% remaining charge. For example, three green bars indicate about 75% remaining charge.
	Low battery	Battery in well 1 is in use and is low. One yellow bar indicates 5% to 10% remaining charge.
	Very low battery	Battery in well 1 is in use and is very low. One red flashing bar indicates 0 to 5% remaining charge. The defibrillator automatically switches to the other battery only if adequate charge is available. If both batteries show red bars, the REPLACE BATTERY voice prompt occurs.
	Unrecognized battery	Battery in well 2 is not in use. Battery communication failed or a non-Physio-Control battery is installed. The battery may power the defibrillator but the level of charge is unknown and low battery messages and prompts will not occur.
	No battery installed or fault detected	No battery is installed in battery well 1, or a fault was detected in the battery in well 1 and the device will not use the battery.

Note: Older or heavily used batteries lose charge capacity. If a fully charged battery is installed in the defibrillator and the battery status indicator shows less than four bars, the battery has reduced capacity. If a battery status indicator shows only one or two bars after a fully charged battery is installed, the battery has less than half the normal use time and should be recycled.

Alarms

LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator alarms can be set up to be ON or OFF when the defibrillator is turned on. For more information, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

When alarms are set up to be ON, default limits are set. The limits temporarily appear to the right of the active vital signs. For all vital sign default alarm limits, see Table A-3 on page A-12.

If alarms are set up to be OFF, press **ALARMS** to enable the alarms. Whether alarms are set up to be ON or are enabled by pressing **ALARMS**, they can only be turned off by pressing **ON** to turn off the device. If power is lost for less than 30 seconds, for example due to a system reset or changing the only active battery, alarm settings are restored automatically.

IMPORTANT! Set the high heart rate alarm for patients who have heart rates above 300 bpm.

- For patient heart rates of 20 to 317 bpm, the device consistently sounds the alarm when ECG size is set to 1.0 or greater.
- For patient heart rates of 318 to 350 bpm, the device may intermittently silence the alarm for up to five seconds.

Setting Alarms

When you press **ALARMS**, the following menu appears:

Alarms	
Quick Set	
Limits	Wide
Silence	2 Min
VF/VT Alarm	Off

Select **QUICK SET** to activate the alarms for all active monitoring functions.

The Quick Set limits automatically set high and low limits based on the patient's current vital sign values. For example, if the patient's HR is 70, selecting **WIDE** results in a high limit of 110 and a low limit of 45; selecting **NARROW** results in a high limit of 100 and a low limit of 50. The default is **WIDE**.

Alarms	
Quick Set	
Limits	Wide
Silence	Narrow
VF/VT Alarm	

Select **LIMITS** to change alarm limits to **WIDE** or **NARROW**. See Table A-3 on page A-12.


Select **SILENCE** to turn off the audible alarm for up to 15 minutes. If an alarm limit is exceeded while the alarm is silenced, the violated vital sign flashes and an alarm message appears, but the alarm tone remains silent.


Note: For patients with heart rates above 300 bpm, increasing the ECG size to 2.0 or greater may improve the performance of the heart rate alarm.

Note: The heart rate display and corresponding heart rate alarm should not be relied upon to provide an indication of ventricular fibrillation. Turn on the VF/VT alarm.

Alarms	
Quick Set	
Limits	Wide
Silence	2 Min
VF/VT Alarm	▶ Off

Select **VF/VT ALARM** to turn on continuous monitoring for ventricular fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia in Manual mode.

The VF/VT alarm indicator  appears above the primary ECG when the alarm is ON.



When the alarm is silenced or suspended, a red X appears across the indicator .

Reselect **VF/VT** to turn off this alarm.

Note: When the **VF/VT ALARM** is ON, you are limited to **PADDLES** lead or Lead **II** in Channel 1. See "Selecting ECG Lead" on page 4-4.

Note: The VF/VT alarm is suspended when the metronome is active, the noninvasive pacemaker is on, or when standard paddles are attached and **PADDLES** lead is selected. The alarm is also suspended when the monitor/defibrillator is charging or is charged.

Managing Alarms

The alarm bell symbol indicates when alarms are ON  or OFF . All alarms that are controlled by **QUICK SET** have equal priority. When alarms are ON and an alarm limit is exceeded, a tone sounds and the violated vital sign flashes.

To manage an alarm:

1. Press **ALARMS**. This silences the alarm for 2 minutes.
2. Assess the cause of the alarm.
3. Assess the appropriateness of the limits settings (**WIDE** or **NARROW**).

If the patient is unstable, consider silencing the alarm for up to 15 minutes while attending to the patient. Do NOT reselect **QUICK SET**.

WARNING

POSSIBLE FAILURE TO DETECT AN OUT OF RANGE CONDITION

Reselecting **QUICK SET** resets the alarm limits around the patient's current vital sign values, which may be outside the safe range for the patient.

4. After the patient is stable, reselect **QUICK SET**, if necessary.

When alarms are ON, you can silence them preemptively for up to 15 minutes.

To silence alarms preemptively:

1. Press **ALARMS**.
2. Select **SILENCE**.
3. Select **SILENCE** duration of 2, 5, 10, or 15 minutes.

The message **ALARMS SILENCED** appears in the message area at the bottom of the Home Screen.

Note: When you select **SILENCE**, the VF/VT alarm is not silenced.

Options

Press **OPTIONS** to display the Options menu. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to scroll through the choices. Press the **SPEED DIAL** to make a selection.

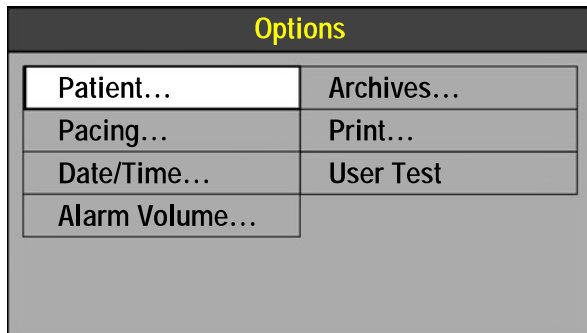


Table 3-9 Options Menu Selections

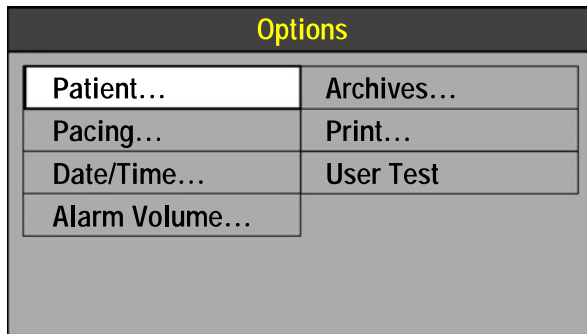
SELECTION	DESCRIPTION	FOR MORE INFORMATION
Patient	Enter patient name, patient ID, incident, age, and sex.	See "Entering Patient Data" in next section
Pacing	Select demand or nondemand pacing. Set internal pacer detection ON or OFF.	See page 5-31
Date/Time	Set date and time. Cycle power for change to take effect.	See <i>LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options</i> for time display options.
Alarm Volume	Adjust volume for alarms, tones, voice prompts and CPR metronome.	
Archives	Access archived patient records.	See page 7-11

Table 3-9 Options Menu Selections (Continued)

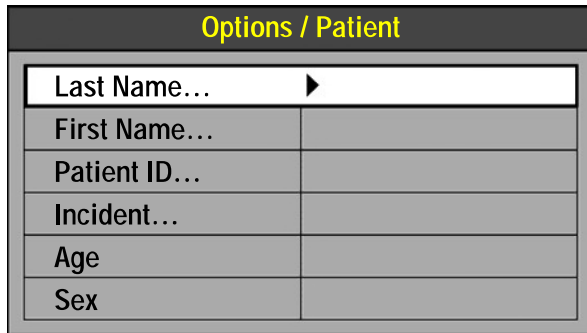
SELECTION	DESCRIPTION	FOR MORE INFORMATION
Print	Select report, format, mode, and speed for printing a current patient report.	See page 7-10
User Test	Initiate device self-test.	See page 9-5

Entering Patient Data

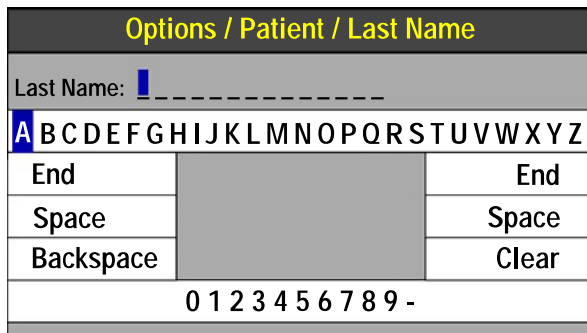
To enter patient data:



1. Press **OPTIONS**.
2. Use the **SPEED DIAL** to select **PATIENT**.



3. Select **LAST NAME**, **FIRST NAME**, **PATIENT ID**, **INCIDENT**, **AGE**, or **SEX**. (**LAST NAME** is selected in the example.)



4. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to scroll through the characters and commands. Press the **SPEED DIAL** to make a selection. The selected character appears.
5. Repeat Step 4 until the name is complete.
6. Select **END**.

Three additional commands are available:
SPACE—inserts blank space.
BACKSPACE—deletes last character and moves selection back one space.
CLEAR—clears all characters.

Events

Use the Events menu to annotate patient events. A selected event appears in the Event log of the CODE SUMMARY critical event record. Events can be customized in Setup mode. For more information, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

To select an event:

Events	
Generic	Intubation
Oxygen	CPR
IV Access	Epinephrine
Nitroglycerin	Atropine
Morphine	Lidocaine
Cancel Last	More...

1. Press **EVENT** to display the Events menu.
2. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to scroll through the choices. Press the **SPEED DIAL** to make a selection.
3. Select **MORE** to display additional event selections.

Generic 12:20:30

When an event is selected, the event and time stamp appear in the message area on the Home Screen.

Notes:

- If you highlight an event but do not select it and the menu times out, a Generic event and time stamp are annotated in the event log.
- If you highlight an event but do not select it and then press **HOME SCREEN**, a Generic event and time stamp are annotated in the event log.
- Select **CANCEL LAST** to indicate that an incorrect event was selected. A Cancel Last event and time stamp print in the event log.

MONITORING

This chapter describes the monitoring features of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator.

Monitoring the ECG	page 4-3
Acquiring a 12-Lead ECG	4-14
Monitoring SpO ₂ , SpCO, and SpMet	4-24
Monitoring Noninvasive Blood Pressure	4-35
Monitoring ETCO ₂	4-43
Monitoring Invasive Pressure	4-51
Vital Sign and ST Segment Trends	4-58

Monitoring the ECG

Intended Use

The electrocardiogram (ECG) is a recording of the electrical activity of the heart. ECG monitoring allows for identification and interpretation of cardiac rhythms or dysrhythmias and calculation of heart rate. The ECG is obtained by placing either electrodes or paddles on the patient and allows the heart's electrical activity to be monitored and recorded.

ECG monitoring is a tool to be used in addition to patient assessment. Care should be taken to assess the patient at all times; do not rely solely on the ECG monitor.

ECG Monitoring Warning

WARNINGS

POSSIBLE MISINTERPRETATION OF ECG DATA

The frequency response of the monitor screen is intended only for basic ECG rhythm identification; it does not provide the resolution required for diagnostic and ST segment interpretation. For diagnostic or ST segment interpretation, or to enhance internal pacemaker pulse visibility, attach the multi-lead ECG cable. Then print the ECG rhythm in diagnostic frequency response (DIAG) or obtain a 12-lead ECG.

FAILURE TO ACCURATELY COUNT HEART RATE

Patient heart rates above 300 bpm may not be counted accurately and may be displayed as dashes (---), a value near 300, or a value that is approximately one-half the actual patient heart rate. Increasing the ECG size to 2.0 or greater may improve the accuracy of the displayed heart rate value. Do not rely solely on the displayed heart rate for patient assessment. Use a printout of the ECG to calculate actual patient heart rate.

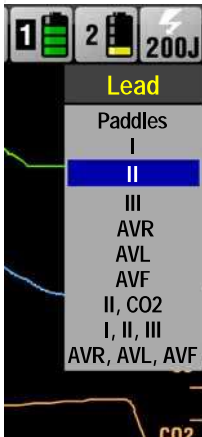
IMPORTANT! Set the high heart rate alarm for patients who have heart rates above 300 bpm.

- For patient heart rates of 20 to 317 bpm, the device consistently sounds the alarm when ECG size is set to 1.0 or greater.
- For patient heart rates of 318 to 350 bpm, the device may intermittently silence the alarm for up to five seconds.

Selecting ECG Lead

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator includes two methods for selecting or changing the ECG lead.

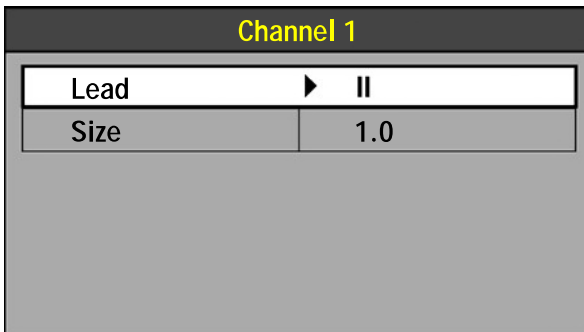
To select or change the displayed ECG lead using the **LEAD** button:



1. Press **LEAD**. If any ECG lead currently appears on the Home Screen, the lead changes to **PADDLES**. If **PADDLES** lead is currently displayed, the lead changes to Lead **II**.
2. While the **LEAD** menu is displayed, press **LEAD** again or rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to the desired lead.

Note: If lead sets are predefined for Channels 2 and 3, the lead sets show on the menu. The ECG cable that is connected to the device, such as 3-lead or 5-wire, determines the leads you can select. For information about defining lead sets, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

To select or change the displayed ECG lead using the **SPEED DIAL**:



1. For the primary ECG, outline and select **CHANNEL 1** and then select **LEAD**.
2. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to the desired ECG lead.
3. Press the **SPEED DIAL** to select the ECG lead.
4. Repeat this procedure to select or change displayed ECG waveforms for Channels 2 and 3.

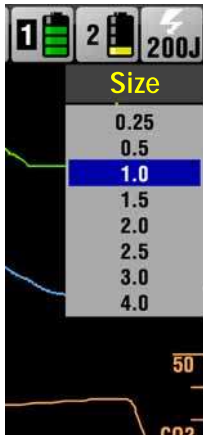
Note: The ECG shows dashed lines until the electrodes are connected to the patient.

Note: When the **VF/VT ALARM** is ON, you are limited to **PADDLES** lead or Lead **II** in Channel 1. See "Setting Alarms" on page 3-21.

Changing ECG Size

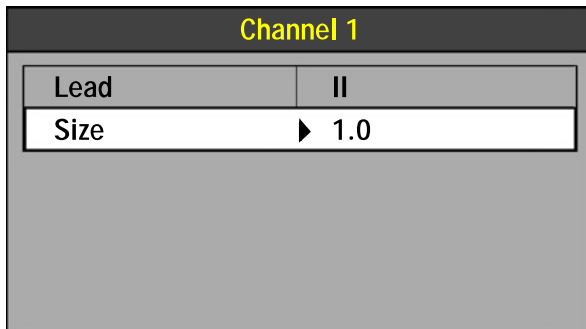
The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator includes two methods for selecting or changing ECG size.

To select or change the displayed ECG size using the **SIZE** button:



1. Press **SIZE**.
2. While the **SIZE** menu is displayed, press **SIZE** again or rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to the desired size.

To select or change the displayed ECG size using the **SPEED DIAL**:

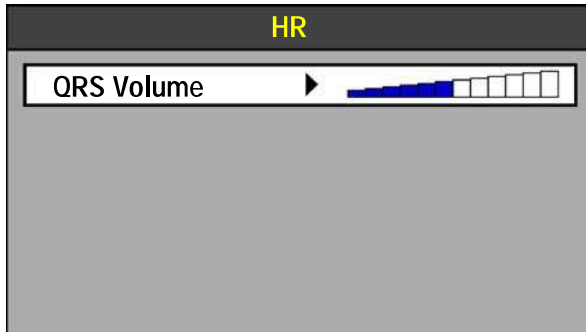


1. For the primary ECG, outline and select **CHANNEL 1** and then select **SIZE**.
2. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to the desired ECG size.
3. Press the **SPEED DIAL** to select the ECG size.

Adjusting the Systole Volume

To adjust the systole beep volume, use the **SPEED DIAL** to outline and select the **HR** area on the Home Screen.

The following menu appears:



1. Press the **SPEED DIAL** to select **QRS VOLUME**.
2. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to the desired volume.
3. Press the **SPEED DIAL** to set the volume.

Note: The volume is reset to OFF each time the device is turned off.

Monitoring Using Paddle Accessories

To monitor ECG using paddles, you can use either QUIK-COMBO therapy electrodes or standard (hard) paddles. For more information about paddle accessories, see Chapter 6, "Paddle Accessory Options."

Anterior-Lateral Placement

Anterior-lateral placement is the only placement that should be used for ECG monitoring using paddle accessories.

To place the therapy electrodes or paddles:

1. Place either the ♥ therapy electrode or **APEX** paddle lateral to the patient's left nipple in the midaxillary line, with the center of the electrode in the midaxillary line, if possible (see Figure 4-1).

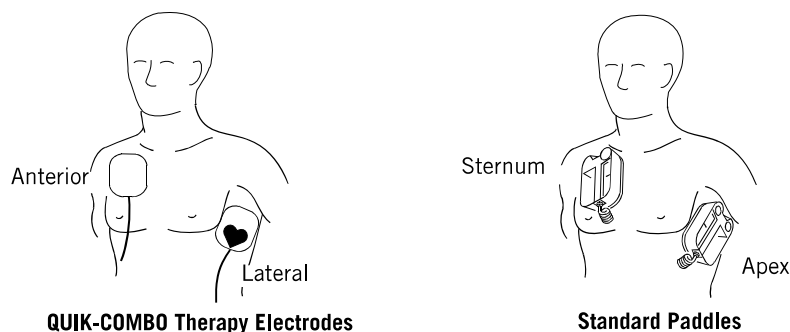


Figure 4-1 Anterior-Lateral Placement

2. Place the other therapy electrode or **STERNUM** paddle on the patient's upper right torso, lateral to the sternum and below the clavicle as shown in Figure 4-1.

Special Situations for Electrode or Paddle Placement

When placing therapy electrodes or standard paddles, be aware of the special requirements in the following possible situations:

Obese Patients or Patients with Large Breasts

Apply therapy electrodes or standard paddles to a flat area on the chest, if possible. If skin folds or breast tissue prevent good adhesion, it may be necessary to spread skin folds apart to create a flat surface.

Thin Patients

Follow the contour of the ribs and spaces when pressing the therapy electrodes or standard paddles onto the torso. This limits air spaces or gaps under the electrodes and promotes good skin contact.

Patients with Implanted Devices Such as Pacemakers or Defibrillators

If possible, place therapy electrodes or standard paddles away from implanted device.

Paddles ECG Monitoring Procedure

To monitor using standard paddles or therapy electrodes:

1. Press **ON**.
2. Prepare the patient's skin:
 - Remove all clothing from the patient's chest.
 - Remove excessive chest hair as much as possible. Avoid nicking or cutting the skin if using a shaver or razor. If possible, avoid placing electrodes over broken skin.
 - Clean and dry the skin, if necessary. Remove any medication patches and ointment on the patient's chest.
 - Briskly wipe the skin dry with a towel or gauze. This mildly abrades the skin and removes oils, dirt, and other debris for better electrode adhesion to the skin.
 - Do not use alcohol, tincture of benzoin, or antiperspirant to prep the skin.
3. Apply the standard paddles or therapy electrodes in the anterior-lateral position. For therapy electrodes, confirm that the package is sealed and the Use By date is not passed. For standard paddles, apply conductive gel over the entire electrode surface.
4. Connect the therapy electrodes to the therapy cable.
5. Select **PADDLES** lead.

Monitoring Using ECG Cable Accessories

The following ECG cables, shown in Figure 4-2, are available for ECG monitoring with the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator:

- 12-lead
- 3-lead
- 5-wire

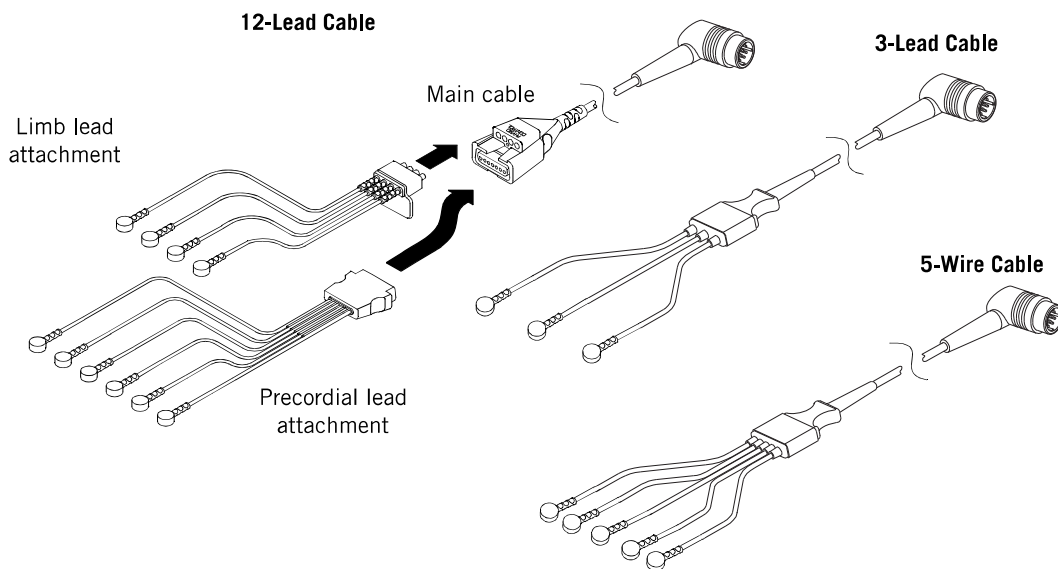
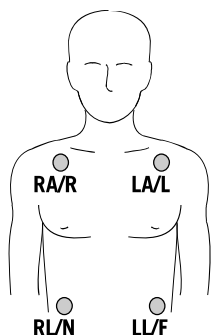


Figure 4-2 12-Lead, 3-Lead, and 5-Wire ECG Cables

ECG Monitoring Procedure

To perform ECG monitoring:

1. Press **ON**.
2. Attach the ECG cable to the green connector on the monitor.
3. Identify the appropriate electrode sites on the patient as shown in Figure 4-3.



AHA Labels

RA Right Arm
LA Left Arm
***RL** Right Leg
LL Left Leg

IEC Labels

R Right
L Left
N Negative
F Foot

*Note: Not used for 3-lead cable.

Figure 4-3 Limb Lead Electrode Placement

4. Prepare the patient's skin for electrode application:
 - Shave excessive hair at electrode site.
 - For oily skin, clean skin with alcohol pad.
 - Gently scrape skin to remove surface layer of dead cells and improve conduction of electrical signals.
 - Avoid locating electrodes over tendons and major muscle masses.
 - Clean and dry the skin.
5. Apply ECG electrodes:
 - Confirm that the package is sealed and the Use By date is not passed.
 - Attach an electrode to each of the lead wires.
 - Grasp electrode tab and peel electrode from carrier.
 - Inspect electrode gel and make sure gel is intact (discard electrode if gel is not intact).
 - Hold electrode taut with both hands. Apply the electrode flat to the skin. Smooth tape outwardly. Avoid pressing the center of the electrode.
 - Secure the trunk cable clasp to the patient's clothing.

Note: Electrode quality is critical for obtaining an undistorted ECG signal. Always check the date code on electrode packages for expiration date before using on a patient. Do not use electrodes that have expired. Disposable electrodes are intended for a single use.
6. Select the desired ECG lead on the monitor screen.
7. If necessary, adjust ECG size for accurate heart rate counting.
8. Press **PRINT** to obtain an ECG printout.

Precordial Lead ECG Monitoring

The precordial (chest) leads (see ECG Leads Color Codes on page 4-10) can be used for monitoring when using the 12-lead cable or 5-wire cable.

To perform precordial lead ECG monitoring:

1. Insert the precordial lead attachment into the main cable as shown in Figure 4-2 on page 4-8.
2. Place the precordial lead electrodes on the chest as described in the 12-lead ECG procedure and shown in Figure 4-5 on page 4-15.

Note: When using a 5-wire cable, attach the limb leads as described in "ECG Monitoring Procedure" on page 4-8, and place the C-lead electrode on the chest in the precordial position desired. Note that the LIFEPAK 15 monitor labels the ECG for this lead as V1 on the screen and printout, regardless of the location of the C-lead electrode.

Leads Off

If an electrode or lead wire disconnects during ECG monitoring, the monitor emits an audible alarm and displays a **LEADS OFF** message. The ECG trace becomes a dashed line. The alarm and messages continue until the electrode or lead wire is replaced.

Color Coding for ECG Leads


The lead wires and the electrode snaps for the patient ECG cable are color coded according to American Heart Association (AHA) or International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards as listed in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1 ECG Leads Color Codes

LEADS	AHA LABEL	AHA COLOR	IEC LABEL	IEC COLOR
Limb Leads	RA	White	R	Red
	LA	Black	L	Yellow
	RL	Green	N	Black
	LL	Red	F	Green
	C	Brown	C	Brown
Precordial Leads	V1	Red	C1	Red
	V2	Yellow	C2	Yellow
	V3	Green	C3	Green
	V4	Blue	C4	Brown
	V5	Orange	C5	Black
	V6	Violet	C6	Violet

Monitoring Patients Who Have Internal Pacemakers

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator internal pacemaker detection feature can be used to help identify internal pacemaker pulses on the printed ECG. When enabled, this feature uses lead V4 to detect internal pacemaker pulses. If V4 is not available because it is not attached or is too noisy, Lead II is used.

When the internal pacemaker detection feature is ON, the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator annotates a hollow arrow  on the printed ECG if internal pacemaker pulses are detected. Patient history and other ECG waveform data, such as wide QRS complexes, should be used to verify the presence of an internal pacemaker. False annotations of this arrow may occur if ECG artifacts mimic internal pacemaker pulses. If false annotations occur frequently, deactivate the detection feature using the **OPTIONS / PACING / INTERNAL PACER** menu (see "Options" on page 3-23).

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator typically does not use internal pacemaker pulses to calculate the heart rate. However, when using therapy electrodes or standard paddles to monitor in **PADDLES** lead, the monitor may detect internal pacemaker pulses as QRS complexes, resulting in an inaccurate heart rate.

Large amplitude pacemaker pulses may overload the QRS complex detector circuitry so that no paced QRS complexes are counted. To help minimize ECG pickup of large unipolar pacemaker pulses, place ECG electrodes so the line between the positive and negative electrodes is perpendicular to the line between the pacemaker generator and the heart.

Smaller amplitude internal pacemaker pulses may not be distinguished clearly in **PADDLES** lead. For improved detection and visibility of internal pacemaker pulses, turn on the internal pacemaker detector function using the **OPTIONS / PACING / INTERNAL PACER** menu or connect the ECG cable, select an ECG lead, and print the ECG in diagnostic frequency response. For information about configuring internal pacemaker detection, see the Pacing Setup menu in the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

Troubleshooting Tips

If problems occur while monitoring the ECG, check Table 4-2 for aid in troubleshooting. For basic troubleshooting problems, such as no power, see General Troubleshooting Tips on page 9-18.

Table 4-2 Troubleshooting Tips for ECG Monitoring

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Any of these messages displayed: CONNECT ELECTRODES CONNECT ECG LEADS ECG LEADS OFF XX LEADS OFF	Therapy electrodes not connected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect therapy electrode.
	One or more ECG electrodes disconnected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect ECG electrode.
	ECG cable is not connected to monitor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect ECG cable.
	Poor electrode-skin contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reposition cable or lead wires to prevent electrodes from pulling away from patient. • Secure trunk cable clasp to patient's clothing. • Prepare skin and apply new electrodes.
	PACER was pressed. The monitor automatically switched to Lead II, but ECG leads are not connected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect ECG leads and initiate pacing.
Screen blank and ON LED illuminated	Broken ECG cable lead wire	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select another lead. • Select PADDLES lead, and use standard paddles or therapy electrodes for ECG monitoring. • Check ECG cable continuity.
	Screen not functioning properly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Print ECG on recorder as backup. • Contact service personnel for repair.

Table 4-2 Troubleshooting Tips for ECG Monitoring (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Systole beeps not heard or do not occur with each QRS complex	Volume too low	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adjust volume.
	QRS amplitude too small to detect	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adjust ECG size.
Displayed heart rate (HR) different than pulse rate	ECG size set too high or too low	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adjust ECG size up or down.
	Monitor detecting the patient's internal pacemaker pulses	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Change monitor lead to reduce internal pacemaker pulse size.
	Patient's heart rate greater than 300 bpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adjust ECG size to 2.0 or greater.
Displayed heart rate (HR) different from displayed ECG waveform	ECG size set too high or too low	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adjust ECG size up or down.
	Monitor detecting the patient's internal pacemaker pulses	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Change monitor lead to reduce internal pacemaker pulse size.
	Patient's heart rate greater than 300 bpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adjust ECG size to 2.0 or greater.• Use printout of the ECG to calculate actual patient heart rate.
Poor ECG signal quality	Poor electrode-skin contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reposition cable or lead wires to prevent electrodes from pulling away from patient.• Secure trunk cable clasp to patient's clothing.• Prepare skin and apply new electrodes.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check Use By date on electrode packages.• Use only unexpired silver/silver chloride electrodes. Leave electrodes in sealed pouch until time of use.
	Loose connection. Damaged cable or connector/lead wire	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check or reconnect cable connections.• Inspect ECG and therapy cables. Replace if damaged.• Check cable with simulator and replace if malfunction observed.
	Noise because of radio frequency interference (RFI)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check for equipment causing RFI (such as a radio transmitter) and relocate or turn off equipment power.

Table 4-2 Troubleshooting Tips for ECG Monitoring (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Baseline wander (low frequency/high amplitude artifact)	Inadequate skin preparation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare skin and apply new electrodes.
	Poor electrode-skin contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check electrodes for proper adhesion.
	Diagnostic frequency response	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Print ECG in monitor frequency response.
Fine baseline artifact (high frequency/low amplitude)	Inadequate skin preparation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare skin and apply new electrodes.
	Isometric muscle tension in arms/legs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm that limbs are resting on a supportive surface. • Check electrodes for proper adhesion.
ECG amplitude too small	Poor electrode-skin contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prep skin, apply new electrodes.
	ECG lead selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase ECG gain or change ECG lead.
	Patient condition (for example, significant myocardial muscle loss or tamponade)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase ECG gain or change ECG lead.
Monitor displays dashed lines with no ECG LEADS OFF messages	PADDLES lead selected but patient connected to ECG cable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select one of the limb or precordial leads.
Monitor shows isoelectric (flat) line and PADDLES lead selected	The Test Load is connected to therapy cable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove the Test Load and connect therapy electrodes to cable. • Connect ECG cable and select another lead.
Internal pacemaker pulses difficult to see	Pacemaker pulses are very small	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn on internal pacemaker detector (see "Monitoring Patients Who Have Internal Pacemakers" on page 4-10).
	Monitor frequency response limits visibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect ECG cable and select a lead other than PADDLES. • Print ECG in Diagnostic mode (see "How to Print a Current Report" on page 7-10).

For general troubleshooting tips, see Table 9-2 on page 9-18.

Acquiring a 12-Lead ECG

Intended Use

The 12-lead ECG offers paramedics and emergency physicians significant advantages over the single lead ECG trace typically available in EMS. The 12-lead ECG not only provides a diagnostic quality ECG for use in the detection of ST elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI), but also allows the knowledgeable paramedic to determine the area of myocardial injury, anticipate associated potential complications, and implement treatment strategies accordingly. In addition, the 12-lead ECG provides a baseline for serial ECG evaluations.

The 12-lead ECG transmission to the emergency department (ED) is recommended by the AHA and ERC for patients with Acute Coronary Syndrome (ACS). When transmitted from the field, 12-lead ECG has been shown to shorten time to in-hospital treatment by an estimated 10 to 60 minutes. Patients may also benefit from triage and transport to the most appropriate facility. Documentation of transient or intermittent arrhythmias and other electrophysiologic events that occur in the prehospital setting can assist in diagnosis and treatment decisions in the ED.

Indications

The 12-lead electrocardiogram is used to identify, diagnose, and treat patients with cardiac disorders and is useful in the early detection and prompt treatment of patients with acute ST-elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI).

Contraindications

None known.

12-Lead ECG Warning

WARNING

POSSIBLE INABILITY TO OBTAIN A DIAGNOSTIC 12-LEAD ECG

Using previously unpackaged electrodes or electrodes past the Use By date may impair ECG signal quality. Remove electrodes from a sealed package immediately before use and follow the procedure for applying the electrodes.

Identifying Electrode Sites

To obtain a 12-lead ECG, place the electrodes on the limbs and the chest (precordium) as described in the following paragraph.

Limb Lead Electrode Sites

When acquiring a 12-lead ECG, limb lead electrodes are typically placed on the wrists and ankles as shown in Figure 4-4. The limb lead electrodes can be placed anywhere along the limbs. Do not place the limb lead electrodes on the torso when acquiring a 12-lead ECG.

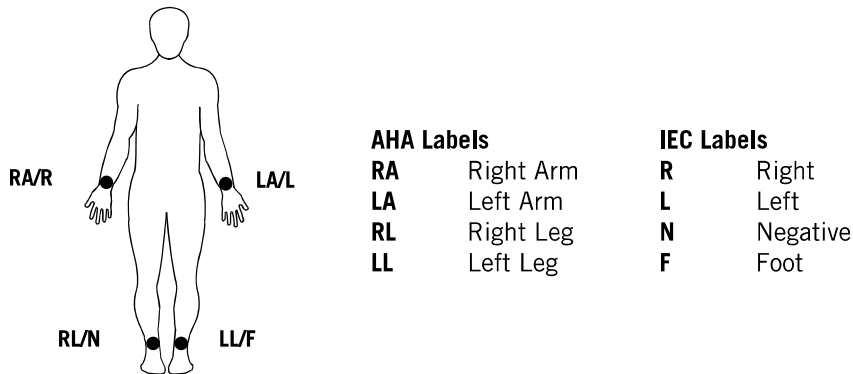
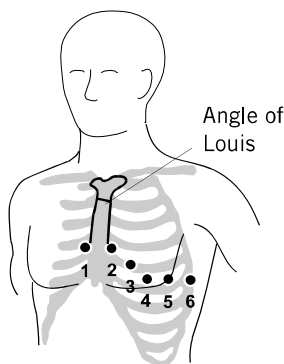


Figure 4-4 Limb Lead Electrode Placement for 12-Lead ECG

Precordial Lead Electrode Sites

The six precordial (chest) leads are placed on specific locations as shown and summarized in Figure 4-5. Proper placement is important for accurate diagnosis and should be identified as follows: leads are V1 through V6 for AHA, or C1 through C6 for IEC. See ECG Leads Color Codes on page 4-10 for color codes.



LEAD	LOCATION
V1 C1	Fourth intercostal space to the right of the sternum
V2 C2	Fourth intercostal space to the left of the sternum
V3 C3	Directly between leads V2/C2 and V4/C4
V4 C4	Fifth intercostal space at midclavicular line
V5 C5	Level with V4/C4 at left anterior axillary line
V6 C6	Level with V5/C5 at left midaxillary line

Figure 4-5 Precordial Lead Electrode Placement

Locating the V1/C1 position (fourth intercostal space) is critically important, because it is the reference point for locating the placement of the remaining V/C leads.

To locate the V1/C1 position:

1. Place your finger at the notch in the top of the sternum.
2. Move your finger slowly downward about 3.8 centimeters (1.5 inches) until you feel a slight horizontal ridge or elevation. This is the Angle of Louis where the manubrium joins the body of the sternum.
3. Locate the second intercostal space on the patient's right side, lateral to and just below the Angle of Louis.
4. Move your finger down two more intercostal spaces to the fourth intercostal space, which is the V1/C1 position.
5. Continue locating other positions from V1/C1 (see Figure 4-5).

Other important considerations:

- When placing electrodes on female or obese patients, always place leads V3-V6 and C3-C6 *under* the breast rather than *on* the breast.
- Never use the nipples as reference points for locating the electrodes for men or women patients, because nipple locations vary widely.

12-Lead ECG Procedure

To acquire a 12-lead ECG:

1. Press **ON**.
2. Insert the limb lead and the precordial lead attachments into the main cable as shown in Figure 4-6.

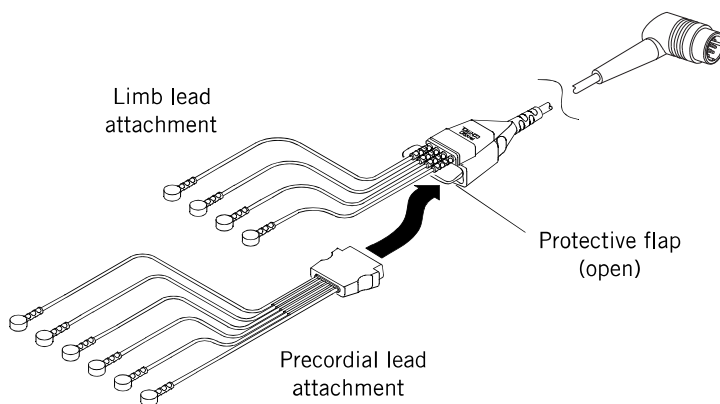


Figure 4-6 12-Lead ECG Cable

3. Insert the cable connector into the green ECG connector on the monitor.
4. Prepare patient's skin for electrode application (see page 4-9).
5. Apply ECG electrodes (see page 4-15).

6. Encourage the patient to remain as still as possible.

WARNING**POSSIBLE INACCURATE DIAGNOSIS**

If age and sex are not entered when a 12-lead ECG is obtained, the interpretive statements are based on a default of a 50-year-old male and may provide incorrect analysis for that patient.

7. Press **12-LEAD**. The **12-LEAD / AGE** menu appears, prompting you to enter the patient's age.

Use the **SPEED DIAL** to select the age. Always enter the patient's age if the patient is 15 years old or younger. If you do not enter an age, the default value of 50 years is used by the interpretive analysis program and annotated on the 12-lead ECG report.

8. The **12-LEAD / SEX** menu appears, prompting you to enter the patient's sex.

Use the **SPEED DIAL** to select the patient's sex. If you do not enter the sex, the default of male is used by the interpretive analysis program and is annotated on the 12-lead ECG report.

The monitor acquires, analyzes, and automatically prints the 12-lead ECG. An ECG leads-off condition for any lead is indicated on the report by a dashed line.

Note: If 15 years or less is entered for patient age, the 12-lead ECG prints at diagnostic frequency response of 0.05–150 Hz, even when 0.05–40 Hz is set up as the print default.

Note: When **12-LEAD** is pressed, internal pacemaker detection is automatically enabled, even if the function is set up to be OFF.

ECG Override

If the monitor detects signal noise while acquiring data (such as patient motion or a disconnected electrode), the screen displays the message: **NOISY DATA! PRESS 12-LEAD TO ACCEPT**. The message remains and 12-lead ECG acquisition is interrupted until noise is eliminated. Take appropriate action to eliminate the signal noise. This message remains as long as signal noise is detected. When signal noise is eliminated, the monitor resumes acquiring data. To override the message and acquire the 12-lead ECG in spite of the signal noise, press **12-LEAD** again. The 12-lead ECG will be acquired and printed with no interpretive statements. Any 12-lead ECG report acquired in this way is annotated with the following statement: **ECG OVERRIDE: DATA QUALITY PROHIBITS INTERPRETATION**.

If the signal noise persists for longer than 30 seconds, 12-lead ECG acquisition stops. The screen displays **EXCESSIVE NOISE–12-LEAD CANCELLED**. You must then press **12-LEAD** to restart 12-lead ECG acquisition.

Note: If **12-LEAD** is pressed immediately after ECG electrodes are applied, the message **NOISY DATA** may occur. This message is due to the temporary instability between the electrode gel and the patient's skin that is not viewable on the ECG monitor screen, but is detected as noisy data. In

general, it is best to wait at least 30 seconds after applying the last electrode before pressing the **12-LEAD** button, to allow for electrode/skin stabilization. Also, good skin preparation shortens the stabilization time.

Computerized ECG Analysis

Computerized ECG analysis statements are automatically printed on 12-lead ECG reports. Printing of the interpretive statements is a setup option and may be turned off in Setup mode. For information on how to change this setup option, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

The interpretative statements pertaining to myocardial injury, infarct, and ischemia are derived from measurements made on a signal-averaged beat (median beat) formed for each of the 12 leads. The computerized ECG analysis selects three representative beats from the ten seconds of data for each lead and averages the three beats to derive the median beat for that lead. The ECG analysis is always based on ECG data obtained at 0.05–150 Hz frequency response.

The analysis program is adjusted for patient age and sex. The 12-lead ECG interpretive algorithm used by the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is the University of Glasgow 12-Lead ECG Analysis Program. For more information, contact your Physio-Control representative for a copy of the *Physio-Control Glasgow 12-Lead ECG Analysis Program Physician's Guide*.

WARNING

POSSIBLE INCORRECT TREATMENT WITH REPERFUSION THERAPY

Computerized ECG interpretive statements should not be used to withhold or prescribe patient treatment without review of the ECG data by qualified medical personnel. All 12-lead ECG interpretation statements provided by the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator include the printed message ****UNCONFIRMED****. Always confirm interpretive statements by over-reading the ECG data.

Printed 12-Lead ECG Report Formats

Two 12-lead ECG report formats are available for printing: 3-channel or 4-channel. In addition, each of those formats can be printed in standard and cabrera styles.

The 3-Channel Format

The 3-channel format prints 2.5 seconds of data for each lead. Figure 4-7 is an example of a 12-lead ECG report printed in the 3-channel format, standard style. Figure 4-8 is an example of a 12-lead ECG report printed in the 3-channel format, cabrera style. The sequence in which the limb leads are presented differs between the standard and cabrera styles, as shown. The default format for printing 12-lead ECG reports is 3-channel standard. To change the printed format of

12-lead ECG reports, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device. Alternatively, press **OPTIONS**, select **PRINT**, select **REPORT: 12-LEAD**, and then select **FORMAT**.

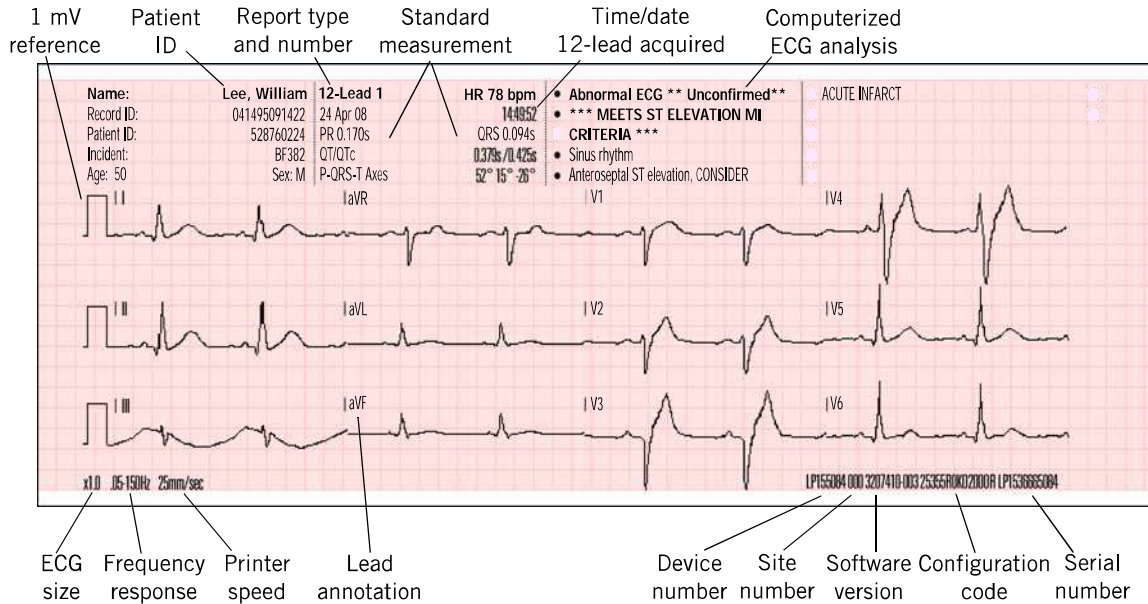


Figure 4-7 Example of Printed 3-Channel, Standard 12-Lead ECG Report

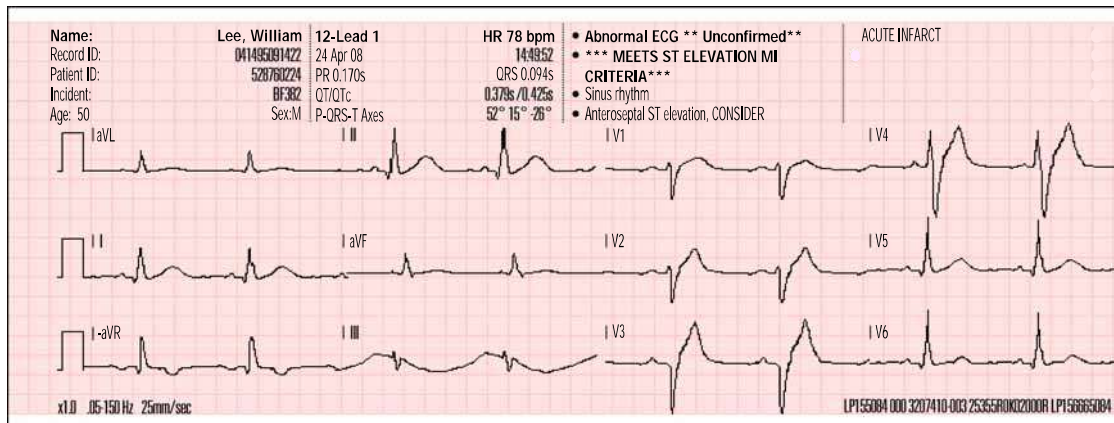


Figure 4-8 Example of Printed 3-Channel, Cabrera 12-Lead ECG Report

The 4-Channel Format

Figure 4-9 and Figure 4-10 are examples of 12-lead ECG reports printed in the 4-channel format. The 4-channel format consists of the median complex (or median beat) derived for each of the 12 leads and 10 seconds of data for Lead II.

Note: The fiducial marks displayed in the 4-channel format identify the measurement intervals used for the interpretive statements of the analysis program. These marks are part of the analysis program and cannot be turned off.

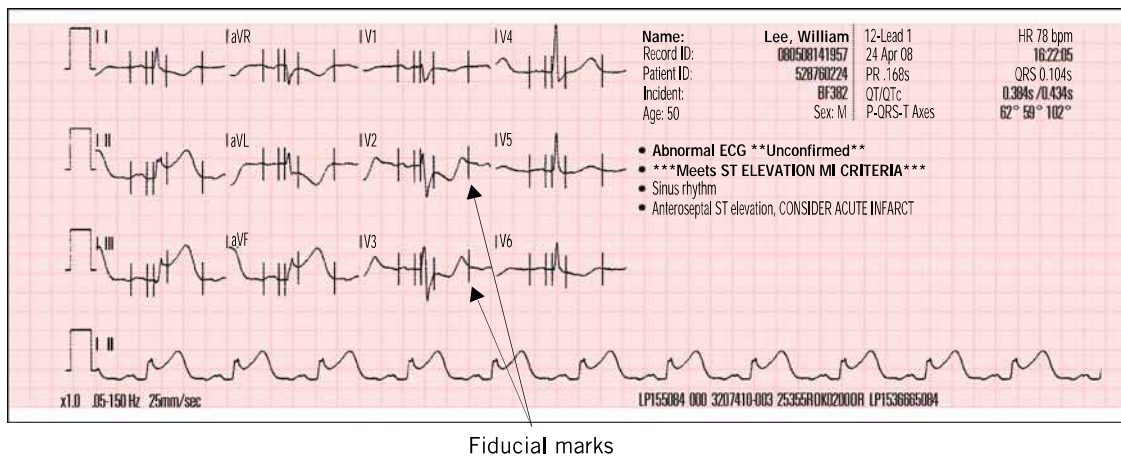


Figure 4-9 Example of Printed 4-Channel, Standard 12-Lead ECG Report

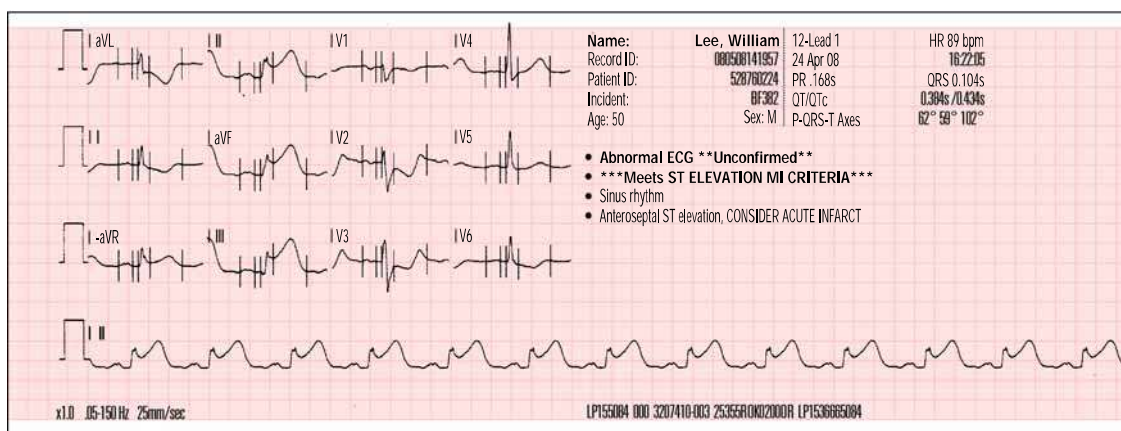


Figure 4-10 Example of Printed 4-Channel, Cabrera 12-Lead ECG Report

Printed 12-Lead ECG Frequency Response

The 12-lead ECG can be printed in two diagnostic frequency responses (or bandwidths): 0.05–40 Hz and 0.05–150 Hz. The frequency response of 0.05–150 Hz is the Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation (AAMI) standard for diagnostic ECGs. The 0.05–40 Hz setting preserves the low frequency limit that is needed for the diagnosis of myocardial ischemia and infarction while reducing high frequency artifact (in particular from patient muscle tension) to help make the diagnostic printout less noisy and more readable.

Note: The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator acquires ECG data and performs the interpretive analysis based on the full frequency of 0.05–150 Hz. The 0.05–40 Hz bandwidth affects only the printed appearance of the ECG data.

The 12-lead ECG printed in the 0.05–40 Hz setting can be used to diagnose acute myocardial ischemia and ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI). This is because the low frequency limit of 0.05 Hz is not changed from the standard diagnostic setting of 0.05–150 Hz. The 0.05 Hz frequency provides accurate representation of low frequency signals, that is, the P, ST segment, and T waves. The presence or absence of ST segment changes indicative of myocardial ischemia or infarction will be accurately reproduced. In addition, the criteria for visual analysis and interpretation of cardiac rhythm and PR, QRS, and QT intervals are preserved, as is true with hospital cardiac monitors that have an upper frequency limit of 40 Hz.

However, in some adult patients, the amplitude (that is, voltage) of the QRS may be reduced when 12-lead ECGs are printed at the upper limit of 40 Hz rather than at 150 Hz. Therefore, certain diagnoses, which depend on R wave amplitude (for example, ventricular hypertrophy), should not be made using this setting. In the pediatric patient, this effect on R wave amplitude is particularly noticeable because QRS durations in children are typically quite narrow. Because R wave amplitude reduction is more likely with pediatric patients, the 12-lead ECG automatically prints at 0.05–150 Hz, overriding the 40 Hz limit, when a patient age of 15 years or younger is entered.

Troubleshooting Tips

Table 4-3 Troubleshooting Tips for the 12-Lead ECG

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Any of these messages displayed: CONNECT ECG LEADS ECG LEADS OFF XX LEADS OFF	One or more ECG electrodes disconnected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm ECG electrode connections.
	ECG cable is not connected to monitor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm ECG cable connections.
	Poor electrode-skin contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reposition cable and/or lead wires to prevent electrodes from pulling away from patient. • Secure trunk cable clasp to patient's clothing. • Prepare skin and apply new electrodes.
	Broken lead wire	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select another lead. • Select PADDLES lead and use standard paddles or therapy electrodes for ECG monitoring. • Check ECG cable continuity.
Noisy signal and/or message displayed: NOISY DATA! PRESS 12-LEAD TO ACCEPT	Noise in a lead other than the displayed lead	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press 12-LEAD again to override the message. Examine the printout to determine leads affected by noise. Replace or reposition the affected electrodes and lead wires.
	Poor electrode-skin contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reposition cable or lead wires to prevent electrodes from pulling away from patient. • Secure trunk cable clasp to patient's clothing. • Prepare skin and apply new electrodes.
	Loose connection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check or reconnect cable connections.
	Patient motion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Encourage patient to lie quietly. • Support patient's limbs.
	Vehicle motion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop vehicle while acquiring 12-lead ECG data.
	Outdated, corroded, or dried-out electrodes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check Use By date on electrode packages. • Use only unexpired silver/silver chloride electrodes. Leave electrodes in sealed pouch until time of use.
	Radio Frequency Interference (RFI)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for equipment causing RFI (such as a radio transmitter) and relocate or turn off equipment power.
	Damaged cable or connector/lead wire	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inspect main cable and attachments. Replace if damaged.

Table 4-3 Troubleshooting Tips for the 12-Lead ECG (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Monitor does not complete 12-lead ECG operation sequence	Operator pressed another function button (such as PRINT) before 12-lead ECG sequence completed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press 12-LEAD to acquire another 12-lead ECG. Allow enough time for sequence to complete.
Noisy signal and message displayed: EXCESSIVE NOISE— 12-LEAD CANCELLED	Signal noise for more than 30 seconds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press 12-LEAD to acquire another 12-lead ECG.
Baseline wander (low frequency/high amplitude artifact)	Inadequate skin preparation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare skin as described on page 4-8 and apply new electrodes.
	Poor electrode-skin contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check electrodes for proper adhesion.
Fine baseline artifact (high frequency/low amplitude)	Inadequate skin preparation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare skin as described on page 4-9 and apply new electrodes.
	Isometric muscle tension in arms/legs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm that limbs are resting on a supportive surface. Check electrodes for proper adhesion.

For general troubleshooting tips, see Table 9-2 on page 9-18.

Monitoring SpO₂, SpCO, and SpMet

SpO₂, SpCO™, and SpMet™ are optional features for the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator. When all three options (SpO₂, SpCO, and SpMet) are installed, the pulse oximeter measures functional oxygen saturation (SpO₂), carboxyhemoglobin concentration (SpCO), and methemoglobin concentration (SpMet) in the blood.

IMPORTANT! SpO₂-only sensors and combination SpO₂, SpCO, and SpMet sensors are available for use. Masimo® SpO₂-only sensors that have a red connector are compatible with the LIFEPAK 15 monitor. Masimo Rainbow™ sensors are necessary to monitor SpO₂, SpCO, and SpMet. These sensors are not compatible with other LIFEPAK defibrillator/monitors.

For a list of Masimo sensors and connector cables that are intended for use with the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator, see the Physio-Control web site. Carefully read the Directions for Use that are provided with the sensors and connector cables for a complete description, instructions, warnings, cautions, and specifications. To order sensors and connector cables, contact your Physio-Control representative or order online at store.physio-control.com.

Intended Use

A pulse oximeter is a noninvasive device that continuously measures functional oxygen saturations (SpO₂), carboxyhemoglobin concentration (SpCO), and methemoglobin concentration (SpMet) in the blood. Continuously monitoring SpO₂ can provide an early warning when oxygen saturation is decreasing and can help the clinician act rapidly before the patient develops the later signs of hypoxemia. Previously, the blood parameters SpCO and SpMet could only be obtained from invasive blood gas samples. This new technology assists in identifying the often hidden conditions of carboxyhemoglobinemia (carbon monoxide poisoning) and methemoglobinemia (a condition that impedes delivery of oxygen to the tissues). Low levels of both SpCO and SpMet are normally found in the blood; however, early detection of significantly high levels can lead to proper diagnosis and treatment, and can help improve patient outcome.

Pulse oximetry is a tool to be used in addition to patient assessment. Care should be taken to assess the patient at all times; do not rely solely on the SpO₂, SpCO, and SpMet measurements. If a trend toward patient deoxygenation is evident or carbon monoxide poisoning or methemoglobinemia is suspected, blood samples should also be analyzed using laboratory instruments to completely understand the patient's condition.

Do not use the pulse oximeter to monitor patients for apnea.

Indications

Pulse oximetry is indicated for use in any patient who is at risk of developing hypoxemia, carboxyhemoglobinemia, or methemoglobinemia. SpO₂ monitoring may be used during no motion and motion conditions, and in patients who are well or poorly perfused. SpCO and SpMet accuracies have not been validated under motion or low perfusion conditions.

Contraindications

None known.

SpO₂, SpCO, and SpMet Warnings and Cautions

WARNINGS

SHOCK OR BURN HAZARDS

SHOCK OR BURN HAZARD

Before use, carefully read these operating instructions, the sensor and cable directions for use, and precautionary information.

SHOCK OR BURN HAZARD

Using other manufacturers' sensors or cables may cause improper oximeter performance and invalidate safety agency certifications. Use only sensors and cables that are specified in these operating instructions.

INACCURATE READINGS HAZARDS

INACCURATE PULSE OXIMETER READINGS

Do not use a damaged sensor or cable. Do not alter the sensor or cable in any way. Alterations or modification may affect performance and/or accuracy. Never use more than one cable between the pulse oximeter and the sensor to extend the length.

INACCURATE PULSE OXIMETER READINGS

Sensors exposed to ambient light when incorrectly applied to a patient may exhibit inaccurate saturation readings. Securely place the sensor on the patient and check the sensor's application frequently to help ensure accurate readings.

INACCURATE PULSE OXIMETER READINGS

Severe anemia, methemoglobin, intravascular dyes that change usual blood pigmentation, excessive patient movement, venous pulsations, electrosurgical interference, exposure to irradiation and placement of the sensor on an extremity that has a blood pressure cuff, intravascular line, or externally applied coloring (such as nail polish) may interfere with oximeter performance. The operator should be thoroughly familiar with the operation of the oximeter prior to use.

INACCURATE PULSE OXIMETER READINGS

The pulsations from intra-aortic balloon support can be additive to the pulse rate on the oximeter pulse rate display. Verify patient's pulse rate against the ECG heart rate.

POSSIBLE SKIN INJURY

Prolonged, continuous use of a sensor may cause irritation, blistering, or pressure necrosis of the skin. Check the sensor site regularly based on patient condition and type of sensor. Change the sensor site if skin changes occur. Do not use tape to hold the sensor in place as this may cause inaccurate readings or damage to the sensor or skin.

WARNINGS (CONTINUED)**POSSIBLE STRANGULATION**

Carefully route patient cabling to reduce the possibility of patient entanglement or strangulation.

CAUTIONS**EQUIPMENT HAZARDS****POSSIBLE EQUIPMENT DAMAGE**

To avoid damage to the cable, always hold by the connector rather than the cable, when connecting or disconnecting either end.

POSSIBLE EQUIPMENT DAMAGE

Do not soak or immerse the sensors or cables in any liquid solution. Do not attempt to sterilize.

No Implied License

Possession or purchase of the pulse oximeter does not convey any expressed or implied license to use the pulse oximeter with unauthorized sensors or cables which would, alone or in combination with this device, fall within the scope of one or more of the patents relating to this device.

How a Pulse Oximeter Works

A pulse oximeter sensor directs light through a patient's fleshy body site (usually a finger or toe). The sensor sends wavelengths of light from the emitter to the receiving detector as shown in Figure 4-11.

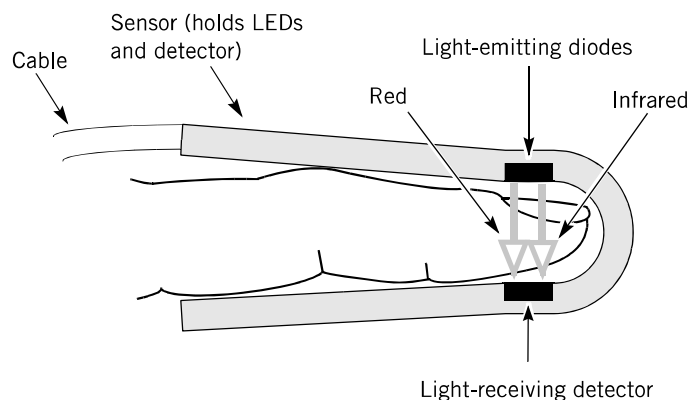


Figure 4-11 How a Pulse Oximeter Works

The pulse oximeter translates the amount of light received by the detector to the various forms of hemoglobin saturation levels and displays them as SpO₂, SpCO, and SpMet percentages. Normal values for SpO₂ typically range from 95% to 100%. Normal values for SpCO are typically less than 9% (the higher range of normal is often seen in smokers). Normal values for SpMet are typically less than 2% and may be caused by exposure to some pharmaceuticals including local anesthetic agents and chemical agents such as nitrites.

SpO₂, SpCO, and SpMet Monitoring Considerations

The quality of the SpO₂, SpCO, and SpMet readings depends on correct sensor size and placement, adequate blood flow through the sensor site, and limiting patient motion and sensor exposure to ambient light. For example, with very low perfusion at the sensor site, readings may be lower than core arterial oxygen saturation. Test methods for accuracy are available by contacting your local Physio-Control representative.

Use the following criteria to select the appropriate pulse oximeter sensor:

- Patient size (adult, pediatric, infant) and weight
- Patient perfusion to extremities
- Patient activity level
- Available application sites on the patient's body
- Sterility requirements
- Anticipated duration of monitoring

To help ensure optimal performance:

- Use a dry and appropriately sized sensor.
- Choose a site that is well perfused. The ring finger is preferred.
- Choose a site that least restricts patient movement, such as finger of the non-dominant hand.
- Be sure the fleshy part of the digit completely covers the detector.
- Keep the sensor site at the same level as the patient's heart.
- Apply the sensor according to the Directions for Use provided with the sensor.
- Observe all warnings and cautions noted in the sensor's Directions for Use.

Sensor Application

The preferred site for sensor application is the ring finger of the non-dominant hand. To position the sensor:

1. Orient the sensor so the cable is on the back of the patient's hand.
2. Place the finger in the sensor until the tip of the finger touches the "raised digit stop."

3. The hinged tabs of the sensor should open to evenly distribute the grip pressure of the sensor along the length of the finger. Check the arrangement of the sensor to verify correct positioning. Complete coverage of the detector window is needed to ensure accurate data.

The sensors are sensitive to light. If excessive ambient light is present, remove or reduce lighting, cover the sensor site with an opaque material to block the light, and check appropriateness of sensor site. Failure to do so could result in inaccurate measurements.

If excessive movement presents a problem during SpCO/SpMet monitoring, consider the following possible solutions:

- Be sure the sensor is secure and properly aligned.
- Use a disposable adhesive sensor.
- If possible, move the sensor to a less active site.

Note: Wrapping the sensor too tightly or using supplemental tape to hold the sensor in place may cause inaccurate oximeter readings.

Note: Circulation distal to the sensor site should be checked routinely.

IMPORTANT! Masimo Rainbow sensors are necessary to monitor SpCO and SpMet and are not compatible with other LIFEPAK defibrillator/monitors.

Oximeter Monitoring Procedure

Power to the pulse oximeter is controlled by the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator. When the defibrillator is turned on, the oximeter turns on and performs a calibration and self-test that requires approximately 20 seconds. During the calibration and self-test, the screen does not display SpO₂, SpCO, or SpMet information.

To conserve battery power, the pulse oximeter goes into “sleep mode” when not in use. Sleep mode is activated within 10 seconds of disconnecting the sensor. During sleep mode, the screen does not display SpO₂, SpCO, or SpMet information. When a sensor or patient signal is detected, the oximeter performs a self-test and then returns to normal mode.

The pulse oximeter measures and displays SpO₂ levels between 50 and 100%. SpO₂ levels less than 50% are displayed as <50. When SpO₂ levels are between 70 and 100%, oximeter measurements are accurate ± 3 digits. The pulse oximeter measures and displays SpCO in the range of 0–40% with accuracy of ± 3 digits. The pulse oximeter measures and displays SpMet in the range of 0–15% with accuracy of ± 1 digit.

To monitor SpO₂:

1. Press **ON**.
2. Connect the pulse oximeter cable to the monitor and sensor.
3. Attach the sensor to the patient.
4. Observe the pulse bar for fluctuation. Amplitude of the pulse bar indicates relative signal quality.
5. Confirm that the SpO₂ reading appears and is stable.
6. Use the **SPEED DIAL** to adjust volume, sensitivity, and averaging time, as necessary.

To monitor SpCO or SpMet:

1. Perform Step 2 through Step 5 above.
2. Verify that an SpCO/SpMet sensor is in use. Only Rainbow sensors are capable of reading SpCO/SpMet.
3. Encourage the patient to remain still.
4. To quickly obtain SpCO or SpMet value, press **PRINT**. If dashes (---) appear on printout instead of values for SpCO or SpMet, allow a few more seconds for measurement to be obtained.

or

To display SpCO or SpMet:

- Use the **SPEED DIAL** to select the SpO₂ area.
- Select **PARAMETER** from menu.
- Select **SPCO** or **SPMET**. Selected value displays for 10 seconds.

Note: SpCO and SpMet monitoring are not intended for use under patient motion or low perfusion conditions.

SpCO/SpMet Advisory

If the SpCO or SpMet reading is above normal limits, indicating a dangerous amount of carboxyhemoglobin or methemoglobin, an Advisory occurs.

During an Advisory:

- The elevated SpCO or SpMet value is displayed instead of SpO₂.
- The elevated value flashes and the alarm tone sounds.
- One of the following Advisory messages appears in the message area:

Advisory: SpCO > 10%

Advisory: SpMet > 3%

To cancel the Advisory, press **ALARMS**. The SpO₂ area reverts to the SpO₂ reading. The Advisory message remains on the screen until the elevated value returns to within normal limits or the device is turned off.

WARNING

INACCURATE SPO₂ READINGS

Carboxyhemoglobin and methemoglobin may erroneously increase SpO₂ readings. The amount that SpO₂ increases is approximately equal to the amount of carboxyhemoglobin or methemoglobin that is present.

The Pleth Waveform

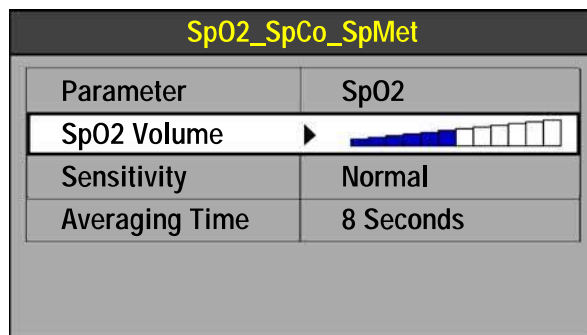
You can display the plethysmographic (pleth) waveform in Channel 2 or 3.

To display the pleth waveform:

1. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to outline waveform **CHANNEL 2** or **3**.
2. Press the **SPEED DIAL**. The Channel menu appears.
3. Select **WAVEFORM** and then select **SPO2**. The SpO₂ waveform appears in the selected channel. The waveform is automatically sized for optimum waveform viewing.

Volume

To adjust the pulse tone volume:



1. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to outline the SpO₂ area on the Home Screen.
2. Press the **SPEED DIAL**.
3. Highlight and select **SPO2 VOLUME**.
4. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to the desired volume.
5. Press the **SPEED DIAL** to set the volume.

Sensitivity

The sensitivity setting allows you to adjust the oximeter to either **NORMAL** or **HIGH** for differing perfusion states.

To adjust sensitivity:

1. Outline and select the SpO₂ area on the Home Screen.
2. Select **SENSITIVITY** and then select **NORMAL** or **HIGH**.

Note: **NORMAL** sensitivity is recommended for most patients. The **HIGH** sensitivity setting allows SpO₂ monitoring under low perfusion states, such as the severe hypotension of shock. However, when SpO₂ sensitivity is set to **HIGH**, the signal is more susceptible to artifact. Monitor the patient closely when using the **HIGH** sensitivity setting.

Averaging Time

Averaging time allows you to adjust the time period that is used to average the SpO₂ value.

To adjust averaging time:

1. Outline and select the SpO₂ area on the Home Screen.
2. Select **AVERAGING TIME** and then select one of the following:
 - 4 Seconds
 - 8 Seconds
 - 12 Seconds
 - 16 Seconds

Note: Averaging time of 8 seconds is recommended for most patients. For patients with rapidly changing SpO₂ values, 4 seconds is recommended. Use a 12- or 16-second time period when artifact is affecting the performance of the pulse oximeter.

Cleaning

Pulse oximetry sensors may be adhesive (single-patient use) or reusable.

To clean the reusable sensor and connector cable:

1. Disconnect the sensor and cable from the monitor. Inspect the cable for damage.
2. Use a clean, soft cloth dampened with 70% isopropyl alcohol to wipe clean.
3. Allow to dry thoroughly before placing the sensor on a patient or reconnecting the cable to the monitor.

Note: Do not attempt to sterilize. Do not soak or immerse in any liquid solution. For information about cleaning the device, see "Cleaning the Device" on page 9-15.

Troubleshooting Tips

Table 4-4 Troubleshooting Tips for SpO₂, SpCO, and SpMet

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
The monitor measures a pulse, but there is no oxygen saturation or pulse rate	Excessive patient motion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keep patient still. • Check that sensor is secure. • Relocate sensor. • Apply adhesive sensor.
	Patient perfusion may be too low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient. • Increase sensitivity.
SpO ₂ or pulse rate changes rapidly, pulse amplitude is erratic	Excessive patient motion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keep patient still. • Check that sensor is secure. • Relocate sensor. • Apply adhesive sensor. • Increase sensitivity.
	An electrosurgical unit (ESU) may be interfering with performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move the monitor as far as possible from the ESU. • Plug the ESU and monitor into different circuits. • Move the ESU ground pad as close to the surgical site as possible.
	Sensor may be damp	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace sensor.
SPO2: NO SENSOR DETECTED message appears	Sensor not connected to patient or cable disconnected from monitor/defibrillator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check that sensor and cable are connected properly. • Check that appropriate sensor is in use.
	Damaged cable or sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace damaged cable or sensor.
No SpO ₂ , SpCO, or SpMet value (---) is displayed	Oximeter may be performing self-calibration or self-test	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wait for completion. • If values do not display within 30 seconds, disconnect and reconnect sensor. If values do not display within another 30 seconds, replace sensor.
	Defibrillator shock just delivered	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. If values do not display within 30 seconds, disconnect and reconnect sensor. If values do not display within another 30 seconds, replace sensor.
	High intensity lights (such as pulsating strobe lights) may be interfering with performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cover sensor with opaque material, if necessary.

Table 4-4 Troubleshooting Tips for SpO₂, SpCO, and SpMet (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
	Damaged cable or sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace damaged cable or sensor.
Different SpCO or SpMet measurements on same patient	Every measurement, even on the same patient, can be different	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm by taking three measurements: ring finger, middle finger, and then index finger; average the results.
XXX appears in place of SpO ₂ reading	SpO ₂ module failed. Internal cable failed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contact qualified service personnel.
SPO2: CHECK SENSOR message appears	Sensor is disconnected from patient or cable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attach the sensor. • Check that sensor is secure.
	Excessive ambient light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove or block light source, if possible. • Cover sensor with opaque material, if necessary.
	Faulty or defective sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace sensor.
	Patient has a weak pulse or low blood pressure, or the sensor is not properly placed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change sensor location. • Check if patient perfusion is adequate for sensor location. • Check that sensor is secure and not too tight. • Check that sensor is not on extremity with blood pressure cuff or intravascular line. • Test sensor on someone else.
SPO2: UNKNOWN SENSOR message appears	A sensor that is not Physio-Control approved is connected to the device.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check that the sensor is an approved Physio-Control sensor.
SPO2: SEARCHING FOR PULSE message appears	A sensor is connected to the patient and is searching for a pulse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wait for completion.
SPO2: LOW PERFUSION message appears	Patient has a weak pulse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change sensor location.

Table 4-4 Troubleshooting Tips for SpO₂, SpCO, and SpMet (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
SPO2: POOR QUALITY SIGNAL message appears	When the signal quality is low, the accuracy of the measurement may be compromised	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check that sensor and cable are connected properly. • Move sensor to a better perfused site.
SPO2: SENSOR DOES NOT SUPPORT SPCO OR SPMET message appears	SpO ₂ -only sensor used with SpCO/SpMet capable device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None necessary, or use Rainbow sensor to measure SpCO or SpMet.

Note: Rainbow sensor messages (SpO₂, SpCO, and SpMet) are reported as **SPO2: (MESSAGE)**.

For general troubleshooting tips, see Table 9-2 on page 9-18.

Monitoring Noninvasive Blood Pressure

Intended Use

The LIFEPAK 15 noninvasive blood pressure (NIBP) monitor measures blood pressure (BP) using the oscillometric measurement technique to determine systolic, diastolic, and mean arterial pressures, and pulse rate. The measurement can be initiated manually or set to recur automatically at predetermined intervals.

Blood pressure measurements determined using this device are equivalent to those obtained by a trained observer using the cuff/stethoscope auscultation method, within the limits prescribed by the American National Standard *Electronic or automated sphygmomanometers* (AAMI SP-10).

NIBP is a tool to be used in addition to patient assessment. Care should be taken to assess the patient at all times; do not rely solely on the NIBP monitor.

Indications

Noninvasive blood pressure monitoring is intended for detection of hypertension or hypotension and monitoring BP trends in patient conditions such as, but not limited to, shock, acute dysrhythmia, or major fluid imbalance.

Contraindications

None known.

NIBP Monitoring Warnings and Caution

WARNINGS

POSSIBLE LOSS OF INTRAVENOUS ACCESS AND INACCURATE INFUSION RATE

Do not apply the blood pressure cuff on an extremity that is used for an intravenous infusion. Patency of the intravenous infusion may be affected by blood pressure measurement due to the occlusion of blood flow.

INACCURATE READINGS HAZARDS

POSSIBLE INACCURATE BLOOD PRESSURE READINGS

Do not alter the NIBP monitor's pneumatic tubing. Altering NIBP tubing may cause improper performance and may void the warranty. Avoid compression or restriction of pressure tubes.

POSSIBLE INACCURATE BLOOD PRESSURE READINGS

Using NIBP accessories not recommended by Physio-Control may cause the device to perform improperly and invalidate the safety agency certifications. Use only the accessories that are specified in these operating instructions.

POSSIBLE INACCURATE OXYGEN SATURATION READINGS

Do not perform NIBP measurement on an extremity used for oxygen saturation monitoring. Oxygen saturation measurement is affected by blood pressure measurement due to the occlusion of blood flow.

CAUTION

EQUIPMENT DAMAGE

Do not inflate a cuff unless it is placed on an extremity.

How NIBP Monitoring Works

The NIBP monitor uses the oscillometric measurement technique. The oscillometric technique does not use Korotkoff sounds to determine blood pressure; rather, it monitors the changes in pressure pulses that are caused by the flow of blood through the artery. The NIBP monitor inflates the cuff around the patient's arm to a value that occludes the artery, and then deflates the cuff in steps. When blood starts to flow through the artery, the increasing blood flow causes the amplitude of the pressure pulses in the cuff to increase. As the NIBP monitor steps the pressure down, the pulses reach a peak amplitude and then start to decrease. The rising and falling amplitude values form a curve that is analyzed to yield systolic pressure, diastolic pressure, and mean arterial pressure (MAP).

The NIBP monitor measures the pulse rate by tracking the number of pulses over time. The NIBP monitor uses artifact rejection techniques to provide accurate results under most operating conditions. When a patient is experiencing arrhythmias during a measurement, the accuracy of the pulse determination may be affected or the time needed to complete a measurement may be extended. In shock conditions, the low amplitude of blood pressure waveforms makes it difficult for the monitor to accurately determine the systolic and diastolic pressures.

NIBP Monitoring Considerations

As with any noninvasive oscillometric blood pressure monitor, clinical conditions can affect the accuracy of the measurements obtained, including the following:

- The patient's physiological condition. For example, shock may result in a blood pressure waveform that has a low amplitude, making it difficult for the monitor to accurately determine the systolic and diastolic pressures.
- The position of the patient.
- Motion may prolong the measurement process since motion artifacts have to be rejected in the data stream. Motion that affects measurement can include patient movement, patient seizure, bumping the cuff, and flexing the extremity under the cuff.
- The presence of other medical devices. The NIBP monitor does not operate effectively if the patient is connected to a heart/lung machine.
- When a patient is experiencing arrhythmias, pulse rate accuracy may be affected or the time needed to complete an NIBP measurement may be extended. The device automatically deflates if a blood pressure measurement cannot be obtained in 120 seconds.
- Blood pressure and pulse can fluctuate greatly between measurements; the monitor cannot alert the operator of changes in vital signs that occur between measurement cycles.
- There may be some difference between readings taken manually and readings from the NIBP monitor due to the differing sensitivity of the two methods. The NIBP monitor meets the ANSI/SP10 AAMI standard that requires a mean difference of ± 5 mmHg, with a standard deviation no greater than 8 mmHg, compared to auscultatory readings.
- When using the NIBP monitor during defibrillation, the NIBP monitor is not available when the defibrillator is being charged. Upon shock, the monitor resets and dashes (— —) appear in place of pressure readings. After defibrillation, you can resume blood pressure measurement according to "NIBP Monitoring Procedure" on page 4-38.
- If the blood pressure cuff fails to deflate for any reason or causes undue discomfort to the patient, remove the cuff from the arm or disconnect the tubing from the defibrillator.

Cuff Selection

The use of properly designed and sized cuffs is essential for the accurate measurement of blood pressure. The cuff must fit snugly around the extremity to occlude the artery. For a list of BP cuffs that are intended for use with the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator, see the LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Accessories Catalog at store.physio-control.com.

NIBP Monitoring Procedure

The NIBP monitor inflates an occluding cuff and determines systolic and diastolic pressures, mean arterial pressure (MAP), and pulse rate. Pressure measurements are reported in mmHg and pulse rate in beats per minute (bpm).

Both single-measurement and specified-interval (timer-controlled) methods of blood pressure reading are available.

The NIBP monitor draws power from the defibrillator. When the defibrillator is turned on, the NIBP monitor conducts a self-test that takes approximately three seconds.

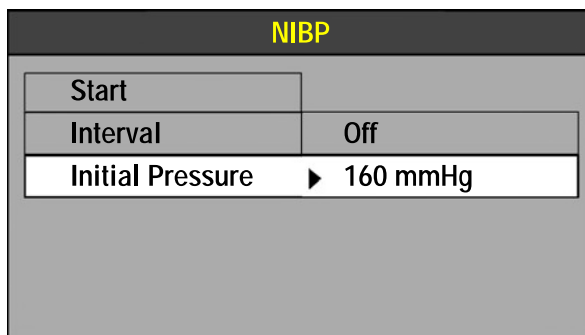
IMPORTANT! The LIFEPAK 15 monitor NIBP port and tubing are not compatible or interchangeable with the NIBP tubing that is used with other LIFEPAK monitor/defibrillators.

Changing the Initial Inflation Pressure

The initial cuff pressure should be set approximately 30 mmHg higher than the patient's anticipated systolic pressure. The factory default initial inflation pressure for the first measurement is 160 mmHg. For pediatric patients, the initial cuff pressure may need to be lowered. Initial inflation settings are 80, 100, 120, 140, 160, or 180 mmHg.

Caution should be taken not to lower the initial pressure below the adult patient's systolic measurement. Doing so may cause the cuff to reinflate and cause patient discomfort. For subsequent measurements, the monitor inflates approximately 30 mmHg higher than the previously determined systolic pressure.

To select an initial pressure:



1. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to outline the NIBP area.
2. Press the **SPEED DIAL**. The NIBP menu appears.
3. Select **INITIAL PRESSURE**.
4. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to the desired pressure.
5. Press the **SPEED DIAL** to set the initial pressure.

Note: Measurement data is recorded in the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator Vital Sign Log. For more information about the Vital Sign Log and its use, see Chapter 7, "Data Management."

Manual Single-Measurement Procedure

The NIBP measurement typically takes 40 seconds to complete. If the measurement is not completed within 120 seconds, the cuff automatically deflates.

To obtain a manual single measurement:

1. Press **ON**.
2. Select the appropriately-sized cuff and apply it snugly to the extremity.
3. Connect the tubing to the cuff and to the NIBP port on the monitor.
4. Change the initial inflation pressure, if necessary.
5. Position the extremity in a relaxed and supported position at approximately the same level as the patient's heart. Inform the patient that the cuff will inflate and cause a "big squeeze" around the arm and that the patient's fingers may tingle.
6. Press **NIBP** to start the measurement, and check that the patient's arm is not moving. When the measurement is complete, systolic, diastolic, and mean arterial pressures are displayed.

To cancel a measurement, press **NIBP** again.

Note: NIBP pulse rate is displayed only when ECG or SpO₂ is not active.

Timer-Controlled Measurement Procedure

When the timer is set, the monitor performs recurring measurements at a fixed interval. When using timer-controlled measurement, the interval is counted from the start of the measurement to the start of the next measurement. Choices are **OFF** (factory default), **2**, **3**, **5**, **10**, **15**, **30**, and **60** minutes.

To take a manual measurement between timer-controlled measurements, press **NIBP**. The next interval is counted from the beginning of the manual measurement.

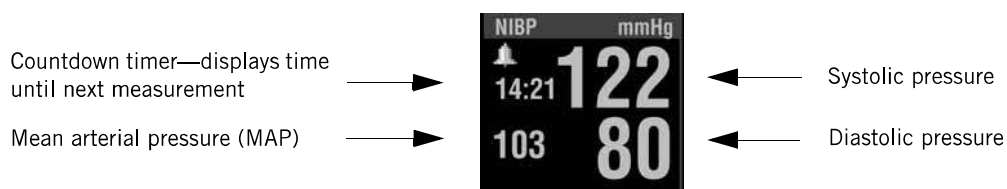


Figure 4-12 NIBP Measurements and Timer

To set timer-controlled measurements:

1. Press **ON**.
2. Select the appropriately-sized cuff and apply it snugly to the extremity.
3. Connect the tubing to the cuff and to the NIBP port on the monitor.
4. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to outline the **NIBP** area.
5. Press the **SPEED DIAL**. The NIBP menu appears.
6. Select **INTERVAL** and then select the desired time interval.
7. Position the extremity in a relaxed and supported position at approximately the same level as the patient's heart. Inform the patient that the cuff will inflate and cause a "big squeeze" around the arm and that the patient's fingers may tingle.
8. Press **NIBP** to start the measurement, and check that the patient's arm is not moving. When the measurement is complete, systolic, diastolic, and mean arterial pressures are displayed. The countdown timer shows the time to the next automatic NIBP measurement.

To cancel a measurement in progress, press **NIBP** again.

Note: If at any time the cuff pressure exceeds 290 mmHg or there is a system failure of the NIBP module, timer-controlled NIBP is terminated. To reactivate, follow the Timer-Controlled Measurement Procedure.

Cleaning

To clean the cuff and pneumatic tubing:

1. Disconnect the tubing from the cuff and monitor. Use a clean, soft cloth dampened with a germicidal solution to wipe clean.
2. Inspect the tubing for cracks or kinks. If any damage is noted, replace the tubing.
3. Inspect the cuff for damage or excessive wear. If any damage is noted, replace the cuff.
4. Allow both to dry before placing the cuff on a patient or reconnecting the tubing to the monitor.

For information about cleaning the device, see "Cleaning the Device" on page 9-15.

Troubleshooting Tips

Table 4-5 Troubleshooting Tips for NIBP Monitoring

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
NIBP AIR LEAK message appears	Cuff applied too loosely. Leak in cuff/monitor pneumatic system.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check cuff for snug fit on patient. • Check that the cuff/monitor connection is secure. • Check cuff for leaks. Do not use a cuff that exhibits a leak.
NIBP FLOW ERROR message appears	The pneumatic system is not maintaining stable cuff pressure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deflate or remove cuff. • Check tubing for leaks. • Replace cuff.
NIBP FAILED message appears	The monitor cannot establish zero-pressure reference	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check tubing for kink or blockage. • If this message persists, remove monitor from use and obtain service. Use another method to measure the patient's blood pressure.
NIBP INITIALIZING message appears	NIBP is requested and is not successful due to a 30-second reset	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wait until message disappears and request NIBP.
NIBP MOTION message appears	The patient extremity moved too much for the monitor to accurately complete the measurement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have patient lie quietly with extremity relaxed and supported. • Check that patient's arm does not move during NIBP measurement.
NIBP OVERPRESSURE message appears	Cuff pressure exceeded 290 mmHg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnect tubing or remove cuff. • Avoid very rapid squeezing of the cuff. • If this message persists, remove the cuff from use and obtain service.
NIBP TIME OUT message appears	The monitor did not complete a measurement in 120 seconds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check cuff for snug fit on patient. • Repeat measurement. • Try a higher initial pressure. • If this message persists, use another method to measure the patient's blood pressure.

Table 4-5 Troubleshooting Tips for NIBP Monitoring (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
NIBP WEAK PULSE message appears	The monitor did not detect any pulses	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check pulses distal to the cuff.• Check cuff for snug fit on patient.
XXX appears in place of NIBP readings	NIBP module failed. NIBP module failed to calibrate successfully.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Contact qualified service personnel.
NIBP CHECK CUFF message appears	The cuff is not connected to patient or device	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check cuff for snug fit on patient.• Check cuff tubing connection to device.
Unable to connect NIBP tubing to device	The LIFEPAK 12 NIBP tubing connector is not compatible with the LIFEPAK 15 NIBP port	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Obtain correct NIBP tubing that is compatible with LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator.
Cuff not deflating	Internal valves fail to open	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Disconnect NIBP tubing.• Remove cuff from patient.
Cuff not inflating	Cuff is not connected to the device	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check tubing connection to device and cuff.
	Leak in tubing, cuff, or connector	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Replace NIBP tubing or cuff.

For general troubleshooting tips, see Table 9-2 on page 9-18.

Monitoring ETCO₂

Intended Use

The end-tidal CO₂ (EtCO₂) monitor is a capnometric device that uses non-dispersive infrared spectroscopy to continuously measure the amount of CO₂ during each breath and report the amount present at the end of exhalation (EtCO₂). The sample is obtained by the side stream method and can be used with intubated or nonintubated patients. Respiration rate is also measured and displayed in breaths per minute.

The EtCO₂ monitor is a tool to be used in addition to patient assessment. Care should be taken to assess the patient at all times; do not rely solely on the EtCO₂ monitor.

Indications

EtCO₂ monitoring is used to detect trends in the level of expired CO₂. It is used for monitoring breathing efficacy and treatment effectiveness in acute cardiopulmonary care, for example, to determine if adequate compressions are being performed during CPR or to rapidly detect whether an endotracheal tube has been placed successfully.

Contraindications

None known.

EtCO₂ Monitoring Warnings

WARNINGS

FIRE HAZARDS

FIRE HAZARD

Before use, carefully read these operating instructions, the FilterLine® tubing directions for use, and precautionary information.

FIRE HAZARD

The FilterLine tubing may ignite in the presence of O₂ when directly exposed to laser, electrosurgical devices, or high heat. Use with caution to prevent flammability of the FilterLine tubing.

FIRE HAZARD

Flammable anesthetics become mixed with the patient's air that is sampled by the capnometer. When using the EtCO₂ monitor in the presence of flammable gases, such as nitrous oxide or certain other anesthetics, connect the EtCO₂ gas port to a scavenger system.

WARNINGS (CONTINUED)

INACCURATE READINGS HAZARDS

POSSIBLE INACCURATE PATIENT ASSESSMENT

The EtCO₂ monitor is intended only as an adjunct in patient assessment and is not to be used as a diagnostic apnea monitor. An apnea message appears if a valid breath has not been detected for 30 seconds and indicates the time elapsed since the last valid breath. It must be used in conjunction with clinical signs and symptoms.

POSSIBLE INACCURATE CO₂ READINGS

Using other manufacturers' CO₂ accessories may cause the device to perform improperly and invalidate the safety agency certifications. Use only the accessories that are specified in these operating instructions.

HEALTH HAZARDS

POSSIBLE STRANGULATION

Carefully route the patient tubing (FilterLine) to reduce the possibility of patient entanglement or strangulation.

INFECTION HAZARD

Do not reuse, sterilize, or clean Microstream® CO₂ accessories as they are designed for single-patient one-time use.

How Capnography Works

An EtCO₂ sensor continuously monitors carbon dioxide (CO₂) that is inspired and exhaled by the patient. The sensor employs Microstream non-dispersive infrared (IR) spectroscopy to measure the concentration of CO₂ molecules that absorb infrared light.

The CO₂ FilterLine system delivers a sample of the exhaled gases directly from the patient into the LIFEPAK 15 monitor for CO₂ measurement. The low sampling flow rate (50 ml/min) reduces liquid and secretion accumulation and prevents obstruction, which maintains the shape of the CO₂ waveform.

The CO₂ sensor captures a micro sample (15 microliters). This extremely small volume allows for fast rise time and accurate CO₂ readings, even at high respiration rates.

The Microbeam IR source illuminates the sample cell and the reference cell. This proprietary IR light source generates only the specific wavelengths characteristic of the CO₂ absorption spectrum. Therefore, no compensations are required when concentrations of O₂, anesthetic agent, or water vapor are present in the exhaled breath.

You can set up the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator to use the capnography Body Temperature Pressure Saturated (BTPS) conversion method. This option corrects for the difference in temperature and moisture between the sampling site and alveoli. The correction formula is $0.97 \times$ the measured EtCO_2 value. See the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

EtCO₂ Monitoring Waveform Analysis

Valuable information concerning the patient's expired CO₂ can be acquired by examination and interpretation of the waveform.

The Phases of the Waveform

Figure 4-13 is a graphic representation of a normal capnograph waveform. Four phases of the waveform require analysis. The flat I–II baseline segment (Respiratory Baseline) represents continued inhalation of CO₂-free gas. This value normally is zero. The II–III segment (Expiratory Upstroke), a sharp rise, represents exhalation of a mixture of dead space gases and alveolar gases from acini with the shortest transit times. Phase III–IV (Expiratory Plateau) represents the alveolar plateau, characterized by exhalation of mostly alveolar gas. Point IV is the end-tidal (EtCO₂) value that is recorded and displayed by the monitor. Phase IV–V (Inspiratory Downstroke), a sharp fall, reflects the inhalation of gases that are CO₂-free. Alterations of the normal capnograph or EtCO₂ values are the result of changes in metabolism, circulation, ventilation, or equipment function.

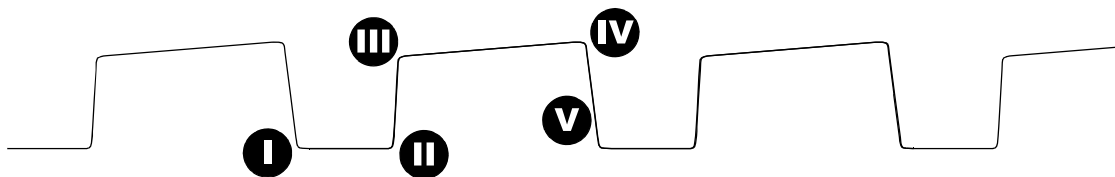


Figure 4-13 Phases of the Respiratory Waveform

Respiratory Baseline Elevation of the waveform baseline (I–II segment) usually represents rebreathing CO₂. This elevation usually is accompanied by gradual increases in the EtCO₂ value. Rebreathing CO₂ is common in circumstances of artificially produced increased dead space and hypoventilation. Precipitous rises in both baseline and EtCO₂ values usually indicate contamination of the sensor.

Expiratory Upstroke In the normal waveform, the rising phase (II–III segment) is usually steep. When this segment becomes less steep, CO₂ delivery is delayed from the lungs to the sampling site. The causes of this delay can be physiologic or mechanical and include bronchospasm, obstruction of the upper airway, or obstruction (or kinking) of an endotracheal tube (ETT).

Expiratory Plateau The plateau of the waveform, which represents the remainder of expiration (III–IV segment), should be nearly horizontal. The end of the plateau represents the EtCO₂ value. Upward slanting of the expiratory plateau occurs when there is uneven emptying of the alveoli.

Similar to the diminished slope of the Expiratory Upstroke, this pattern can occur in asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), partial upper-airway obstruction, or partial mechanical obstruction such as a partially kinked ETT.

Inspiratory Downstroke The fall to baseline (IV-V segment) is a nearly vertical drop. This slope can be prolonged and can blend with the expiratory plateau in cases of leakage in the exhale portion of the breathing circuit. The peak EtCO₂ value (IV) is often not reached. Relying on the numeric end-tidal value without observing the breathing waveform may obscure the presence of a leak.

EtCO₂ Monitoring Procedure

When activated, the EtCO₂ monitor draws power from the defibrillator. The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator activates the EtCO₂ monitor when it senses the attachment of the FilterLine set. Initialization, self-test, and warm up of the EtCO₂ monitor is typically less than 30 seconds, but may take up to two-and-one-half minutes.

CAUTION

POSSIBLE EQUIPMENT DAMAGE

Failure to replace a broken or missing CO₂ port door may allow water or particulate contamination of the internal CO₂ sensor. This may cause the CO₂ module to malfunction.

To monitor EtCO₂:

1. Press **ON**.
2. Select the appropriate EtCO₂ accessory for the patient.
3. Open the CO₂ port door and insert the FilterLine connector; turn connector clockwise until tight.
4. Verify that the CO₂ area is displayed. The EtCO₂ monitor performs the autozero routine as part of the initialization self-test.

Note: If you use a ventilation system, do not connect the FilterLine set to the patient/ventilation system until the EtCO₂ monitor has completed its self-test and warm-up.

5. Display CO₂ waveform in Channel 2 or 3.
6. Connect the CO₂ FilterLine set to the patient.
7. Confirm that the EtCO₂ value and waveform are displayed. The monitor automatically selects the scale for the best visualization of the waveform. You can change the scale, if desired, as described in the next section.

Note: It is possible for the FilterLine set to become loose at the device connection and still have an EtCO₂ value and CO₂ waveform, but they may be erroneously low. Make sure the FilterLine connection is firmly seated and tight.

Note: The capnography module performs self-maintenance within the first hour of monitoring and once an hour during continuous monitoring. The self-maintenance includes “auto-zeroing.” Self-maintenance is also initiated when the surrounding temperature changes 8°C (14.4°F) or more, or the surrounding pressure changes greater than 20 mmHg. The CO₂ module detects this change and attempts to purge the tubing. To clear the **CO2 FILTERLINE PURGING** or **CO2 FILTERLINE BLOCKAGE** messages, remove the FilterLine tubing and reconnect it to the monitor.

CO₂ Display

The following scales are available to display the CO₂ waveform. The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator automatically selects the scale based on the measured EtCO₂ value. To change the CO₂ scale, outline and select the CO₂ area using the **SPEED DIAL** and then select the desired scale from the scale menu.

- Autoscale (default)
- 0–20 mmHg (0–4 Vol% or kPa).
- 0–50 mmHg (0–7 Vol% or kPa).
- 0–100 mmHg (0–14 Vol% or kPa).

The CO₂ waveform is compressed (displayed at 12.5 mm/sec sweep speed) to provide more data in the 4-second screen. There is a slight delay between when the breath occurs and when it appears on the screen. Printouts are at 25 mm/sec. Continuous print may be changed to 12.5 mm/sec, if desired.

The monitor shows the maximum CO₂ value over the last 20 seconds. If the EtCO₂ values are increasing, the change can be seen with every breath. However, if the values are continually decreasing, it will take up to 20 seconds for a lower numerical value to be displayed. Because of this, the EtCO₂ value may not always match the level of the CO₂ waveform.

CO₂ Alarms

The EtCO₂ monitor provides:

- EtCO₂ high and low alarms controlled by activating **ALARMS** (see "Alarms" on page 3-21)
- FiCO₂ (inspired CO₂) alarm (automatic and not adjustable)
- Apnea alarm (automatic and not adjustable)

Note: The apnea alarm occurs when a breath has not been detected for 30 seconds. The message **ALARM APNEA** appears in the message area along with the time since the last detected breath.

CO₂ Detection

A CO₂ waveform appears when any CO₂ is detected, but CO₂ must be greater than 3.5 mmHg for a numerical value to be displayed. However, the CO₂ module will not recognize a breath until the CO₂ is at least 8 mmHg (1.0% or kPa). Valid breaths must be detected in order for the apnea alarm to function and to count the respiratory rate (RR). The RR represents an average over the last eight breaths.

When CO₂ is not detected in the cardiac arrest situation—for example, the CO₂ waveform is either dashes “---” or a flat solid line at or near zero—several factors must be quickly evaluated. Assess for the following causes:

Equipment issues

- Disconnection of the FilterLine set from the endotracheal tube (ETT)
- System is purging due to fluid in the patient/sensor connection from ET administration of medications
- System is auto-zeroing
- Shock was delivered and system is resetting
- Loose FilterLine set to device connection

Loss of airway function

- Improper placement of ETT
- ETT dislodgment
- ETT obstruction

Physiological factors

- Apnea
- Massive pulmonary embolism
- Loss of perfusion
- Inadequate CPR
- Exsanguination

Cleaning

Accessories for CO₂ monitoring are disposable and are intended for single-patient use. Do not clean and reuse a FilterLine set. Dispose of the contaminated waste according to local protocols.

For information about cleaning the device, see "Cleaning the Device" on page 9-15.

Troubleshooting Tips

Table 4-6 Troubleshooting Tips for EtCO₂ Monitoring

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
ALARM APNEA message appears and waveform is solid line at or near zero	No breath has been detected for 30 seconds since last valid breath	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the patient.
	FilterLine connection to device is loose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Twist FilterLine connector clockwise until tight and firmly seated.
	FilterLine set is disconnected from patient or ETT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check ventilation equipment (if used) for leaks or disconnected tubing.
CO2 FILTERLINE OFF message appears and waveform is "---"	FilterLine set disconnected or not securely connected to device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect FilterLine set to device port. • Twist FilterLine connector clockwise until tight and firmly seated.
CO2 FILTERLINE PURGING message appears and waveform is "---"	FilterLine set is kinked or clogged with fluid, or rapid altitude change occurred	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnect and then reconnect the FilterLine set. • Twist FilterLine connector clockwise until tight and firmly seated.
CO2 FILTERLINE BLOCKAGE message appears and waveform is "---"	The message appears after 30 seconds of unsuccessful purging	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnect and then reconnect the FilterLine set. • Change the FilterLine set.
	FilterLine set is kinked or clogged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Twist FilterLine connector clockwise until tight and firmly seated.
CO2 INITIALIZING message appears and waveform is "---"	FilterLine set just connected to device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None.
	Defibrillation shock delivered	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. System resets automatically within 20 seconds.
AUTO ZEROING message appears and waveform is "---"	Module is performing self-maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None.
	Defibrillation shock delivered	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. System resets automatically within 20 seconds.

Table 4-6 Troubleshooting Tips for EtCO₂ Monitoring (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
EtCO ₂ values are erratic	FilterLine connection to device is loose	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Twist FilterLine connector clockwise until tight and firmly seated.
	A leak in the FilterLine set	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check for connection leaks and line leaks to patient, and correct, if necessary.
	A mechanically ventilated patient breathes spontaneously or patient is talking	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• No action required.
EtCO ₂ values are consistently higher than expected	Physiological cause such as COPD	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• None.
	Inadequate ventilation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check ventilator, increase ventilatory rate/bagging.
	Patient splinting during breathing	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Supporting measures such as pain relief.
	Improper calibration	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Contact qualified service personnel.
EtCO ₂ values are consistently lower than expected	FilterLine connection to device is loose	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Twist FilterLine connector clockwise until tight and firmly seated.
	Physiological cause	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• See Physiological factors in "CO₂ Detection" on page 4-48.
	Hyperventilation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check ventilator, decrease ventilatory rate/bagging.
	Improper calibration	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Contact qualified service personnel.
CO ₂ waveform stays elevated for several seconds	Expiration is prolonged due to bagging technique	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Release bag reservoir completely with expiration. Observe that elevated baseline returns to normal level.
Sudden extreme increase in EtCO ₂	Fluid has entered CO ₂ module	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Contact qualified service personnel.
XXX appears instead of EtCO ₂ value	CO ₂ module malfunction	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Contact qualified service personnel.
There is no EtCO ₂ value and the CO ₂ waveform is flat	Measured CO ₂ is less than 3.5 mmHg	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• See "CO₂ Detection" on page 4-48.

Note: To decrease the likelihood of the FilterLine connection coming loose during use, hand-straighten the tubing after removal from the package before connecting to patient or device.

For general troubleshooting tips, see Table 9-2 on page 9-18.

Monitoring Invasive Pressure

Intended Use

The LIFEPAK 15 invasive pressure (IP) monitor is intended for measuring arterial, venous, intracranial, and other physiological pressures using an invasive catheter system with a compatible transducer.

The IP monitor is a tool to be used in addition to patient assessment. Care should be taken to assess the patient at all times; do not rely solely on the IP monitor.

Indications

Invasive pressure monitoring is indicated for use in patients who require continuous monitoring of physiological pressures in order to rapidly assess changes in the patient's condition or response to therapy. It may also be used to aid in medical diagnosis.

Contraindications

None known.

IP Monitoring Warnings

WARNINGS

INACCURATE READINGS HAZARDS

POSSIBLE INACCURATE PRESSURE READINGS, AIR EMBOLISM, BLOOD LOSS, OR LOSS OF STERILITY

Before use, carefully read these operating instructions, and the transducer and infusion set instructions for use and precautionary information.

INACCURATE PRESSURE READINGS

Pressure readings should correlate with the patient's clinical presentation. If readings do not correlate, verify that the zeroing stopcock is positioned at the patient's zero reference, rezero the transducer, and/or check the transducer with a known or calibrated pressure. Manually check cuff blood pressure.

WARNINGS (CONTINUED)

INACCURATE PRESSURE READINGS

Changing the patient's position changes the zero reference level. Relevel the transducer's zeroing stopcock any time the patient's position is changed.

HEALTH HAZARDS

POSSIBLE LETHAL ARRHYTHMIA

Ventricular fibrillation may be induced if the isoelectric barrier of the transducer is disrupted. The isoelectric barrier within the transducer may be disrupted if the transducer body is damaged. Do not use a transducer that is visibly damaged or leaking fluid.

INCREASED INTRACRANIAL PRESSURE

Do not use a continuous flush device with transducers used for intracranial monitoring.

IP Monitoring

Two channels are available for invasive pressure monitoring, with default labels P1 and P2 and the user-selectable labels shown in Table 4-7.

Table 4-7 IP Labels and Descriptions

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
ART	Arterial Pressure
PA	Pulmonary Artery Pressure
CVP	Central Venous Pressure
ICP	Intracranial Pressure
LAP	Left Atrial Pressure

When the default labels P1 and P2 are used, the IP monitoring area displays systolic, diastolic, and mean pressures. When ICP, LAP, or CVP labels are used, the IP monitoring area displays mean pressure in large type. Systolic and diastolic pressures are not displayed.

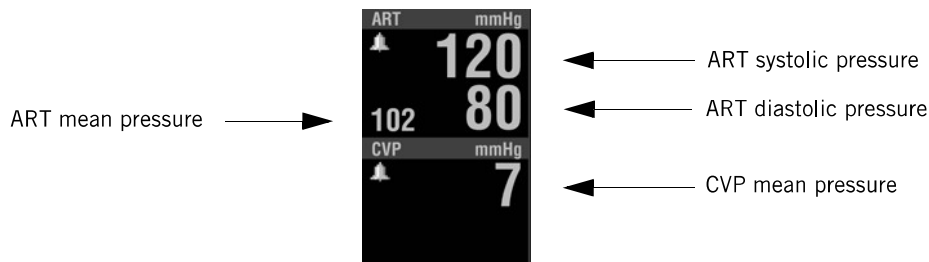


Figure 4-14 IP Labels

Because pressures can change in a short time, data should be checked regularly during vital sign monitoring.

How IP Monitoring Works

IP monitoring involves the conversion of fluid pressure into an electrical signal. The conversion is accomplished with a pressure transducer. The transducer is connected to a patient's indwelling pressure catheter using a special assembly of tubing, stopcocks, adapters, flush valves, and fluids, commonly known as a flush system. The transducer translates the pressure wave into an electrical signal. A well-functioning flush system is essential for obtaining undistorted waveforms and accurate information.

IP monitoring is available on either Channel 2 or 3. The IP connector (6-pin type 3102A-14S-6S) is compatible with industry standard (60601-2-34 and AAMI-BP22) pressure transducers with $5\mu\text{V/V/mmHg}$ sensitivity. For a list of IP transducers that are compatible with the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator, see the LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Accessory Catalog at www.physio-control.com. If the use of other transducers is desired, the customer must be responsible for determining if the transducers comply with standards and are compatible with the monitor.

The IP connector pinout has the following configuration, counterclockwise from 12 o'clock, viewed from the front of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator.

A pin = - signal	B pin = + excitation	C pin = + signal
D pin = - excitation	E pin = shield	F pin = unlabeled

An invasive pressure adapter cable is used to connect the transducer to the monitor.

IP Monitoring Procedure

Prepare a flush system according to local protocols. Position the transducer at the patient's phlebostatic axis (zero-reference level).

To avoid offset errors, a zero reference must be established before any meaningful pressure readings are obtained. This is done by opening the transducer stopcock to air so that atmospheric pressure becomes the reference.

The P1 or P2 connector and Channel 2 or 3 can be used for IP monitoring. P1 and Channel 2 are used in these instructions.

To monitor IP:

1. Prepare the transducer system according to the operating instructions provided with the transducer and your local protocol.
2. Press **ON**.
3. Connect the IP cable to the transducer and to the P1 port on the monitor.
4. Use the default label **P1** or select **ART, PA, CVP, ICP, or LAP**. To change the label, select the P1 area. From the menu, select **P1**. Select a label from the list.
5. Use the **SPEED DIAL** to outline and select **CHANNEL 2** on the Home Screen. From the Channel 2 menu, select **WAVEFORM** and then select the label that is desired for the waveform.
6. Open the transducer's stopcock to air to zero the transducer and remove stopcock cap. Select the **P1** area. Select **ZERO** from the menu. The message **P1 ZEROED** appears when zeroing is complete and the pressure values are displayed as zeros.
7. Close the stopcock to air. The patient's pressure waveform should be displayed. A scale is automatically selected to display the pressure. Confirm that pressure amplitude correlates with the digital readout.

Note: If you place a cap on an open port before you close the port to air, an error message may appear. You will be required to zero the transducer again.

If pressure alarms are desired, set the alarms after you obtain a satisfactory waveform. Error or alarm messages appear in the message area at the bottom of the screen. For more information, see "Alarms" on page 3-21.

IP Scale Options

The IP monitor can display pressures from -30 to 300 mmHg. After zeroing the transducer pressure, the monitor automatically selects one of the following scales based on the patient's measured pressure:

- -30 to 30 mmHg
- 0 to 60 mmHg
- 0 to 120 mmHg
- 0 to 150 mmHg
- 0 to 180 mmHg
- 0 to 300 mmHg

You can also manually select one of these scales or autoscale to readjust the waveform within the channel.

To change the scale:

1. Use the **SPEED DIAL** to outline and select the P1 area. The P1 menu appears.
2. From the menu, select **SCALE** and then choose a scale from the list.

Cleaning

IP transducers are disposable and are intended for single-patient use. Do not clean and reuse transducers. Dispose of the contaminated waste according to local protocols.

IP cables are reusable and may be cleaned. To clean the reusable IP cable:

1. Disconnect the cable from the monitor.
2. Use a clean, soft cloth dampened with a germicidal solution to wipe clean.
3. Allow to dry before reconnecting the cable to the monitor.

For information about cleaning the device, see "Cleaning the Device" on page 9-15.

Troubleshooting Tips

The error messages in Table 4-8 use the text **PX** to represent any of the labels for invasive pressure, including P1, P2, and the user-selectable labels ART, PA, CVP, ICP, and LAP.

Table 4-8 Troubleshooting Tips for IP Monitoring

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Invasive pressure value is blank	No transducer is connected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect the transducer to the cable, and the cable to the monitor.
No scale appears next to the waveform	The zero reference has not been established	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Zero the transducer.
PX NOT ZEROED message appears	The zero reference has not been established	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Zero the transducer.
PX ZERO FAILED message appears	An unsuccessful attempt has been made to set a zero reference value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that the transducer is open to air and repeat the attempt to zero.
Dampened waveform	Loose connection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the entire system for leaks. Tighten all connections. Replace any defective stopcocks.
	Tubing too long or too compliant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use short, stiff tubing with a large diameter.
	Thrombus formation, air bubbles, or blood left in catheter after blood draw	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use syringe to draw back air or particles in catheter, and then flush system.

Table 4-8 Troubleshooting Tips for IP Monitoring (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
	Kinked catheter, catheter tip against vessel wall, arterial spasm	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reposition catheter. Anchor catheter to skin at insertion site.
Resonating waveform	Tubing too long	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use short, stiff tubing with large diameter.
No waveform. No pressure reading.	Transducer closed to patient	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check patient. Check stopcock positions and monitor setup.
	Defibrillator shock just delivered	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• None.
Invasive BP lower than cuff BP	Transducer level higher than the heart	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reposition transducer to correct height.
	Loose connection	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tighten all connections.
	Thrombus formation, air bubbles, or blood in catheter, kinking, or arteriospasm	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use syringe to draw back air or particles in catheter, and then flush system.
	Improper zero reference	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Open stopcock to air and rezero transducer.
	Defective transducer	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Replace transducer.
Invasive BP higher than cuff BP	Transducer level lower than the heart	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reposition transducer to correct height.
	Improper zero reference	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Rezero.
	Catheter whip artifact	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Change catheter tip position.• Use mean pressure values (mean pressure is less affected by extremes and will therefore reflect a more accurate reading).
Inability to flush system	Pressure bag leaking	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Keep positive pressure in flush bag at all times.• Remove dressing to check for external kinking.
	Partially kinked or obstructed catheter	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Replace catheter, if clotted.
Inability to zero system	Stopcock not open to air or defective	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check stopcock position. Replace any defective stopcocks.
	Defective transducer	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Replace transducer.

Table 4-8 Troubleshooting Tips for IP Monitoring (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
System has been zeroed but continues to indicate zero reference required	Steps to zero system performed in wrong order	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Close stopcock to air before placing cap on port.
Catheter whip (fling) artifact Pulmonary Artery	Excessive catheter movement. Motion of the catheter tip within the vessel accelerates fluid movement in the catheter, causing artifact to be superimposed on the pressure wave, increasing readings by 10–20 mmHg.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change catheter tip position. Use mean pressure values (mean pressure is less affected by extremes and therefore reflects a more accurate reading).
Permanent Pulmonary Wedge Pressure (PWP) tracing (wedge tracing persists after balloon deflation)	Catheter tip partially clotted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use syringe to aspirate, and then flush.
	Catheter migrated distally in pulmonary artery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Observe PA waveform before balloon inflation. Flattening of the waveform could indicate wedging with balloon deflated. Turn patient side to side in Trendelenburg position, or stimulate cough in attempt to dislodge catheter. Retract catheter with balloon deflated until proper position is obtained. Minimize chances of catheter advancement by firmly anchoring catheter at insertion site.
Failure to obtain PWP	Malposition of catheter tip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reposition catheter.
	Leak in balloon. Ruptured balloon.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace catheter.
Progressive elevation of PWP	Overinflation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inflate balloon in small increments while watching scope for confirmation of wedging. Use only enough air to wedge. Do not use more than the volume recommended by the manufacturer.
	Catheter migrated distally in pulmonary artery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reposition catheter.

For general troubleshooting tips, see Table 9-2 on page 9-18.

Vital Sign and ST Segment Trends

Intended Use

The trends feature of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator provides the ability to graphically display and document the patient's vital signs (VS) and ST segment measurements for up to eight hours. VS trending is intended for use with any patient who requires continuous monitoring of vital signs over an extended period of time to identify changes in patient condition and to document patient response to therapy. ST trending is intended for use with patients suspected of having acute ischemic events, such as unstable angina, and for patients during treatment of an acute ischemic event. ST segment measurement is initiated using a 12-lead ECG and is derived using the University of Glasgow 12-Lead ECG Analysis Program.

VS and ST Trends Warning

WARNING

INACCURATE INTERPRETATION OF PATIENT STATUS

Vital sign and ST graphs are tools to be used in addition to patient assessment. Artifact and noise may produce spurious data. Ensure artifact-free monitoring as much as possible and assess the patient frequently to confirm the appropriateness of monitor data.

How VS Trends Work

Each active vital sign can be displayed graphically for time ranges of 30 minutes, and 1, 2, 4, and 8 hours. The vital signs are HR, SpO₂, SpCO, SpMet, CO₂, and RR; and systolic, diastolic, and mean pressures. Data is sampled every 30 seconds. If valid data is not available, a blank space is substituted on the graph. NIBP values are plotted only when an NIBP measurement is obtained. VS measurements are not averaged or filtered. No messages or alarms occur based on changes in VS measurements.



Figure 4-15 EtCO₂ Trend Graph



Figure 4-16 Pressure Trend Graph

How ST Trends Work

ST measurements can be displayed graphically for time ranges of 30 minutes, and 1, 2, 4, and 8 hours. ST trending is initiated by obtaining the patient's first 12-lead ECG. The ST J-point (STJ) is the part of the ST segment that is measured (see Figure 4-17). The STJ measurement is plotted on the ST trend graph (see Figure 4-18).

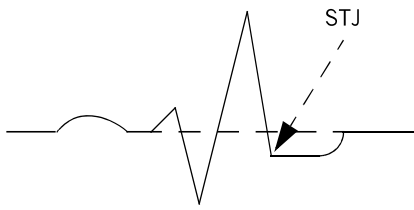


Figure 4-17 STJ Measurement

When all leads of the 12-lead ECG cable are attached to the patient, STJ measurements are obtained automatically every 30 seconds. If a lead is off, or the ECG data is too noisy, ST measurements are not obtained and the graph shows a blank for that time period. If an STJ measurement in any lead deviates from the initial measurement by 1 mm (0.1 mV) or more and the deviation persists for 2.5 minutes, the monitor automatically prints another 12-lead ECG.

Interpreting the ST Trend Graph

Using the first 12-lead ECG, the monitor identifies the presence of any STJ displacement, either negative or positive, and the lead that has the most STJ displacement. When **AUTO** is selected, the lead that has the most STJ displacement is shown on the graph. The STJ is measured every 30 seconds thereafter.

Figure 4-18 shows an example of an ST trend graph. The elapsed time goes from right to left across the screen. The most current STJ measurement is on the far right. Each time an STJ measurement is obtained, it is compared to the first STJ or baseline measurement. The bars represent the change in the STJ compared to the first measurement.



Figure 4-18 ST Trend Graph

This ST trend graph depicts the changes in STJ from a patient's first 12-lead ECG over 10 minutes of monitoring time. The patient's initial ECG showed no ST elevation in any lead. Then the patient developed 3 mm elevation in Lead II. This change in ST elevation is represented by the vertical bars and lasted approximately 5 minutes. (Each vertical bar represents a 30-second interval). After treatment was initiated, the ST decreased to the current STJ measurement of 1.0, but is still positive compared to the initial ECG.

The annotation (1.0/1.0) means that the current STJ measurement is elevated 1.0 mm and represents a change of 1.0 mm from the initial ECG. To confirm the value of the initial 12-lead ECG STJ measurement, subtract the STJ change from the current STJ measurement, for example, $1.0 - 1.0 = 0$. You can display the ST graph of other leads.

Displaying and Printing Trend Graphs

The trend graph for any active vital sign or ST measurement can be displayed in Channel 2 or 3. The example in Figure 4-18 shows the trend graph in Channel 3. Only two trend graphs can be displayed at a time, but the device collects trend data on all active vital sign values.

To display trend graphs:

1. Rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to outline Channel 2 or 3, and then press the **SPEED DIAL** to select the channel. The Channel menu appears.
2. Select **WAVEFORM**, and then select **TREND**.
3. Select **SOURCE**, and then select the desired VS or ST.
4. The default setting for **SCALE** and **RANGE** is **AUTO**. When **AUTO** is used, the monitor automatically updates the scale so that all values are displayed and all data from Power On to the present time is visible. If you change scale or range, some data may not be visible because it is off scale or out of range.
5. Press **HOME SCREEN**. The graph for the selected VS or ST appears in the channel.

Note: To initiate ST trends, you must obtain a 12-lead ECG. The initial ECG provides the baseline ST measurement and initiates the ST trends feature.

To print trend graphs:

1. Press **OPTIONS**. The Options menu appears.
2. Rotate and then press the **SPEED DIAL** to select **PRINT**.
3. Select **REPORT**, and then select **TREND SUMMARY**.
4. Select **PRINT**. The Trend Summary Report prints graphs of all actively monitored VS and ST trends.

VS and ST Monitoring Considerations

For best results, consider the following:

- The ability of the patient to cooperate and be relaxed. Patients who are restless can produce noisy physiological signals. Noisy signals can result in inaccurately high or low data measurements.
- The quality of the physiological signal. If the ECG has significant artifact, the HR may have spurious measurements. Noisy 12-lead ECGs may need to be overridden, and ST measurements will not be obtained.
- The expected length of time the patient is to be monitored. VS graphs of the patient monitored for only a short time (for example, 15 minutes) may not provide enough data to identify gradual changes in patient condition.
- The patient ECG rhythm. Diagnosis of ST associated ischemia is inhibited by certain ECG findings such as left bundle branch block and ventricular pacing.

THERAPY

This chapter describes patient therapy.

General Therapy Warnings and Cautions	page 5-3
Therapy Electrode and Standard Paddle Placement	5-4
Automated External Defibrillation (AED)	5-7
Manual Defibrillation	5-21
Synchronized Cardioversion Procedure	5-26
Noninvasive Pacing	5-31
Pediatric ECG Monitoring and Manual Mode Therapy Procedures	5-38

General Therapy Warnings and Cautions

WARNINGS

SHOCK HAZARDS

SHOCK HAZARD

The defibrillator delivers up to 360 joules of electrical energy. When discharging the defibrillator, do not touch the paddle electrode surfaces or disposable therapy electrodes.

SHOCK HAZARD

If a person is touching the patient, bed, or any conductive material in contact with the patient during defibrillation, the delivered energy may be partially discharged through that person. Clear everyone away from contact with the patient, bed, and other conductive material before discharging the defibrillator.

SHOCK HAZARD

Do not discharge the defibrillator into the open air. To remove an unwanted charge, change the energy selection, select disarm, or turn off the defibrillator.

BURN AND INEFFECTIVE ENERGY DELIVERY HAZARDS

POSSIBLE FIRE, BURNS, AND INEFFECTIVE ENERGY DELIVERY

Do not discharge standard paddles on top of therapy electrodes or ECG electrodes. Do not allow standard paddles (or therapy electrodes) to touch each other, ECG electrodes, lead wires, dressings, transdermal patches, etc. Such contact can cause electrical arcing and patient skin burns during defibrillation and may divert defibrillating energy away from the heart muscle.

POSSIBLE SKIN BURNS AND INEFFECTIVE ENERGY DELIVERY

Therapy electrodes that are dried out or damaged may cause electrical arcing and patient skin burns during defibrillation. Do not use therapy electrodes that have been removed from foil package for more than 24 hours. Do not use electrodes beyond expiration date. Check that electrode adhesive is intact and undamaged. Replace adult therapy electrodes after 50 shocks or pediatric therapy electrodes after 25 shocks.

POSSIBLE SKIN BURNS

During defibrillation or pacing, air pockets between the skin and therapy electrodes may cause patient skin burns. Apply therapy electrodes so that entire electrode adheres to skin. Do not reposition the electrodes once applied. If the position must be changed, remove and replace with new electrodes.

WARNINGS (CONTINUED)

DEVICE PERFORMANCE HAZARD

POSSIBLE DEFIBRILLATOR SHUTDOWN

The large current draw required for defibrillator charging may cause the defibrillator to reach a shutdown voltage level with no low battery indication. If the defibrillator shuts down without warning or if a replace battery warning occurs, immediately replace the battery with another fully charged battery.

POSSIBLE INTERFERENCE WITH IMPLANTED ELECTRICAL DEVICE

Defibrillation may cause implanted devices to malfunction. Place standard paddles or therapy electrodes away from implanted devices if possible. Check implanted device function after defibrillation.

CAUTION

POSSIBLE EQUIPMENT DAMAGE

Prior to using this defibrillator, disconnect from the patient all equipment that is not defibrillator-protected.

Therapy Electrode and Standard Paddle Placement

The following paragraphs describe therapy electrode and standard paddle skin preparation and placement, including special placement situations.

Patient Skin Preparation

Prepare the patient's skin:

- Remove all clothing from the patient's chest.
- Remove excessive chest hair as much as possible. Avoid nicking or cutting the skin if using a shaver or razor. If possible, avoid placing electrodes over broken skin.
- Clean and dry the skin, if necessary. Remove any ointment on the patient's chest.
- Briskly wipe the skin dry with a towel or gauze. This mildly abrades the skin and removes oils, dirt, and other debris for better electrode adhesion to the skin.
- Do not use alcohol, tincture of benzoin, or antiperspirant to prep the skin.

Anterior-Lateral Placement

Anterior-lateral placement is used for ECG monitoring, defibrillation, synchronized cardioversion, and noninvasive pacing.

To perform anterior-lateral placement:

1. Place either the ♥ therapy electrode or **APEX** paddle lateral to the patient's left nipple in the midaxillary line, with the center of the electrode in the midaxillary line, if possible. See Figure 5-1.

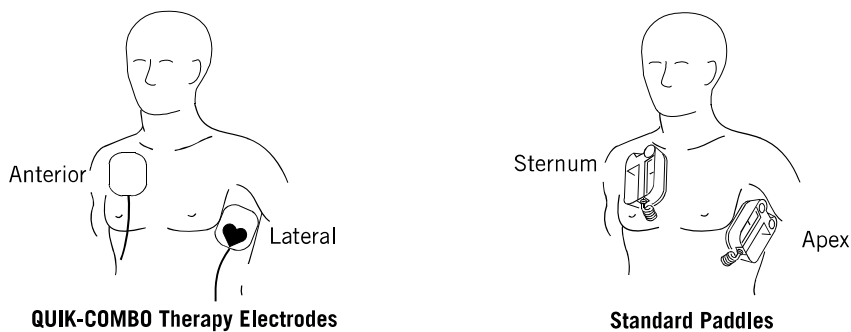


Figure 5-1 Anterior-Lateral Placement

2. Place the other therapy electrode or **STERNUM** paddle on the patient's upper right torso, lateral to the sternum and below the clavicle as shown in Figure 5-1.

Anterior-Posterior Placement

Anterior-posterior is an alternative position for noninvasive pacing, manual defibrillation, and synchronized cardioversion, but not for ECG monitoring or AED mode. The ECG signal obtained through electrodes in this position is not a standard lead.

To perform anterior-posterior placement:

1. Place either the ♥ or + therapy electrode over the left precordium as shown in Figure 5-2. The upper edge of the electrode should be below the nipple. Avoid placement over the nipple, the diaphragm, or the bony prominence of the sternum, if possible.
2. Place the other electrode behind the heart in the infrascapular area as shown in Figure 5-2. For patient comfort, place the cable connection away from the spine. Do not place the electrode over the bony prominences of the spine or scapula.

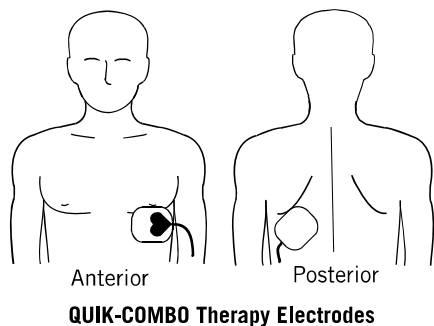


Figure 5-2 Anterior-Posterior Placement

Special Situations for Electrode or Paddle Placement

When placing therapy electrodes or standard paddles, be aware of the special requirements in the following possible situations.

Synchronized Cardioversion

Alternative placements for cardioversion of atrial fibrillation include a) place the ♥ therapy electrode over the left precordium and the other electrode on the patient's right posterior infrascapular area; or b) place the ♥ therapy electrode to the right of the sternum and the other electrode on the patient's posterior left infrascapular area.

Obese Patients or Patients with Large Breasts

Apply therapy electrodes or standard paddles to a flat area on the chest, if possible. If skin folds or breast tissue prevent good adhesion, it may be necessary to spread skin folds apart to create a flat surface.

Thin Patients

Follow the contour of the ribs and spaces when pressing therapy electrodes onto the torso. This action limits air spaces or gaps under the electrodes and promotes good skin contact.

Patients with Implanted Devices

Implanted devices such as cardiac defibrillators, pacemakers, or other devices may absorb energy from a LIFEPAK 15 defibrillator shock or be damaged by the shock. If possible, place therapy electrodes or standard paddles in the standard placements but away from the implanted device. Treat the patient like any other patient who requires care. If defibrillation is unsuccessful, it may be necessary to try alternate electrode placement (anterior-posterior).

Automated External Defibrillation (AED)

Intended Use

When used in AED mode, the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is a semiautomatic defibrillator that provides a prompted treatment protocol and ECG analysis using a patented Shock Advisory System™ (SAS). This software algorithm analyzes the patient's electrocardiographic (ECG) rhythm and indicates whether or not a shockable rhythm is detected. AED mode requires operator interaction in order to defibrillate the patient.

AED mode is intended for use by personnel who are authorized by a physician or medical director and have, at a minimum, the following skills and training:

- CPR training
- AED training equivalent to that recommended by the American Heart Association (AHA) or the European Resuscitation Council (ERC)
- Training in the use of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator in AED mode

Indications

AED mode is to be used only on patients in cardiopulmonary arrest. The patient must be unconscious, pulseless, and not breathing normally before using the defibrillator to analyze the patient's ECG rhythm. In AED mode, the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is not intended for use on pediatric patients less than eight years old.

Contraindications

None known.

AED Warnings

WARNINGS

MISINTERPRETATION OF DATA HAZARDS

POSSIBLE MISINTERPRETATION OF DATA

Do not analyze in a moving vehicle. Motion artifact may affect the ECG signal resulting in an inappropriate **SHOCK** or **NO SHOCK ADVISED** message. Motion detection may delay analysis. Stop vehicle and stand clear of patient during analysis.

POSSIBLE ECG MISINTERPRETATION

Do not place therapy electrodes in the anterior-posterior position when operating this defibrillator in AED mode. A **SHOCK** or **NO SHOCK** decision may be inappropriately advised. The shock advisory algorithm requires the electrodes to be placed in the anterior-lateral (Lead II) position.

PEDIATRIC PATIENT SAFETY RISK

In AED mode, this defibrillator is not designed or tested to interpret pediatric rhythms or administer energy at pediatric joule settings for children under eight years old.

AED Mode

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is set up to operate in Manual mode when it is turned on (factory default setting). The device can be set up to power on in AED mode by changing the Setup Options. The factory default settings for AED mode are identified in Table A-5 on page A-14. The energy settings and other AED setup options can be changed according to medical protocol. For more information, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

The ECG is continuously displayed in AED mode; however, access to other functions such as **OPTIONS** is not allowed in AED mode. The CPR metronome automatically sounds during CPR times, but it can only be silenced and un-silenced in AED mode.

You can exit AED mode's prompted protocol and enter Advisory Monitoring or Manual Mode. For more information about Advisory Monitoring, see "Advisory Monitoring" on page 5-18. Access to Manual mode may be direct, require confirmation or a passcode, or not allowed, depending on how your defibrillator is set up. For more information, see "CPR Time and Metronome" on page 5-14. It is important to be thoroughly familiar with your monitor/defibrillator settings and operation before use.

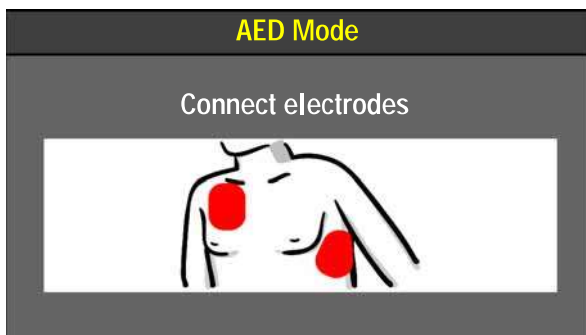
AED Procedure

The following descriptions of AED prompts (voice and text) are based on the factory default settings for AED mode. The settings are consistent with the 2005 American Heart Association (AHA) and European Resuscitation Council (ERC) guidelines. Changing the setup options may result in different AED behavior.

The CPR metronome automatically sounds during CPR times and can only be silenced and un-silenced.

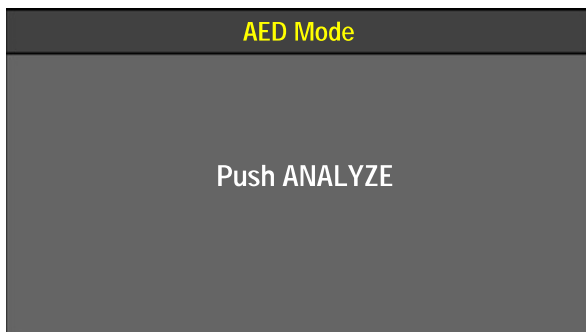
To perform automated external defibrillation:

1. Verify that the patient is in cardiopulmonary arrest (unconscious, pulseless, not breathing normally).
2. Press **ON**.
3. Prepare the patient for electrode placement (see "Patient Skin Preparation" on page 5-4).



The **CONNECT ELECTRODES** prompts occur until the patient is connected to the AED. If possible, place the patient on a hard surface away from standing water.

4. Connect the therapy electrodes to the therapy cable and confirm cable connection to the defibrillator.
5. Apply the therapy electrodes to the patient's chest in the anterior-lateral position (see "Anterior-Lateral Placement" on page 5-5).



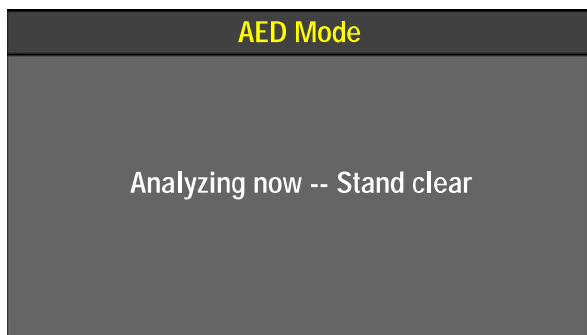
The **PUSH ANALYZE** prompts occur when the patient is properly connected to the AED.

6. Press **ANALYZE** to initiate the analysis. Stop CPR.

WARNING

POSSIBLE MISINTERPRETATION OF DATA

Do not move the AED during analysis. Moving the AED during analysis may affect the ECG signal resulting in an inappropriate **SHOCK** or **NO SHOCK ADVISED** decision. Do not touch the patient or the AED during analysis.

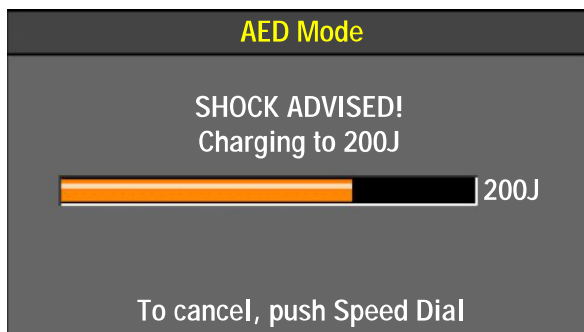


The **ANALYZING NOW—STAND CLEAR** prompts occur. The SAS analyzes the patient's ECG in approximately 6 to 9 seconds and advises either **SHOCK ADVISED** or **NO SHOCK ADVISED**.

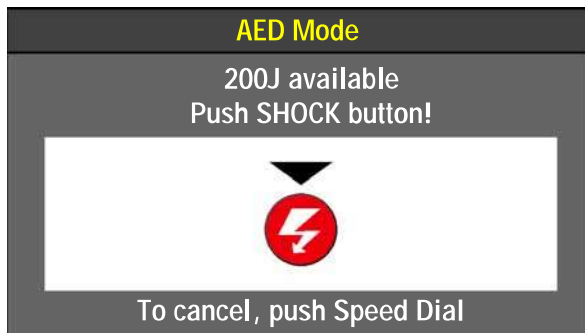
7. Continue to follow the screen messages and voice prompts provided by the AED.

Shock Advised

The following prompts occur when shock is advised:



If the AED detects a shockable rhythm, the **SHOCK ADVISED** prompts occur. Charging to the joule setting for Shock #1 begins. A charging bar appears and a ramping tone sounds.

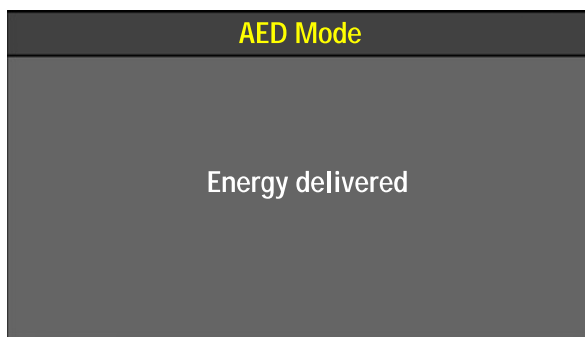


When charging is complete, the available energy is displayed.

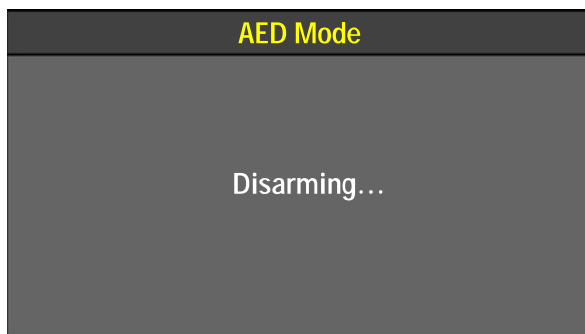
The **STAND CLEAR, PUSH SHOCK BUTTON!** (⚡) message occurs, followed by a “Shock ready” tone.

Clear everyone away from touching the patient, bed, or any equipment that is connected to the patient.

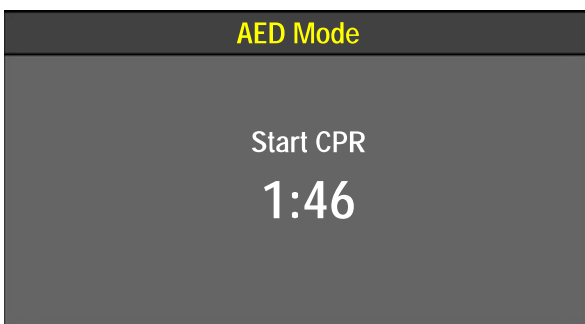
Press ⚡ (shock) to deliver energy to the patient.



When the ⚡ (shock) button is pressed, the **ENERGY DELIVERED** message occurs indicating that the energy transfer was completed.

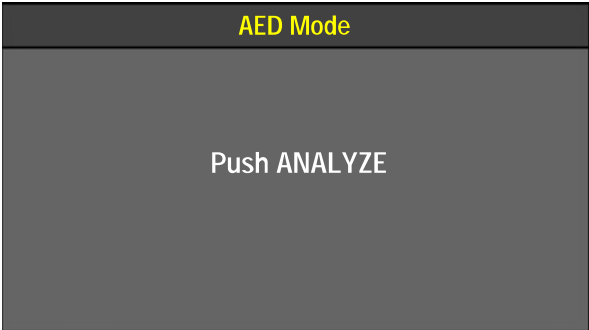


Note: If you do not press the ⚡ (shock) button within 60 seconds, or the **SPEED DIAL** is pressed to cancel charging, the defibrillator disarms and the **DISARMING** message appears.



After a shock is delivered, the **START CPR** prompts occur. A countdown timer (min:sec format) continues for the duration specified in the **CPR TIME 1** setup option.

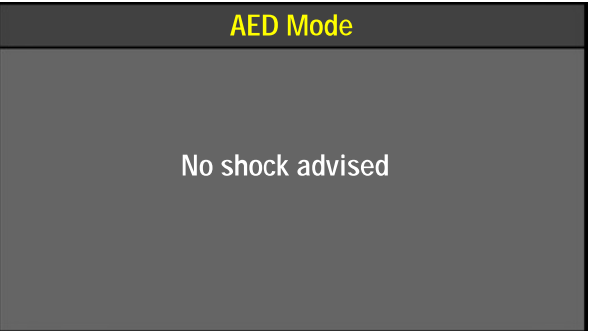
Note: The CPR metronome automatically provides audible compression “tocks” and ventilation prompts or tones only during CPR intervals at a ratio of 30:2. To silence the metronome, press **CPR**. To un-silence the metronome, press **CPR** again.



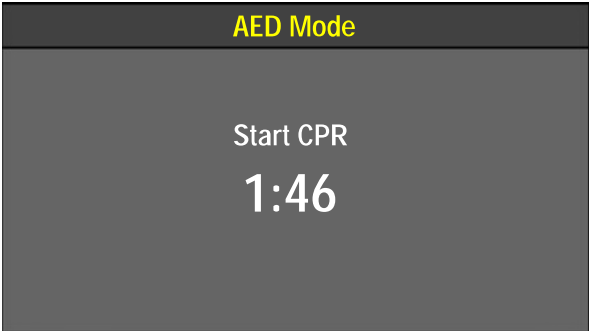
When the CPR countdown time ends, the **PUSH ANALYZE** prompts occur. These prompts repeat every 20 seconds until you press **ANALYZE**.

No Shock Advised

The following prompts occur if no shock is advised:

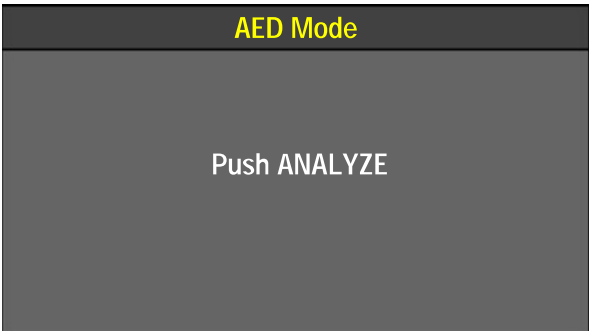


If the AED detects a nonshockable rhythm, the **NO SHOCK ADVISED** prompts occur. The defibrillator does not charge, and no shock can be delivered.



After **NO SHOCK ADVISED**, the **START CPR** prompts occur. A countdown timer (min:sec format) continues for the duration specified in the **CPR TIME 2** setup option.

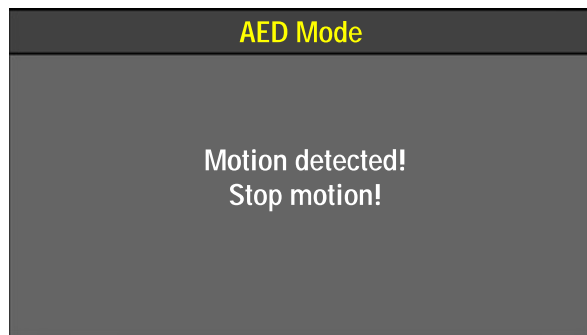
Note: The CPR metronome automatically provides audible compression “tocks” and ventilation prompts or tones only during CPR intervals. To silence the metronome, press **CPR**. To un-silence the metronome, press **CPR** again.



When the CPR countdown time ends, the **PUSH ANALYZE** prompts occur. These prompts repeat every 20 seconds until you press **ANALYZE**.

Subsequent analysis for **SHOCK ADVISED** and **NO SHOCK ADVISED** sequences are the same as described above. The energy level for Shock 2, 3, and greater depends on the **ENERGY PROTOCOL** setup and the analysis decision. When a **NO SHOCK ADVISED** decision follows a shock, the energy level does not increase for the next shock. When a **SHOCK ADVISED** decision follows a shock, the energy level increases for the next shock.

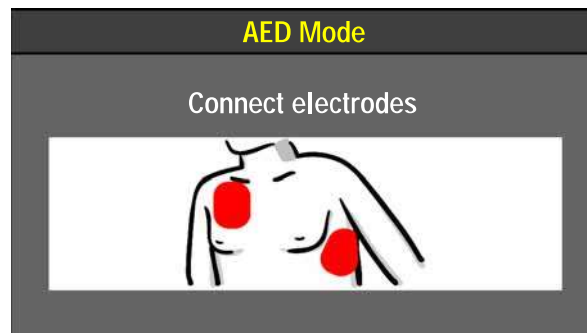
Motion Detected



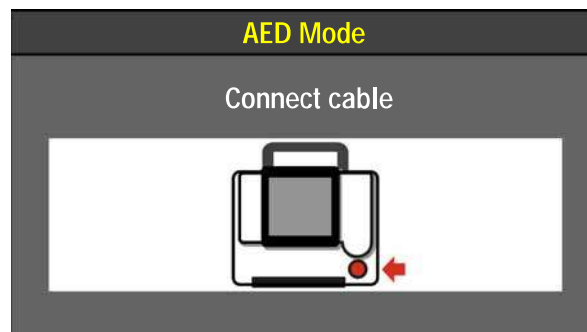
If the AED detects motion during the ECG analysis, the **MOTION DETECTED, STOP MOTION** prompts occur, followed by a warning tone.

Analysis is inhibited until the motion stops or for up to 10 seconds. After the motion ceases or 10 seconds have elapsed, analysis continues to completion even if motion is still present. For possible causes of motion detection and suggested solutions, see Table 5-1.

Electrodes or Therapy Cable Off



If therapy electrodes are not connected, the **CONNECT ELECTRODES** prompts occur until the patient is connected.



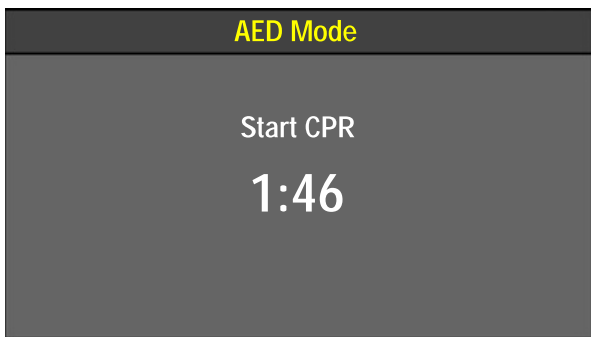
If the therapy cable is not connected to the defibrillator, the **CONNECT CABLE** message appears until the cable is connected.

Shock Counter



The shock counter ⚡ (x) indicates how many shocks have been delivered to the patient. The shock counter resets to zero whenever the defibrillator is turned off for longer than 30 seconds.

CPR Time and Metronome



During use, CPR time shown on the countdown timer will vary slightly due to the metronome. When the CPR metronome is active during use, CPR times are adjusted to end CPR compression “tocks” on a compression cycle. As a result, the CPR countdown timer shows CPR times that approximate the seconds selected in Setup mode.

Even if the metronome is off or silent during CPR time, the CPR time displayed will vary slightly from the time set up in Setup mode. This is because the metronome keeps track of compression “tocks” and ventilation prompts in the background so that if the metronome is activated, the CPR time ends with compressions.

Switching from AED Mode to Manual Mode

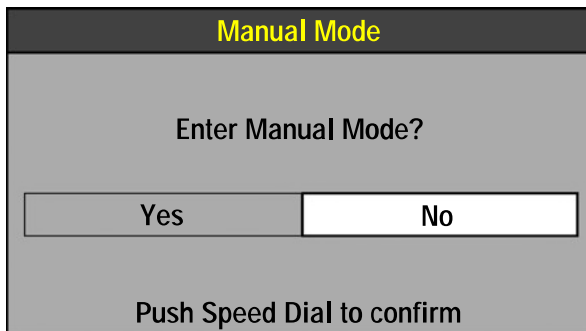
When in AED mode, Manual mode may be accessed directly, require confirmation or a passcode, or not be accessible at all depending on how your defibrillator has been set up.

To switch from AED mode to Manual mode, press **ENERGY SELECT** one time. You can also press **PACER** or **CHARGE** to switch from AED mode to Manual mode.

Note: If the metronome is active (providing compression “tocks” and ventilation prompts) when you switch from AED mode to Manual mode, the metronome stays active upon entering Manual mode.

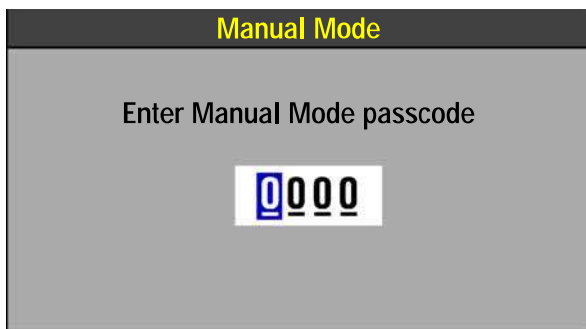
Depending on how manual access is set up, continue to Manual mode as follows:

- **AED/Direct**—No restrictions to Manual mode access.
- **AED/Confirmed**—A confirmation screen appears.



Select **YES** to enter Manual mode.

- **AED/Passcode**—A passcode screen appears:



Rotate and press the **SPEED DIAL** to enter the passcode.

The code changes to dots to protect the passcode, and the defibrillator enters Manual mode.

You have three opportunities to enter the correct password. After an incorrect attempt, the message **INCORRECT--TRY AGAIN** appears. After three incorrect attempts, the message **ACCESS DENIED** appears, and the defibrillator returns to AED mode.

- **Restricted**—A **MANUAL MODE DISABLED** message appears, an alert tone sounds, and the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator returns to AED mode.

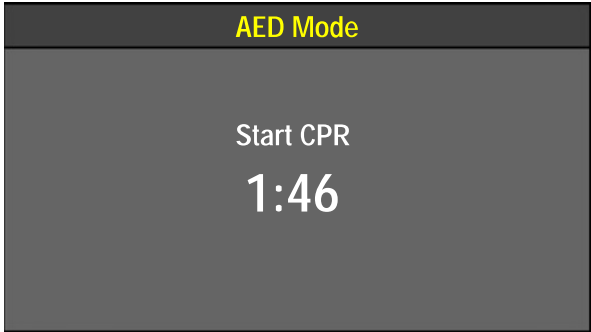
It is important that all users of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator be thoroughly familiar with the monitor/defibrillator settings and operation before use.

Special AED Setup Options

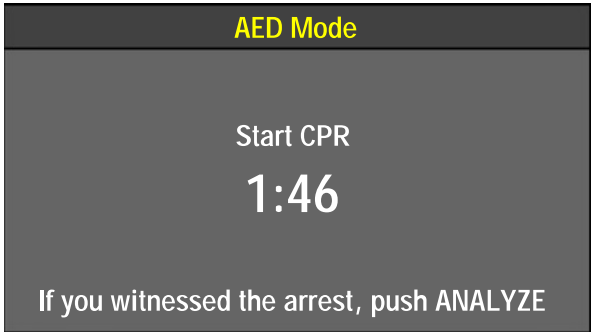
The following descriptions of AED prompts (voice and text) explain special setup options.

Initial CPR - CPR First

When the **INITIAL CPR** option is set to **CPR FIRST**, you are prompted to **START CPR** immediately after the AED is turned on, and before an analysis.



The **START CPR** prompts occur.



After 3 seconds, a countdown timer appears and the **IF YOU WITNESSED THE ARREST, PUSH ANALYZE** prompts occur. These prompts provide an opportunity to end the initial CPR early and proceed directly to analysis.

Note: The decision to end CPR early is based on your protocol and if you witnessed the arrest.

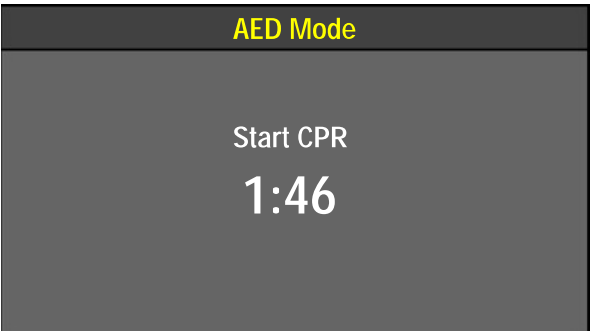
- If you did witness the arrest, press **ANALYZE**. The CPR period ends, and the **ANALYZING NOW, STAND CLEAR** prompts occur.
- If you did not witness the arrest, perform CPR and do not press **ANALYZE**. The Initial CPR countdown timer continues for the duration specified in the **INITIAL CPR TIME** setup option, for example, 90 seconds. When initial CPR time ends, the **PUSH ANALYZE** prompts occur.

Initial CPR - Analyze First

When the **INITIAL CPR** option is set to **ANALYZE FIRST**, you are prompted to perform analysis after the AED is turned on. CPR is prompted after the AED completes the analysis.

If the electrodes are not attached to the patient, the **CONNECT ELECTRODES** prompts occur before you are prompted to perform analysis.

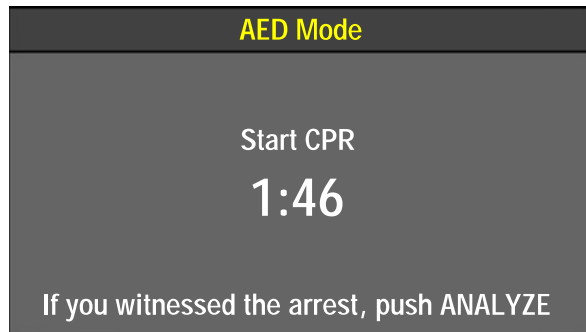
No Shock Advised If the AED detects a nonshockable rhythm, the **START CPR** prompts occur.



A countdown timer (min:sec format) continues for the duration specified in the **INITIAL CPR TIME** setup option.

When initial CPR time ends, the **NO SHOCK ADVISED** prompts occur, followed by **PUSH ANALYZE**.

Shock Advised If the AED detects a shockable rhythm, the **START CPR** prompts occur, followed by **IF YOU WITNESSED THE ARREST, PUSH ANALYZE**.



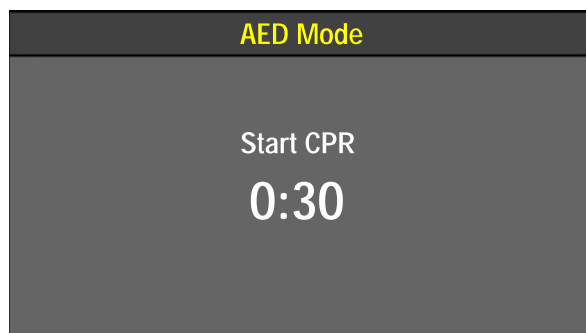
These prompts provide an opportunity to end the initial CPR early and proceed directly to delivering a shock.

Note: The decision to end CPR early is based on your protocol and if you witnessed the arrest.

- If you did witness the arrest, press **ANALYZE**. This ends the initial CPR period and the **SHOCK ADVISED** and **STAND CLEAR, PUSH SHOCK BUTTON! (⚡)** prompts occur. Proceed according to your training with the AED for delivering the shock.
- If you did not witness the arrest, perform CPR and do not press **ANALYZE** to end CPR early. The Initial CPR countdown timer continues for the duration specified in the **INITIAL CPR TIME** setup option, for example, 90 seconds. Near the end of CPR time, the defibrillator silently charges to prepare for the shock. CPR continues up to shock delivery. When initial CPR time ends, the **SHOCK ADVISED** and **STAND CLEAR, PUSH SHOCK BUTTON! (⚡)** prompts occur. Proceed according to your training with the AED for delivering a shock.

Pre-shock CPR Time

When **PRE-SHOCK CPR** time is set to 15 seconds or more, you are prompted to start CPR immediately after a shockable rhythm is detected, before the shock is delivered.



After analysis is complete, the **START CPR** prompts occur. A countdown timer (min:sec format) continues for the duration specified in the **PRE-SHOCK CPR** time setup option.

The defibrillator silently charges in preparation for the shock.

When CPR time ends, the **SHOCK ADVISED** and **STAND CLEAR, PUSH SHOCK BUTTON! (⚡)** prompts occur. Proceed according to your training with the AED for delivering a shock.

Note: The ⚡ (shock) button is disabled during the pre-shock CPR interval to avoid accidental shock delivery while the defibrillator is charged and a responder is performing CPR.

Advisory Monitoring

Advisory Monitoring is a special way to set up AED mode that allows the use of all the monitoring functions without initiating the AED prompted protocol when the device is turned on. When needed, the AED mode prompted protocol can be initiated by pressing **ANALYZE**. In addition, access to Manual mode therapies—that is, manual defibrillation, synchronized cardioversion, or pacing—by unauthorized users can be restricted, if necessary.

Certain setup options must be changed for the device to operate in Advisory Monitoring when it is turned on. For more information, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

When set up for Advisory Monitoring and the monitor is turned on, the **ADVISORY MODE-MONITORING** message appears continuously in the message area on the Home Screen. Monitor functions such as NIBP, SpO₂ and 12-lead ECG can be used. Lead II and dashes are shown in the top ECG trace (Channel 1) unless or until the patient is connected to the ECG cable. If therapy electrodes (pads) and the therapy cable are connected to the patient, press **LEAD** to change to **PADDLES** lead and view the ECG.

In Advisory Monitoring, **LEAD II** and **PADDLES** lead are the only ECG monitoring leads allowed in Channel 1. The Continuous Patient Surveillance System (CPSS) is active and automatically evaluates the patient ECG. However, CPSS is evaluating only for a potentially shockable rhythm. If a shockable ECG rhythm such as VF is detected, the **PUSH ANALYZE** prompt occurs.

Pressing **ANALYZE** causes the device to enter AED Mode. Prior to pressing **ANALYZE**, confirm that the patient is in cardiac arrest. Motion artifact, a low amplitude ECG, and other causes of poor ECG signal may cause false CPSS alerts. If the patient is not in cardiac arrest, do not press **ANALYZE**. Troubleshoot the cause of the false CPSS alert.

If the patient is in cardiac arrest, press **ANALYZE**. The defibrillator begins the AED prompted protocol and analyzes the patient's ECG when therapy electrodes are applied to the patient. For more information about defibrillator behavior in AED mode, see "Automated External Defibrillation (AED)" on page 5-7.

Note: CPSS only evaluates for shockable ECG rhythms. If the ECG rhythm is nonshockable, for example asystole, no prompting occurs. Users who are not trained to interpret ECGs or are trained only to use AED mode must always press **ANALYZE** when using this special setup function to initiate ECG analysis and AED prompting.

To switch back to Advisory Monitoring from AED prompted protocol, press **LEAD**.


For information about limiting access to Manual mode by unauthorized users, see "CPR Time and Metronome" on page 5-14, or see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

Troubleshooting Tips

Table 5-1 Troubleshooting Tips for AED Mode

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
CONNECT ELECTRODES message appears	Therapy electrodes are not connected to the therapy cable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for electrode connection.
	Electrodes do not adhere properly to the patient	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press electrodes firmly on patient's skin. • Clean, shave, and dry the patient's skin as recommended. • Replace the electrodes.
	Electrodes are dry, damaged, or out of date	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply new electrodes.
	Therapy cable damaged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace therapy cable and perform daily checks per Operator's Checklist.
CONNECT CABLE message appears	Therapy cable is disconnected during charging	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reconnect cable and press CHARGE again.
	Therapy cable damaged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace therapy cable and perform daily checks per Operator's Checklist.
MOTION DETECTED and STOP MOTION messages appear during analysis	Patient movement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop CPR during analysis. • When patient is being manually ventilated, press ANALYZE after complete exhalation.
	Patient movement because of agonal respirations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow analysis to proceed to completion—analysis is delayed no more than 10 seconds due to motion detection.
	Electrical/radio frequency interference	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move hand-held communication devices or other suspected devices away from the defibrillator, when possible.
	Vehicle motion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop vehicle during analysis. • Move patient to stable location, when possible.

Table 5-1 Troubleshooting Tips for AED Mode (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
DISARMING message appears (energy charge removed)	 (shock) button not pressed within 60 seconds after charge complete	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recharge the defibrillator, if desired.
	SPEED DIAL pressed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recharge the defibrillator.
	Therapy electrodes or cable disconnected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reconnect electrode or cable.
Energy did not escalate	After a shock, the next analysis was NO SHOCK ADVISED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No action needed. Defibrillator does not escalate energy when a NO SHOCK ADVISED decision follows a shock.
Charge time to 360 joules exceeds 10 seconds	Battery low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace battery with fully charged battery.
	Operating temperature is too low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Move patient and device to warmer environment, if necessary.
REPLACE BATTERY prompt occurs	Both batteries are very low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace one or both batteries immediately.
Voice prompts sound faint or distorted	Low battery power	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the battery immediately.
CPR time shown (minutes/seconds) is different than expected	Function of metronome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None. The metronome adjusts the CPR time to ensure CPR cycle ends with compressions. (See page 5-14.)
	Incorrect setup option selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change CPR time setup option. See <i>LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options</i> provided with your device.
Press CPR and metronome does not activate	In AED mode, and not in CPR interval	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wait until CPR interval (audible “ticks”) to silence or activate metronome.
Home Screen is blank but ON LED is illuminated	Screen not functioning properly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press ANALYZE and follow voice prompts to treat patient.
Analysis result is NO SHOCK ADVISED and ECG shows a perfectly flat, isoelectric line.	The Test Load is connected to therapy cable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove the Test Load and connect therapy electrodes to the cable.

For general troubleshooting tips, see Table 9-2 on page 9-18.

Manual Defibrillation

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator provides manual defibrillation using adult and pediatric QUIK-COMBO pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes, adult standard paddles, or pediatric paddles. For more information, see "Paddle Accessory Options" on page 6-1.

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is capable of providing intra-operative direct defibrillation and synchronized cardioversion with the internal paddles accessory designed for the LIFEPAK 15 defibrillator. For more information, see the Instructions for Use for the internal handles and paddles with discharge control.

Intended Use

When used in Manual mode, the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is a direct current defibrillator that applies a brief, intense pulse of electricity to the heart muscle. Manual mode requires operator interpretation of the ECG rhythm and interaction with the device in order to defibrillate the patient.

Manual mode defibrillation and synchronized cardioversion are intended for use by personnel who are authorized by a physician or medical director and have, at a minimum, the following skills and training:

- Arrhythmia recognition and treatment
- Advanced resuscitation training equivalent to that recommended by the AHA or ERC
- Training on the use of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator

Defibrillation is only one aspect of the medical care required to resuscitate a patient who has a shockable ECG rhythm. Depending on the situation, other supportive measures may include:

- Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR)
- Administration of supplemental oxygen
- Drug therapy

Indications

Manual defibrillation is indicated for the termination of certain potentially fatal arrhythmias, such as ventricular fibrillation and symptomatic ventricular tachycardia. Delivery of this energy in the synchronized mode is a method for treating atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter, paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia and, in relatively stable patients, ventricular tachycardia.

Contraindications

Defibrillation is contraindicated in the treatment of Pulseless Electrical Activity (PEA), such as idioventricular or ventricular escape rhythms, and in the treatment of asystole.

Manual Defibrillation Warnings

WARNINGS

SHOCK HAZARD

Conductive gel (wet or dry) on the paddle handles can allow the electrical energy to discharge through the operator during defibrillation. Completely clean the paddle electrode surfaces, handles, and storage area after defibrillation.

BURNS AND INEFFECTIVE ENERGY DELIVERY HAZARDS

POSSIBLE FIRE, BURNS, AND INEFFECTIVE ENERGY DELIVERY

Precordial lead electrodes and lead wires may interfere with the placement of standard paddles or therapy electrodes. Before defibrillation, remove any interfering precordial lead electrodes and lead wires.

POSSIBLE BURNS AND INEFFECTIVE ENERGY DELIVERY

A gel pathway on the skin between the standard paddles will cause defibrillating energy to arc between paddles and divert energy away from the heart muscle. Do not allow conductive gel (wet or dry) to become continuous between paddle sites.

POSSIBLE PATIENT SKIN BURNS

During defibrillation, air pockets between the skin and standard paddles can cause patient skin burns. Completely cover paddle electrode surfaces with fresh conductive gel and apply 25 lb of pressure per paddle during discharge.

POSSIBLE PADDLE DAMAGE AND PATIENT SKIN BURNS

Discharging the defibrillator with the standard paddle surfaces shorted together can pit or damage the paddle electrode surface. Pitted or damaged paddle surfaces may cause patient skin burns during defibrillation. Discharge the defibrillator only as described in these operating instructions.

POSSIBLE INCORRECT ENERGY DELIVERY




The defibrillator does not automatically adjust energy when using pediatric therapy electrodes or pediatric standard paddles. Manually select the appropriate energy prior to defibrillating the patient.

Manual Mode

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is set up to operate in Manual mode when it is turned on (factory default setting). If required by your protocols, the defibrillator can be set up to power on in the automated external defibrillator (AED) mode. For information on switching from AED mode to Manual mode, see "CPR Time and Metronome" on page 5-14.

Manual Defibrillation Procedure

To perform manual defibrillation:

1. Verify that the patient is in cardiopulmonary arrest (unconscious, pulseless, not breathing normally).
2. Press **ON**.
3. Identify the electrode or paddle sites on the patient and prepare the patient's skin. (See "Patient Skin Preparation" on page 5-4.) Use either the anterior-lateral or anterior-posterior position.
4. Connect the therapy electrodes to the therapy cable and confirm cable connection to the defibrillator.
5. Apply therapy electrodes to the patient in anterior-lateral or anterior-posterior position. If using standard paddles, apply conductive gel to the paddles and place paddles on the patient's chest in the anterior-lateral position.
6. Confirm desired energy is selected, or press **ENERGY SELECT** or rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to select the desired energy. On the standard (hard) paddles, rotate the **ENERGY SELECT** dial.
7. Press **CHARGE**. While the defibrillator is charging, a charging bar appears and a ramping tone sounds, indicating the charging energy level. When the defibrillator is fully charged, the screen displays available energy.
8. Make certain all personnel, including the operator, stand clear of the patient, stretcher, bed, and any equipment connected to the patient.
9. Confirm ECG rhythm requires defibrillation. Confirm available energy.
10. Press the  (shock) button on the defibrillator or the  (shock) buttons on the standard paddles to discharge energy to the patient. For standard paddles, apply firm pressure with both paddles to the patient's chest, and press both paddle buttons simultaneously to discharge energy to the patient. For safety reasons, the  (shock) button on the defibrillator front panel is disabled when using standard paddles.

Note: To disarm (cancel the charge), press the **SPEED DIAL**. The defibrillator disarms automatically if shock buttons are not pressed within 60 seconds, or if you change the energy selection after charging begins.

Note: To interrupt defibrillation and initiate pacing, press **PACER**. If charged, the defibrillator disarms.

11. Start CPR according to your protocol. To activate the metronome, press **CPR** at any time.
12. At the end of your CPR period, observe the patient and the ECG rhythm. If an additional shock is necessary, repeat the procedure beginning at Step 6.

Successful resuscitation is related to the length of time between the onset of a heart rhythm that does not circulate blood (ventricular fibrillation, pulseless ventricular tachycardia) and defibrillation. The physiological state of the patient may affect the likelihood of successful defibrillation. Thus, failure to resuscitate a patient is not a reliable indicator of defibrillator

performance. Patients often exhibit a muscular response (such as jumping or twitching) during an energy transfer. The absence of such a response is not a reliable indicator of actual energy delivery or device performance.

Using the CPR Metronome

When CPR is required during cardiac arrest, the CPR metronome provides audible prompts that guide the user to deliver CPR with proper timing in accordance with the 2005 American Heart Association and European Resuscitation Council CPR guidelines.

CPR Metronome Warnings

WARNING

CPR DELIVERED WHEN NOT NEEDED

The metronome sounds do not indicate information regarding the patient's condition. Because patient status can change in a short time, the patient should be assessed at all times. Do not perform CPR on a patient who is responsive or is breathing normally.

Note: The CPR metronome is a tool to be used as a timing aid during CPR. Assess the patient at all times and provide CPR only when indicated. Provide CPR according to your training and protocols.

How the CPR Metronome Works

The metronome provides audible “ticks” at a rate of 100/minute to guide the rescuer in performing chest compressions. The metronome also provides audible ventilation prompts (either a tone or verbal “ventilate”) to cue the rescuer when to provide ventilations. The metronome prompts the rescuer to perform CPR at the selected compression to ventilation (C:V) ratio.

Age-Airway Considerations

The default C:V ratio for the metronome (in both AED and Manual modes) is Adult - No Airway (30:2) because most patients in cardiac arrest are adults who have an initially unsecured airway. In Manual mode, the user can choose the most appropriate C:V ratio based on the patient's age and current airway status. The Age-Airway selection determines the C:V ratio of the metronome sounds. The default C:V ratios are shown in Table 5-2.

Table 5-2 Default Age-Airway C:V Ratios in Manual Mode

AGE-AIRWAY	C:V RATIO
Adult - No Airway*	30:2
Adult - Airway**	10:1
Youth - No Airway***	15:2
Youth - Airway	10:1

* No Airway = No artificial airway in place

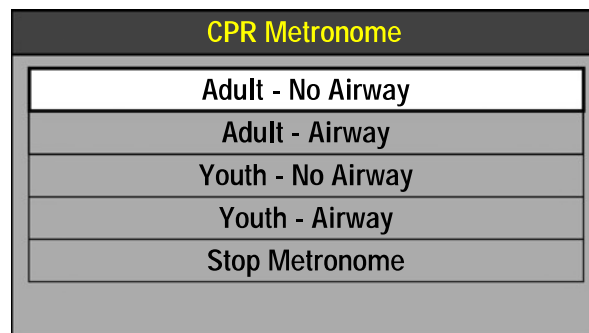
** Airway = Advanced artificial airway in place

*** Youth = Pre-pubescent child

Note: The compression-to-ventilation ratio selections can be set up according to local medical protocols. For more information, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

Activating and Deactivating the Metronome

To activate the CPR metronome in Manual mode:



1. Press **CPR**. The CPR Metronome menu appears and the metronome is activated using the Adult-No Airway default setting.
2. Use the **SPEED DIAL** to highlight and select the desired Age-Airway setting.

CPR: Adult - No Airway 30:2

When the metronome is on, a message appears in the message area that indicates the current Age-Airway selection.

Note: If the VF/VT alarm is on, it is suspended when the metronome is on to prevent false VF/VT alarms. If other vital sign alarms activate when the metronome is on, the visual indicators occur, but the alarm tone is suppressed until the metronome is deactivated.

The metronome provides “tocks” and ventilation prompts continuously until it is deactivated. To stop the metronome, select **STOP METRONOME** in the CPR Metronome menu. An event is recorded in the CODE SUMMARY Event Log when CPR metronome is turned ON or OFF and when the Age-Airway setting is changed. To adjust the volume of the metronome, press **OPTIONS**, select **ALARM VOLUME**, and change the **VOLUME**.

Note: If all Age-Airway selections are set to the same C:V ratio (for example, Adult - No Airway, Adult - Airway, Youth - No Airway, and Youth - Airway all set to 10:1), the CPR metronome always provides “tocks” and ventilation prompts at the set ratio for both AED mode and Manual

mode. In this situation, the CPR Metronome menu does not appear when **CPR** is pressed during use—pressing the **CPR** button only activates and deactivates the metronome at the fixed C:V ratio.

Synchronized Cardioversion Procedure

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator can be set up to remain in Sync mode or to return to Asynchronous mode after a shock is delivered. The factory default setting is to return to Asynchronous mode after a shock. It is important that you know how your defibrillator is set up. For information about changing the setup option, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

To perform synchronized cardioversion:

1. Press **ON**.
2. Attach patient ECG cable and ECG electrodes as previously described (see "Monitoring the ECG" on page 4-3). ECG electrodes and cable must be used to monitor the ECG when standard paddles are used for cardioversion.
3. Select Lead **II** or lead with greatest QRS complex amplitude (positive or negative).

Note: To monitor the ECG using therapy electrodes, place the electrodes in anterior-lateral position and select **PADDLES** lead.

WARNING

POSSIBLE LETHAL ARRHYTHMIA

Ventricular fibrillation may be induced with improper synchronization. **DO NOT** use the ECG from another monitor (slaving) to synchronize the monitor/defibrillator's discharge. Always monitor the patient's ECG directly through the defibrillator's ECG cable or therapy cable. Confirm proper placement of the sense markers on the ECG.

4. Press **SYNC**. The **SYNC MODE** message appears in the message area when Sync is active.
Note: Press **SYNC** again to deactivate Sync mode.
5. Observe the ECG rhythm. Confirm that a triangle sense marker (▼) appears near the middle of each QRS complex. If the sense markers do not appear or are displayed in the wrong locations (for example, on the T-wave), adjust **ECG SIZE** or select another lead. (It is normal for the sense marker location to vary slightly on each QRS complex.)
6. Connect the therapy electrodes to the therapy cable and confirm cable connection to the defibrillator.

7. Prepare the patient's skin and apply therapy electrodes to the patient in the anterior-lateral position. (See "Therapy Electrode and Standard Paddle Placement" on page 5-4.) If using standard paddles, apply conductive gel to the paddles and place paddles on the patient's chest.
8. Press **ENERGY SELECT** or rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to select the desired energy. On the standard (hard) paddles, rotate the **ENERGY SELECT** dial.
9. Press **CHARGE**. While the defibrillator is charging, a charging bar appears and a ramping tone sounds, indicating the charging energy level. When the defibrillator is fully charged, the screen displays available energy.
10. Make certain all personnel, including the operator, stand clear of the patient, bed, and any equipment connected to the patient.
11. Confirm ECG rhythm. Confirm available energy.
12. Press and *hold* the ⚡ (shock) button on the defibrillator until the **ENERGY DELIVERED** message appears on the screen. For standard paddles, press and hold both ⚡ (shock) buttons on the paddles simultaneously until the **ENERGY DELIVERED** message appears on the screen. Release buttons. For safety reasons, the ⚡ (shock) button on the defibrillator front panel is disabled when using standard paddles.

Note: To disarm (cancel a charge), press the **SPEED DIAL**. The defibrillator disarms automatically if shock buttons are not pressed within 60 seconds, or if you change the energy selection after charging begins.
13. Observe patient and ECG rhythm. Repeat procedure starting from Step 4, if necessary.

Troubleshooting Tips

Table 5-3 Troubleshooting Tips for Defibrillation and Synchronized Cardioversion

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Charge time to 360 joules exceeds 10 seconds	Battery low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace battery with fully charged battery.
	Operating temperature is too low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Move patient and device to warmer environment, if necessary.
Energy not delivered to patient when ⚡ (shock) buttons are pressed	Device is in Sync mode and QRS complexes are not detected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adjust ECG size for optimum sensing QRS or deactivate SYNC if rhythm VF/VT.
	SYNC accidentally pressed and rhythm is VF/VT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press SYNC to turn off Sync. Press ⚡ (shock) buttons.
	Device in Sync mode and ⚡ (shock) buttons not pressed and held until next detected QRS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hold ⚡ (shock) buttons until discharge occurs or next detected QRS and ENERGY DELIVERED message appears.
	⚡ (shock) buttons pressed before full charge reached	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wait for tone and message indicating full charge.
	Standard paddles connected and ⚡ (shock) button on defibrillator front panel pressed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Simultaneously press ⚡ (shock) buttons on standard paddles to discharge.
	Sixty seconds elapsed before ⚡ (shock) buttons were pressed after full charge. Energy was internally removed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press ⚡ (shock) buttons within 60 seconds of full charge.
	Energy selection changed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press CHARGE again.
CONNECT CABLE message appears	Therapy cable is disconnected during charging	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reconnect cable and press CHARGE again.
	Therapy cable damaged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace therapy cable and perform daily checks per Operator's Checklist.
ENERGY FAULT message appears (selected and available energy)	Defibrillator out of calibration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Attempt to transfer energy. Contact a qualified service technician.

Table 5-3 Troubleshooting Tips for Defibrillation and Synchronized Cardioversion (Continued)


OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
DISARMING message appears	 (shock) button not pressed within 60 seconds after charge complete	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recharge the defibrillator, if desired.
	Energy selected after charge complete	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recharge the defibrillator.
	SPEED DIAL pressed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recharge the defibrillator.
	PACER pressed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recharge, if necessary, or no action, if pacing desired.
	Therapy electrodes or cable disconnected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reconnect electrode or cable.
Energy did not escalate automatically per energy protocol	ENERGY SELECT pressed and disabled automatic protocol	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue to select energy manually to treat patient. For more information about energy protocol, see <i>LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options</i> provided with your device.
SYNC mode will not activate	PACER is on. Pacing and Sync are separate functions and are not allowed at the same time.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discontinue pacing, if appropriate for the patient, and press SYNC.
	ECG electrodes not attached to patient and standard paddles connected to defibrillator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connect ECG electrodes to patient.
Patient did not “jump” (no muscle response) during defibrillator discharge	Patient muscle response is variable and depends on patient condition. Lack of visible response to defibrillation does not necessarily mean the discharge did not occur.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No action needed.
	The Test Load is connected to therapy cable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove the Test Load and connect therapy electrodes to cable.

Table 5-3 Troubleshooting Tips for Defibrillation and Synchronized Cardioversion (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
ABNORMAL ENERGY DELIVERY message appears and Shock XJ Abnormal annotated on printout	Open air discharge with standard paddles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press paddles firmly on patient's chest when discharging.
	Standard paddles placed face-to-face when ⚡ (shock) button pressed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform test discharges per Operator's Checklist. • See "Manual Defibrillation Warnings" on page 5-22.
	Patient impedance is out of range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase energy or repeat shocks as needed. • Consider replacing disposable therapy electrodes with new ones.
	Internal fault occurred	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Repeat shock. • Perform CPR and obtain another defibrillator, if necessary.
CONNECT ELECTRODES message appears	Therapy electrodes are not connected to the therapy cable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for electrode connection.
	Electrodes do not adhere properly to the patient	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press electrodes firmly on patient's skin. • Clean, shave, and dry the patient's skin as recommended. • Apply new electrodes.
	Electrodes are dry, damaged, or out of date	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply new electrodes.
	Therapy cable damaged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace therapy cable and perform daily checks per Operator's Checklist.
REPLACE BATTERY prompt occurs	Both batteries are very low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace one or both batteries immediately.
CPR time shown (minutes/seconds) is different than expected	Metronome is on	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. The metronome adjusts the CPR time to ensure CPR cycle ends with compressions.
	Incorrect setup option selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change CPR time setup option. See <i>LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options</i> provided with your device.

Table 5-3 Troubleshooting Tips for Defibrillation and Synchronized Cardioversion (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Home Screen is blank but ON LED is illuminated	Screen not functioning properly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Print ECG strip to assess rhythm and other active vital signs. • Press ANALYZE and use AED mode, if necessary.

For general troubleshooting tips, see Table 9-2 on page 9-18.

Noninvasive Pacing

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator provides noninvasive pacing using adult or pediatric QUIK-COMBO pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes. For more information, see Chapter 6, "Paddle Accessory Options."

Intended Use

A noninvasive pacemaker is a device that delivers an electrical stimulus to the heart causing cardiac depolarization and myocardial contraction. The energy is delivered through large adhesive electrodes placed on the chest. In addition to noninvasive pacing, other supportive measures may be necessary.

Noninvasive pacing is intended for use by personnel who are authorized by a physician or medical director and have, at a minimum, the following skills and training:

- Arrhythmia recognition and treatment
- Advanced resuscitation training equivalent to that recommended by the AHA or ERC
- Training on the use of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator

Indications

Noninvasive pacing is indicated for symptomatic bradycardia in patients with a pulse.

Contraindications

Noninvasive pacing is contraindicated for the treatment of ventricular fibrillation and asystole.

Noninvasive Pacing Warnings

WARNING

POSSIBLE INABILITY TO PACE

Using other manufacturers' combination therapy electrodes with this device could cause a decrease in pacing efficacy or the inability to pace because of unacceptably high impedance levels and invalidate the safety agency certifications. Use only the therapy electrodes that are specified in these operating instructions.

Demand and Nondemand Pacing

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator can be used for either demand or nondemand (asynchronous or "fixed rate") pacing.

Demand mode is used for most patients. In demand mode, the LIFEPAK 15 pacemaker inhibits pacing output when it "senses" the patient's own beats (intrinsic QRSs). In demand mode, if the ECG SIZE is set too low to detect the patient's beats, or if an ECG lead becomes detached so that the ECG rhythm is not present, the pacemaker generates pacing pulses asynchronously. This means that the pacemaker generates pacing pulses at the selected rate regardless of the patient's ECG rhythm.

Nondemand mode can be selected if noise or artifact interferes with proper sensing of QRS complexes. Press **OPTIONS** to access nondemand mode. For more information, see "Options" on page 3-23.

Noninvasive Pacing Procedure

ECG monitoring during pacing is performed with the ECG electrodes and patient ECG cable. Therapy electrodes are not capable of monitoring ECG and delivering pacing current at the same time.

Be sure to place the QUIK-COMBO therapy electrodes in the proper locations. Improper placement of the electrodes may make a difference in the capture threshold. For example, if the electrode placement is reversed, more pacing current may be needed to achieve capture.

WARNING

POSSIBLE INTERRUPTION OF THERAPY

Observe the patient continuously while the pacemaker is in use. Patient response to pacing therapy (for example, capture threshold) may change over time.

To perform noninvasive pacing:

1. Press **ON**.
2. Connect the patient ECG cable, apply ECG electrodes to the ECG cable and patient, and select Lead **I**, **II**, or **III**. To receive the best monitoring signal, make sure there is adequate space between the ECG electrodes and the therapy electrodes.
3. Identify the QUIK-COMBO therapy electrode sites on the patient. Use either the anterior-lateral or anterior-posterior position and prepare the patient's skin. (See "Therapy Electrode and Standard Paddle Placement" on page 5-4.)
4. Apply therapy electrodes to the patient.
5. Connect the therapy electrodes to the therapy cable.
6. Press **PACER**.

WARNING

POSSIBLE INEFFECTIVE PACING

The ECG size must be properly adjusted so that the patient's own beats are detected. If ECG size is set too high or too low, pacing pulses may not be delivered when required. Adjust ECG size so that sense markers are placed on the patient's QRS complexes.

7. Observe the ECG rhythm. Confirm that a triangle sense marker (▼) appears near the middle of each QRS complex. If the sense markers do not appear or are displayed in the wrong location (for example, on the T-wave), adjust **ECG SIZE**, or select another lead. (The sense marker location may vary slightly on each QRS complex.)
8. Press **RATE** or rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to select the desired pacing rate.
9. Press **CURRENT** or rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to increase current until electrical capture occurs. Electrical capture is indicated by a wide QRS complex and a T-wave following the pace marker. For each delivered pacing stimulus, a positive pace marker displays on the ECG waveform.
Note: Dashes (---), not heart rate, are displayed on the Home Screen during noninvasive pacing, and heart rate alarms are disabled.
10. Palpate patient's pulse or check blood pressure to assess for mechanical capture. Consider use of sedation or analgesia if patient is uncomfortable.
Note: To change rate or current during pacing, press **RATE** or **CURRENT**. The **RATE** and **CURRENT** buttons allow changes in increments of 10; the **SPEED DIAL** allows changes in increments of 5.
Note: To interrupt pacing and view the patient's intrinsic rhythm, press and hold **PAUSE**. This causes the pacer to pace at 25% of the set rate. Release **PAUSE** to resume pacing at the set rate.
11. To stop pacing, reduce current to zero or press **PACER**.

Note: To defibrillate and stop noninvasive pacing, press **CHARGE**. Pacing automatically stops. Proceed with defibrillation.

The physiologic state of the patient may affect the likelihood of successful pacing or of skeletal muscle activity. The failure to successfully pace a patient is not a reliable indicator of pacemaker performance. Similarly, the patient's muscular response to pacing is not a reliable indicator of current delivered.

WARNING

POSSIBLE PATIENT SKIN BURNS

Prolonged noninvasive pacing may cause patient skin irritation and burns, especially with higher pacing current levels. Discontinue noninvasive pacing if skin becomes burned and another method of pacing is available. For additional information about therapy electrodes, see "QUIK-COMBO Therapy Electrodes" on page 6-3.

If the monitor detects **ECG LEADS OFF** during pacing, pacing automatically switches to nondemand and continues at a fixed rate until the ECG lead is reattached. During nondemand pacing, the pacemaker delivers pulses at the set pace rate regardless of any intrinsic beats that the patient may have. The monitor continues to display the pacing rate (ppm) and the current (mA). To reestablish demand pacing, reattach the ECG lead.

While pacing, visually monitor the patient at all times—*do not* rely on the **ECG LEADS OFF** warning to detect changes in pacing function. Routinely assess for proper ECG sensing, pace pulse delivery, electrical capture, and mechanical capture.

If pacing electrodes detach during pacing, you see **CONNECT ELECTRODES** and **PACING STOPPED** messages and hear an alarm. The pacing rate is maintained and the current resets to 0 mA. Reattaching the pacing electrodes silences the alarm and removes the **CONNECT ELECTRODES** message. The current remains at 0 mA until you increase the current manually.

To turn off the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator, pacing must be stopped. If the **ON** button is pressed when **PACER** is active, an alert tone sounds and the **PACING IN PROGRESS** message appears.

Troubleshooting Tips

Table 5-4 Troubleshooting Tips for Noninvasive Pacing

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Device does not function when PACER is pressed	Power off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if power is ON.
	Low battery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace battery with fully charged battery.
PACER LED is on, but CURRENT (mA) will not increase	Therapy electrodes off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for message displayed. • Inspect therapy cable and electrode connections.
PACER LED on, CURRENT (MA) >0 , but pace markers absent (not pacing)	Pacing rate set below patient's intrinsic rate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase PPM.
	Pacer oversensing (ECG artifact, ECG size too high)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish clean ECG; decrease ECG size. • Select nondemand pacing.
Monitor screen displays distortion while pacing	ECG electrodes not optimally placed with respect to pacing electrodes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reposition electrodes away from pacing electrodes. • Select another lead (I, II, or III).
Pacing stops spontaneously	PACER pressed off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press PACER and increase the current.
	Internal error detected. Service message indicates an internal failure.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for service indicator. • Cycle power and start pacing again. • Obtain service by a qualified service technician.
	Therapy electrode off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for message. Check pacing cable and electrode connections.
	CHARGE pressed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press PACER and increase current, if pacing desired. Otherwise, proceed with defibrillation.
	Radio frequency interference	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move radio equipment away from pacemaker.

Table 5-4 Troubleshooting Tips for Noninvasive Pacing (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
No muscle response to pacing	Patient's heart rate may be greater than noninvasive pacer ppm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No action needed.
	The Test Load is connected to therapy cable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove the Test Load and connect therapy electrodes to cable.
	Patient muscle response is variable and depends on patient condition. Muscular response to pacing is not a reliable indicator of current delivered.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No action needed.
Capture does not occur with pacing stimulus	Current (mA) set too low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase pacing current. (Administer sedation or analgesia as needed.)
CONNECT CABLE or PACING STOPPED message appears	Therapy cable damaged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace therapy cable and perform daily checks per Operator's Checklist.
CONNECT ELECTRODES message appears	Pacing cable or electrode disconnected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reconnect and set current.
	Electrodes not adhering to skin	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare skin.
	Therapy cable damaged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace therapy cable and perform daily checks per Operator's Checklist.
	Electrodes outdated	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace electrodes and set current.
PACING IN PROGRESS message appears	CPR pressed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press PACER to stop pacing, if appropriate, and then press CPR.
Pacing stops spontaneously and PACER FAULT message appears	Internal error detected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cycle power and start pacing again. Obtain service by a qualified service technician.
Intrinsic QRS complexes not sensed when pacing	ECG size too low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase ECG size or select another lead.
	Intrinsic QRS complexes are occurring during pacemaker's refractory period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adjust PPM.

Table 5-4 Troubleshooting Tips for Noninvasive Pacing (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Pacing starts spontaneously	Patient's heart rate falls below set pacing rate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appropriate pacemaker function; assess patient.
	During standby pacing, ECG lead disconnects and pacing begins asynchronously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reconnect ECG lead.
Set pacing rate (ppm) and ECG paced rate do not appear to match	Internal error detected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Print ECG and calculate the pace rate.
Improper sensing (for example, sensing on T-waves)	QRS complex too small	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select another lead.
	T-wave too large	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adjust ECG size.
SYNC mode will not activate	PACER is on. Pacing and Sync are separate functions and are not allowed at the same time.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discontinue pacing, if appropriate for the patient, and press SYNC.
Defibrillator will not turn off	Pacemaker is on	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn off PACER and then press and hold ON for at least 2 seconds.

For general troubleshooting tips, see Table 9-2 on page 9-18.

Pediatric ECG Monitoring and Manual Mode Therapy Procedures

WARNINGS

BURN HAZARDS

POSSIBLE PATIENT SKIN BURNS

Do not use pediatric QUIK-COMBO electrodes on adults or larger children. Delivery of defibrillation energies equal to or greater than 100 joules (typically used on adults) through these smaller electrodes increases the possibility of skin burns.

POSSIBLE PEDIATRIC PATIENT SKIN BURNS

Noninvasive pacing may cause patient skin irritation and burns, especially with higher pacing current levels. Inspect underlying skin of the ♥ electrode frequently after 30 minutes of continuous pacing. Discontinue noninvasive pacing if skin burn develops and another method of pacing is available. On cessation of pacing, immediately remove or replace electrodes with new ones.

For pediatric patients, follow the procedures for ECG monitoring, manual defibrillation, synchronized cardioversion, and pacing except for the following:

- Use the appropriate paddle accessory based on the weight of the child.
- Select the appropriate defibrillation energy for the weight of the child according to the American Heart Association (AHA) recommendations or local protocol. Using energy levels of 100 joules or greater is likely to cause burns.
- When pacing, inspect the patient's skin under the heart electrode frequently for signs of burns.

Note: The amount of pacing current needed for capture is similar to the pacing current needed for adults. For more information about pediatric paddles and electrodes, see Chapter 6, "Paddle Accessory Options."

PADDLE ACCESSORY OPTIONS

This chapter provides information about the paddle accessory options that may be used with the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator.

QUIK-COMBO Therapy Electrodes	page 6-3
Standard Paddles	6-5

QUIK-COMBO Therapy Electrodes

Physio-Control QUIK-COMBO therapy electrodes are pre-gelled, self-adhesive therapy electrodes used for defibrillation, synchronized cardioversion, ECG monitoring, and pacing (see Figure 6-1).

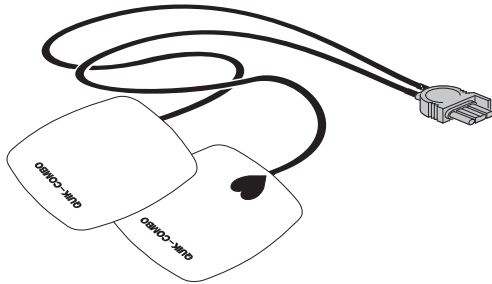


Figure 6-1 QUIK-COMBO Therapy Electrodes

A QUIK-COMBO therapy electrode set:

- Is a substitute for standard paddles.
- Provides Lead II monitoring signal when placed in the anterior-lateral position.
- Quickly restores the ECG trace on the monitor following defibrillation.

Always have immediate access to a spare set of therapy electrodes.

To help prevent therapy electrode damage:

- Only open electrode package immediately prior to use.
- Do not trim therapy electrodes.
- Do not crush, fold, or store the electrodes under heavy objects.
- Store therapy electrodes in a cool, dry location. These electrodes are designed to withstand environmental temperature fluctuations between -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F). Continuous exposure to temperatures above 23°C (73°F) reduces the shelf life of electrodes.

Several types of QUIK-COMBO therapy electrodes are available as described in Table 6-1.

IMPORTANT! Infant/Child Reduced Energy Defibrillation Electrodes are not compatible with the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator.

Table 6-1 QUIK-COMBO Electrodes

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
QUIK-COMBO	Electrodes, with 61 cm (2 ft) of lead wire, designed for patients weighing 15 kg (33 lb) or more
QUIK-COMBO RTS	Electrodes, providing a radio-transparent electrode and lead wire set, designed for patients weighing 15 kg (33 lb) or more

Table 6-1 QUIK-COMBO Electrodes (Continued)

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
QUIK-COMBO with REDI-PAK™ preconnect system	Electrodes designed for patients weighing 15 kg (33 lb) or more and that allow preconnection of the electrode set to the device while maintaining electrode shelf life and integrity
Pediatric QUIK-COMBO RTS	Electrodes designed for patients weighing 15 kg (33 lb) or less

Connecting Therapy Electrodes

To connect QUIK-COMBO therapy electrodes to the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable:

1. Open the protective cover on the therapy cable connector (see Figure 6-2).
2. To insert the QUIK-COMBO electrode connector into the therapy cable connector, align the arrows and press the connectors firmly together.



Figure 6-2 Connect QUIK-COMBO Electrodes to Therapy Cable

Replacing and Removing Therapy Electrodes

Replace adult QUIK-COMBO electrodes with new electrodes after one of the following occurs:

- 50 defibrillation shocks
- 24 hours on the patient's skin
- 8 hours of continuous pacing

Replace pediatric QUIK-COMBO electrodes with new electrodes after one of the following occurs:

- 25 defibrillation shocks
- 24 hours on the patient's skin
- 8 hours of continuous pacing

To remove QUIK-COMBO therapy electrodes from the patient:

1. Slowly peel back the therapy electrode from the edge, supporting the skin as shown in Figure 6-3.

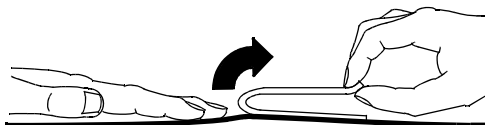


Figure 6-3 Removing Therapy Electrodes from Skin

2. Clean and dry the patient's skin.
3. When applying new electrodes, adjust the positions slightly to help prevent skin burns.
4. Close the protective cover on the therapy cable connector when the cable is not in use.

Cleaning

QUIK-COMBO electrodes are not sterile or sterilizable. They are disposable and are for a single patient application. Do not autoclave, gas sterilize, immerse in fluids, or clean electrodes with alcohol or solvents.

Include daily inspection of the QUIK-COMBO therapy electrode package as part of your defibrillator test routine. Daily inspection helps ensure that the therapy electrode has not exceeded the electrode package Use By date and is ready for use when needed. For more information about daily inspection and test, see the Operator's Checklist in the back of this manual.

Standard Paddles

Adult Standard Paddles

Standard paddles are hard, hand-held paddles that are applied to the patient's chest to briefly monitor the ECG or to deliver defibrillation shocks. Figure 6-4 describes the features of the standard paddles.

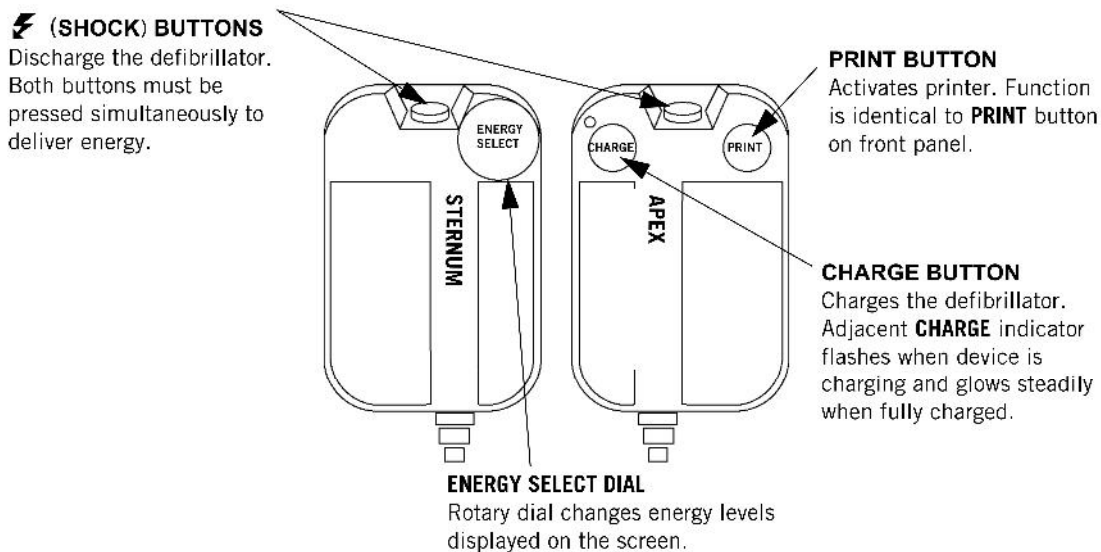


Figure 6-4 Standard Paddles

A standard paddle set:

- Can be used instead of QUIK-COMBO therapy electrodes.
- Provides Lead II monitoring signal when held in the anterior-lateral position.
- Is used for defibrillation, synchronized cardioversion, and QUIK-LOOK® ECG checks.

To help prevent standard paddles damage:

- Handle with care to prevent damage to paddle surfaces.
- Store in paddle wells on the device to protect the electrode surface.
- Clean dried or wet gel from the electrode surface after each use.

Cleaning Standard Paddles

After each use:

1. Wipe standard paddle electrodes, handles, paddle wells, cables, and connector with mild disinfectant or soap and water solution. Do not immerse or soak.
2. Dry thoroughly.
3. Examine paddle surfaces, handles, cables, and connectors for damage or signs of wear.
 - Cables that show signs of wear such as loose cable connections, exposed wires, or cable connector corrosion must be removed from use immediately.
 - Paddles that have rough or pitted electrodes should be removed from use immediately.

Note: Standard paddles are not sterile or sterilizable. Do not autoclave, gas sterilize, immerse in fluids, or clean with alcohol or solvents.

Testing Standard Paddles

Include inspecting and testing of the standard paddles as part of your defibrillator test routine. Daily inspection and testing helps ensure that the standard paddles are in good operating condition and are ready for use when needed. For more information about inspection and testing, see the Operator's Checklist at the back of this manual.

Pediatric Paddles

Pediatric paddles slide onto adult paddles (see Figure 6-5). Pediatric paddles should be used for patients weighing less than 10 kg (22 lb) or for patients whose chest size cannot accommodate the adult hard paddles.

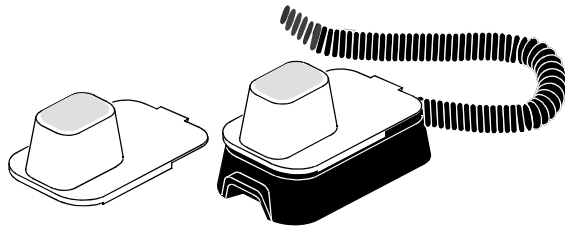


Figure 6-5 Pediatric Paddles

Use the adult paddle controls for selecting energy and charging. Each pediatric paddle attachment has a metal spring plate with a contact on it that transfers defibrillation energy from the adult paddle electrode to the pediatric paddle. This solid cadmium-silver contact will not scratch the adult paddle electrode.

Note: Inspect the spring plates and the contacts routinely to make sure that they are clean and intact.

Attaching Pediatric Paddles

To attach the pediatric paddles:

1. Slide the paddles onto clean adult paddles, starting at the front of the adult paddle (see Figure 6-6).
2. Slide the pediatric paddle until you feel the paddles lock in place.

Note: Do not use conductive gel *between* adult and pediatric paddles.

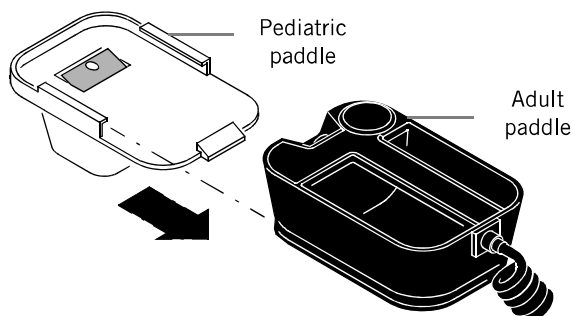


Figure 6-6 Attaching a Pediatric Paddle

Removing Pediatric Paddles

To remove pediatric paddles:

1. Press down on the rear tab.
2. Slide the pediatric paddle off (see Figure 6-7).

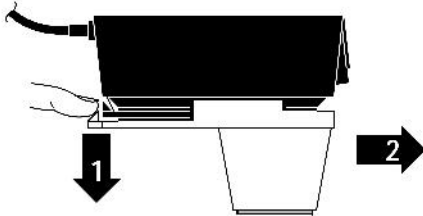


Figure 6-7 Removing a Pediatric Paddle

Placing Pediatric Paddles

Adult paddles are recommended if the paddles fit completely on the child's chest. Allow at least 2.5 cm (1 in) of space between the paddles.

For infants with very small chests, pediatric paddles may be too large to place in the anterior-lateral position. In this situation, place paddles in the anterior-posterior position. Holding the paddles against the chest and back supports the patient on his or her side.

Do not use the pediatric paddles on adults or older children. Delivery of recommended adult energies through this relatively small electrode surface increases the possibility of skin burns.

Anterior-Lateral Placement Standard pediatric paddle placement includes (see Figure 6-8):

- **STERNUM** paddle to the patient's right upper torso, lateral to the sternum and below the clavicle.
- **APEX** paddle lateral to the patient's left nipple in the midaxillary line, with the center of the paddle in the midaxillary line, if possible.



Figure 6-8 Anterior-Lateral Paddle Position

Anterior-Posterior Placement Place the **STERNUM** paddle anteriorly over the left precordium and the **APEX** paddle posteriorly behind the heart in the infrascapular area (see Figure 6-9).

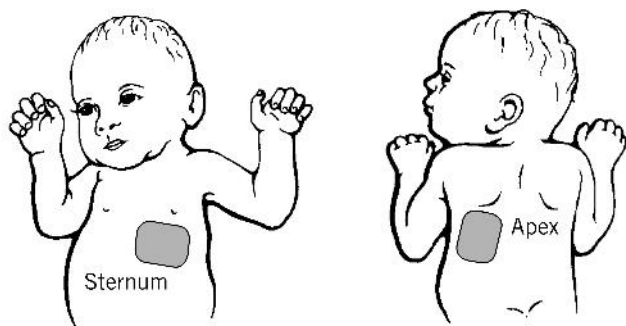


Figure 6-9 Anterior-Posterior Paddle Position

Cleaning Pediatric Paddles

Individually protect paddles before and after cleaning to prevent damage to paddle surfaces. After each use:

1. Wipe or rinse paddle electrodes, cable connector, paddle handles, and cables with mild soap and water or disinfectant using a damp sponge, towel, or brush. Do not immerse or soak.
2. Dry thoroughly.
3. Examine paddle surfaces, connector, handles, and cables for damage or signs of wear.
 - Cables that show signs of wear such as loose cable connections, exposed wires, or cable connector corrosion should be removed from use immediately.
 - Paddles that have rough or pitted electrodes should be removed from use immediately.

If necessary, sterilize this accessory according to the sterilization instructions provided with the accessory.

DATA MANAGEMENT

This chapter describes how to manage current and archived Patient Records when using the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator.

Patient Records and Reports	page 7-3
Memory Capacity	7-9
Managing Current Patient Records	7-10
Managing Archived Patient Records	7-11

Patient Records and Reports

When you turn on the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator, a new Patient Record is created and stamped with the current date and time. All events and associated waveforms are digitally stored in the Patient Record as reports, which you can print, transmit, or download to the LIFENET® Cardiac Care System, or to post-event review products such as CODE-STAT™ or DT EXPRESS™ software. For information on how to print a report, see "How to Print a Current Report" on page 7-10. For information on how to transmit or download a report, see Chapter 8, "Data Transmission." When you turn off the device, the current Patient Record is saved in the archives.

You can also print, transmit, download, or delete any Patient Records that are stored in the archives. To access the archives, press **OPTIONS** and then select **ARCHIVES**. When you enter Archive mode, patient monitoring ends and the current Patient Record is saved and closed. Turn off the device to exit Archive mode. For more information, see "Managing Archived Patient Records" on page 7-11.

Report Types

The reports that are available in a Patient Record depend on the features in your device and how your device is set up. For information on setting up your device, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device. Table 7-1 describes the various report types that may exist in a Patient Record and how they can be accessed.

Table 7-1 Report Types

REPORT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	PRINT FROM MONITOR	TRANSMIT
12-Lead ECG Report	The diagnostic 12-lead ECG report. For more information, see "Printed 12-Lead ECG Report Formats" on page 4-18.	X	X ¹
CODE SUMMARY™ Critical Event Record	Includes patient information, event and vital sign log, and waveforms associated with events (for example, defibrillation). For more information, see "CODE SUMMARY Report" on page 7-4.	X	X
Vital Signs Summary	Includes patient information, event and vital sign log.	X	X
Trend Summary	Includes patient information, vital sign log, and vital sign graphs.	X	X

Table 7-1 Report Types (Continued)

REPORT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	PRINT FROM MONITOR	TRANSMIT
Snapshot Report	Includes patient information and 8 seconds of waveform data captured at the time of transmission.		X
Continuous ECG Report ²	Provides real-time lead ECG data, acquired when the device is powered on and electrodes are connected to the patient. Only for post-event review with CODE-STAT or DT EXPRESS software.		X

¹ Transmission of a 12-lead ECG report automatically includes transmission of the Vital Signs Summary.

² To obtain CPR analytics using CODE-STAT software, the patient's ECG must be monitored using **PADDLES** lead in Channel 1.

CODE SUMMARY Report

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator automatically stores a CODE SUMMARY report as part of the Patient Record for each patient. The CODE SUMMARY report can be set up to always print in a particular format. The available formats are shown in Table 7-2. For CODE SUMMARY setup information, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

To generate a CODE SUMMARY report, press **CODE SUMMARY**. If you interrupt printing of a CODE SUMMARY report, the entire CODE SUMMARY report is reprinted when printing is resumed. "Code Summary Complete" prints immediately following the last waveform event.

Table 7-2 CODE SUMMARY Formats

FORMAT	ATTRIBUTES
Long format	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Preamble• Event/vital sign log• Event waveforms• 12-lead ECG reports• Trend Summary
Medium format	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Preamble• Event/vital sign log• Event waveforms• Trend Summary
Short format	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Preamble• Event/vital sign log• Trend Summary

Note: When CODE SUMMARY reports are transmitted, they are always sent in the long format.

The CODE SUMMARY report always contains the Preamble and the Event/Vital Sign Log. See Figure 7-1 for an example.

Preamble		Event/Vital Sign Log									
Name:	Lee, William	Time	Event	HR	SpO2-PR	SpCO	SpMet	EICO2(mmHg)+RR	NIBP-PR	P1	P2
Record ID:	041495094322	07:15:34	Power On								
Patient ID:	528760004	07:18:24	Initial Rhythm	95	99*95		38*12				
Incident:	BF382	07:20:34	Vital Signs	96	98*96	2	.4	37*12			
Age:	50	07:20:55									
Sex:	M	07:22:20	NIBP	99	99*99	2	.4	37*11	138/72(93)*99		
CODE SUMMARY™		07:23:31	Pacing 1 Started	95	99*95	2	.4	38*12		138/70(92)	24/15(19)
critical event record		07:24:36	Pacing 2 Set	93	99*93	2	.4	37*10		138/70(92)	24/15(19)
Power On:	24 Apr 07 06:03:12	07:25:10	Intubation	100	96*100	2	.4	34*8		128/66(80)	22/15(18)
Device:	010	07:25:34	Vital Signs	96	98*96	2	.4	37*12		138/70(92)	24/15(19)
Site:	123	07:27:04	Pacing 3 Stopped	91	98*91	2	.4	37*12		138/70(92)	24/15(19)
Total Shocks:	3	07:29:20	Alarm HR	161	98*161	2	.4	38*11		138/70(93)	24/15(19)
Total Time Paced:	00:15:00	07:30:34	Vital Signs	96	98*96	2	.4	37*12		138/70(92)	24/15(19)
Total 12-leads:	6	07:31:00									
Elapsed Time:	00:52:43	07:31:18	CPR: No Airway 30:2	88	97*88	2	.4	37*15		130/81(105)	7
COMMENTS:		07:32:22	Metronome Off	--	96*--	2	.4	34*--		98/66(80)	8
		07:33:11	Shock 1 200J	--	96*--	2	.4	34*--		98/66(80)	8
		07:33:59	Shock 2 200J	--	96*--	2	.4	34*--		98/66(80)	8
		07:35:11	Shock 3 360J	--	96*--	2	.4	34*--		98/66(80)	9
		07:35:34		35	98*35	2	.4	37*4		108/70(92)	9

Figure 7-1 CODE SUMMARY Report

Preamble

The preamble consists of patient information (name, patient ID, age, and sex) and device information (date, time, and therapy information) as shown in Figure 7-1. The defibrillator automatically enters a unique identifier in the ID field for each Patient Record. This identifier is composed of the date and time that the defibrillator is turned on. The Incident field allows you to enter up to 14 alpha-numeric characters to link the device to other documents such as an EMS Run Report.

Event/Vital Sign Log

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator documents events and vital signs in chronological order. Events are operator or device actions, such as actions that are related to monitoring, pacing, AED therapy, or data transmission. Values for each active vital sign are entered into the log automatically every 5 minutes and for each event. Figure 7-2 lists events that may be found in the Event Log.

Figure 7-2 Possible Event Log Entries

Monitoring <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check patient• Initial rhythm• Replace battery• 12-lead• NIBP• Alarm events• IP label change• Vital signs• 5-wire on/off• SpCO/SpMet Advisory	Operator Initiated <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Event• Alarms on/off• Print• VF/VT alarm on/off• Sync on/off• Snapshot• Internal pacer detection on/off
AED <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Connect electrodes• Motion• Analysis• Analysis stopped• Shock advised• No shock advised	Pacing <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Started• Set• Changed• Stopped• Paused
CPR Metronome <ul style="list-style-type: none">• On/Off• Age-Airway changed	Transmission <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Transmission complete• Transmission failed• Transmission cancelled
Defibrillation <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Manual mode• Charge removed• Shock X, XXXJ• Shock X, Abnormal	Memory Status <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Out of waveform memory (memory low)• Out of event memory (memory full)

Waveform Events

In addition to being documented in the Event Log, therapy and other selected events also capture waveform data that are printed with the long and medium CODE SUMMARY report. The waveform events and the characteristics of waveform data are described in Table 7-3.

Table 7-3 Waveform Events

EVENT NAME	WAVEFORM DATA (WHEN CAPTURED)
INITIAL RHYTHM	8 seconds after leads on
CHECK PATIENT	8 seconds prior to alert
SHOCK or NO SHOCK ADVISED	2-3 segments of analyzed ECG. Each segment is 2.7 seconds
ANALYSIS X STOPPED	8 seconds of data prior to cessation of analysis

Table 7-3 Waveform Events (Continued)

EVENT NAME	WAVEFORM DATA (WHEN CAPTURED)
SHOCK X	3 seconds prior to shock and 5 seconds after shock
PACING X STARTED	8 seconds prior to increase of current from 0
PACING X SET	8 seconds after ppm and mA are stable for 10 seconds
PACING X CHANGED	8 seconds after pacing rate, current, or mode is changed
PACING X STOPPED	3 seconds prior to pacing current is zero and 5 seconds after
PACING X PAUSED	Initial 8 seconds while PAUSE is pressed
ALARM*	3 seconds prior to violated parameter and 5 seconds after
EVENT*	3 seconds prior to event selection and 5 seconds after
PRINT	3 seconds prior to pressing PRINT and 5 seconds after
12-LEAD	10 seconds after 12-LEAD is pressed
SNAPSHOT	3 seconds prior to and 5 seconds after SNAPSHOT requested
VITAL SIGNS	3 seconds prior to and 5 seconds after vital signs are acquired

*To reduce the length of the CODE SUMMARY report, storing waveform data with these events can be set to OFF (see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device).

Waveform events are preceded by a header that includes the following information:

- Patient data
- Event name
- Therapy data*
- Vital signs
- Device configuration information

*Patient impedance (in ohms) appears on shock reports when using disposable defibrillation electrodes. This impedance is measured just prior to the shock and is used to determine voltage compensation.

Figure 7-3 shows four examples of waveform events as they would appear in the CODE SUMMARY report.

Analysis Event



Shock Event



Check Patient Event



Pacing Event



Figure 7-3 Waveform Event Printout Examples

Memory Capacity

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator retains data for two or more patients when you switch power off or remove the batteries. The number of patient reports that the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator can store depends on various factors, including the number of displayed waveforms, the duration of each use, and the type of therapy. The total capacity is 360 minutes of continuous ECG or 400 single waveform events. The maximum memory capacity for a single patient includes up to 200 single waveform reports and 90 minutes of continuous ECG. When the defibrillator reaches the limits of its memory capacity, the defibrillator deletes an entire Patient Record using a “first in, first out” priority to accommodate a new Patient Record. Deleted Patient Records cannot be retrieved.

Managing Current Patient Records

You can add specific patient information to a current Patient Record. For more information, see "Entering Patient Data" on page 3-24.

How to Print a Current Report

To print a current report:

Options	
Patient...	Archives...
Pacing...	Print...
Date / Time...	User Test...
Alarm Volume...	

Options / Print	
Print	
Report	Code Summary
Format	3-Channel
Mode	Monitor
Speed	25mm/sec

1. Press **OPTIONS**. The Options menu appears.
2. Select **PRINT**. The Options/Print menu appears.

3. If the **REPORT**, **FORMAT**, and **MODE** settings are correct, select **PRINT**. Otherwise, make changes as desired.

Select a **REPORT**:

- **CODE SUMMARY**
- **TREND SUMMARY**
- **VITAL SIGNS**
- **12-LEAD**

Note: A check next to a 12-lead report indicates that the report was previously printed.

Select a **FORMAT** (for 12-Lead ECG only):

- **3-CHANNEL**
- **4-CHANNEL**

Select a **MODE** to change the frequency response of ECG reports:

- **MONITOR**
- **DIAGNOSTIC** (12-Lead reports always print in Diagnostic mode)

Select the **SPEED** option on this menu to change the speed of the continuous printout when the **PRINT** button is pressed. Note that this **SPEED** option does not affect reports that are printed from this menu. Available printing speeds for the **PRINT** button are:

- **12.5 MM/SEC**
- **25 MM/SEC**

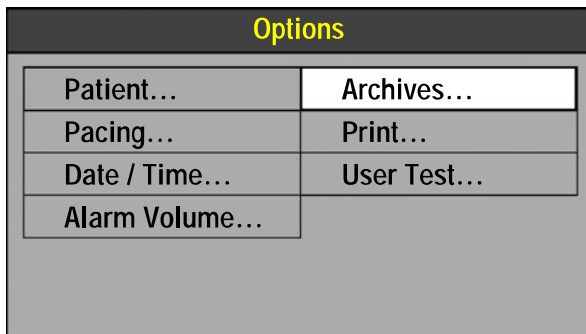
Managing Archived Patient Records

When you turn off the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator, the current Patient Record is saved in the archives. You can print, edit, delete, or download archived records. For information about downloading to CODE-STAT software, see Chapter 8, "Data Transmission." You can also transmit individual reports from an archived Patient Record. For information about transmitting an archived report, see Chapter 8, "Data Transmission."

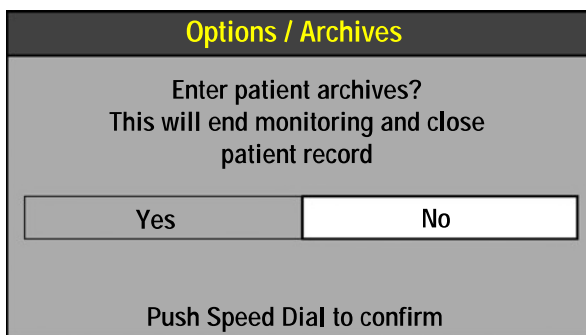
Note: When you enter Archive mode, patient monitoring ends (for example, no ECG, no alarms) and the current Patient Record is saved and closed.

Accessing Archive Mode

To enter Archive mode:



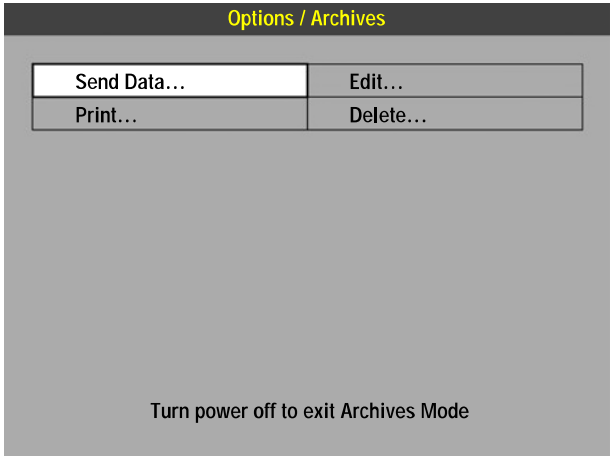
1. Press **OPTIONS**. The Options menu appears.
2. Select **ARCHIVES**. The Options/Archives menu appears.



3. Select **YES**. The device enters Archive mode and the Options/Archives menu appears.

Note: Your device may be set up so that you must enter a password to enter Archive mode.

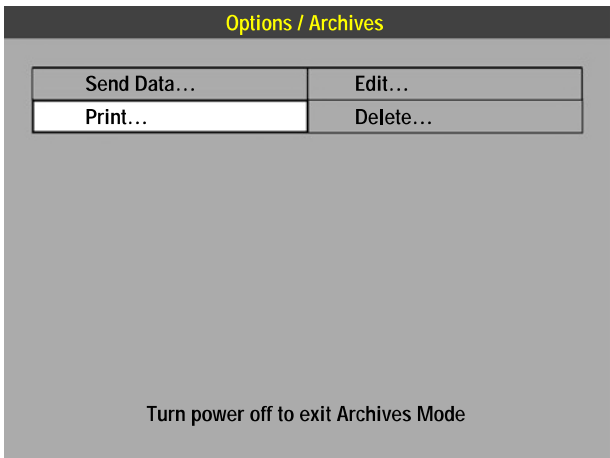
Note: To exit Archive mode, power off the device.



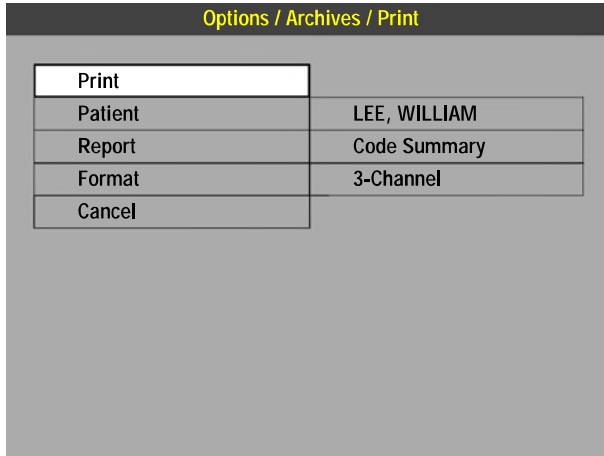
You can send, print, edit, or delete an archived record. For information about sending an archived record, see Chapter 8, "Data Transmission."

Printing Archived Patient Reports

To print archived patient reports:



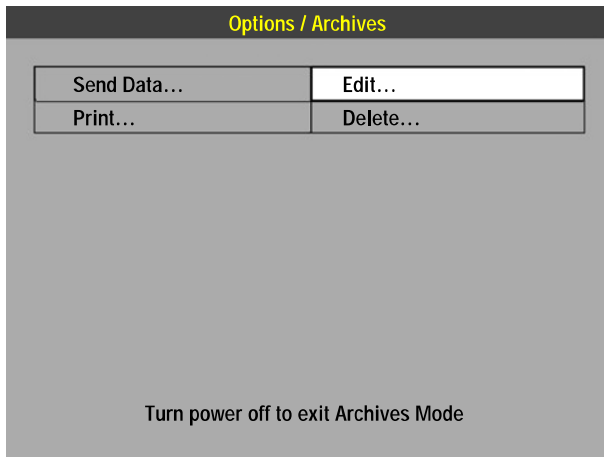
1. In Archive mode, select **PRINT**. The Options/Archives/Print menu appears showing the current patient.



2. If the **PATIENT**, **REPORT**, and **FORMAT** settings are correct, go to Step 6.
3. To select a different patient, select **PATIENT** and then select the desired patient from the list.
4. To select a different report, select **REPORT** and then select one of the following:
 - **CODE SUMMARY**
 - **TREND SUMMARY**
 - **VITAL SIGNS**
 - **12-LEAD**
5. To select a different format, select **FORMAT** and then select one of the following (for 12-Lead ECG only):
 - **3-CHANNEL**
 - **4-CHANNEL**
6. Select **PRINT**. The archived report is printed.

Editing Archived Patient Records

To edit archived patient records:



1. In Archive mode, select **EDIT**. The Options/Archives/Edit menu appears.

Options / Archives / Edit	
Patient	▶ 031006122424
Last Name	LEE
First Name	WILLIAM
Patient ID	528760004
Incident	BF412
Age	56
Sex	Male

2. Select **PATIENT**.
3. Add the necessary patient information. Only blank fields may be edited.
4. Press **HOME SCREEN** and then turn off the device.

Deleting Archived Patient Records

To delete archived patient records:

Options / Archives	
Send Data...	Edit...
Print...	Delete...

Turn power off to exit Archives Mode

1. In Archive mode, select **DELETE**. The Options/Archives/Delete menu appears.

Options / Archives / Delete	
Delete	
Patient	WILLIAM, LEE
Undo	

2. To permanently remove the Patient Record that is displayed, select **DELETE**.
3. To see the list of all patient records, select **PATIENT**. The patient list appears. Select the Patient Record you want to delete.
4. To undo the delete operation, immediately select **UNDO**. If you continue with other device operations, you cannot undo the deletion.
5. Press **HOME SCREEN** and then turn off the device.

DATA TRANSMISSION

This chapter describes how to transmit Patient Records and reports from the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator.

About Transmitting Patient Records and Reports. . .	page 8-3
Preparing the Monitor for Transmission	8-4
Using Bluetooth Wireless Communication.	8-5
Using a Direct Connection.	8-10
Transmitting Reports	8-12
Considerations When Transmitting Data	8-14
Troubleshooting Tips	8-15

About Transmitting Patient Records and Reports

You can transmit current and archived data from the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator to the LIFENET® Cardiac Care System or to post-event review products such as CODE-STAT™ or DT EXPRESS™ software.

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor can transmit patient reports using the following methods:

- *Bluetooth*® wireless connection—If your LIFEPAK 15 monitor has the *Bluetooth* feature installed and enabled, you can transmit data using a wireless connection.
- Direct cable connection—You can use a special cable to establish a direct connection from the LIFEPAK 15 monitor to a PC or gateway, and transmit data using this wired connection.

Figure 8-1 represents an overview of the data transmission process.

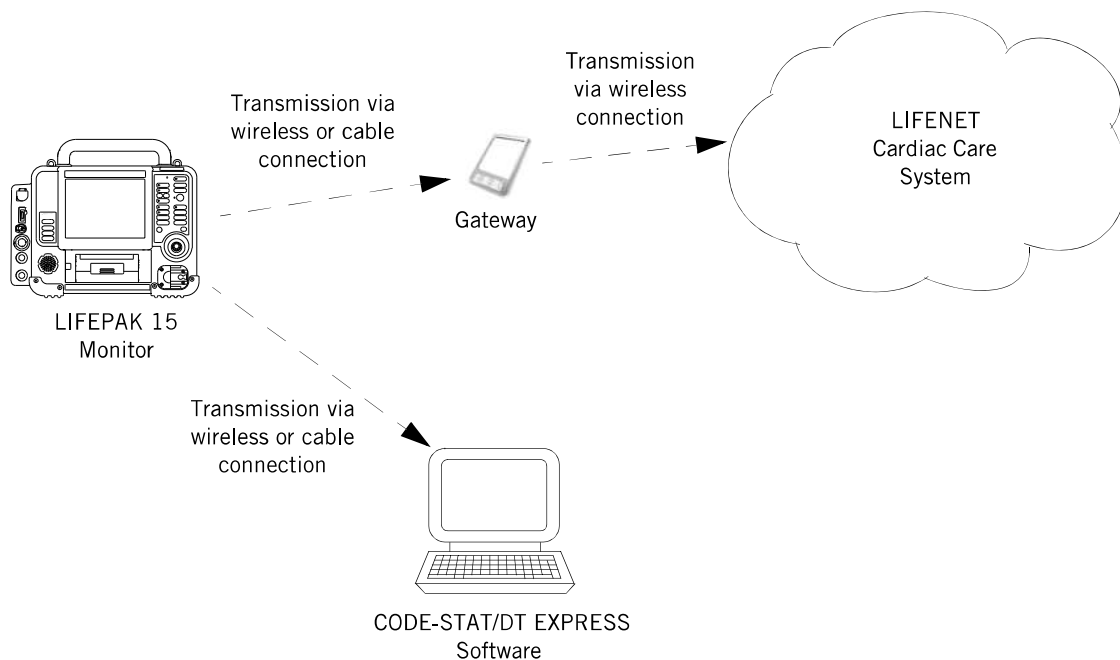


Figure 8-1 Transmitting Data from the LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator

For information about configuring your LIFEPAK 15 monitor to work in the LIFENET Cardiac Care System, see the LIFENET system help documentation or contact your Physio-Control representative.

Preparing the Monitor for Transmission

Before you can transmit using a wireless or direct connection, you must define transmission sites and output ports in the LIFEPAK 15 monitor Setup mode.

For each transmission site, select an output port:

- For wireless transmission, set **OUTPUT PORT** to **BLUETOOTH WIRELESS**.
- For a direct connection, set **OUTPUT PORT** to **DIRECT CONNECT**.
- Set **OUTPUT PORT** to **BOTH** if you normally transmit using a *Bluetooth* connection but you need a direct cable backup. (If you set **OUTPUT PORT** to **BOTH**, make sure the *Bluetooth* LED is not illuminated before you attempt to transmit using a direct connection. The device will not transmit using the direct connection when a wireless connection is available.)

For more information, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

Using Bluetooth Wireless Communication

Bluetooth technology is a short-range wireless communication technology that is available as an option on the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator. When *Bluetooth* technology is installed, the *Bluetooth* icon appears on the Home Screen. See Figure 8-2.

For more information about supported *Bluetooth* technologies, see www.physio-control.com.

A *Bluetooth* connection between the LIFEPAK 15 monitor and a target device is always initiated from the LIFEPAK 15 monitor.

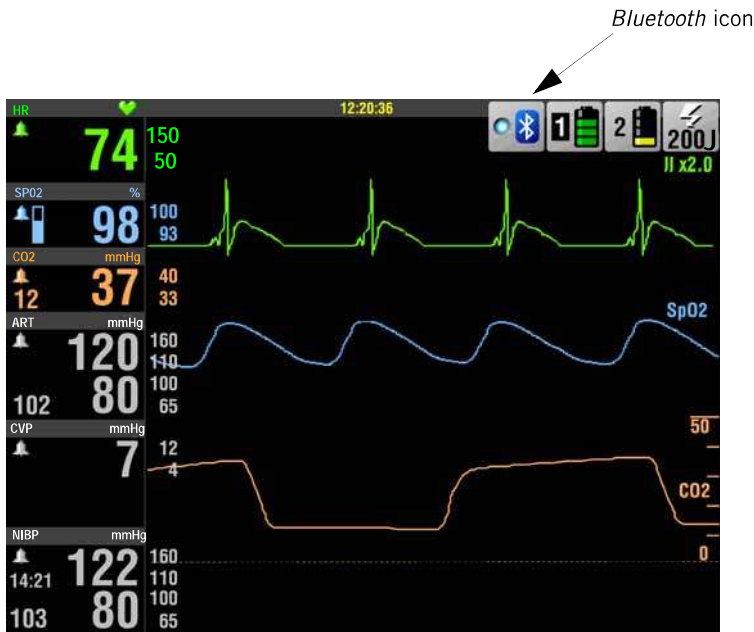





Figure 8-2 *Bluetooth* Icon on the Home Screen

The *Bluetooth* icon shows the status of the wireless connectivity in the device.

Table 8-1 *Bluetooth* Status

BLUETOOTH ICON	DESCRIPTION
	The <i>Bluetooth</i> LED is illuminated when the <i>Bluetooth</i> feature is enabled in this device and this device is connected to another <i>Bluetooth</i> -enabled device.
	The <i>Bluetooth</i> icon appears but the LED is not illuminated when the <i>Bluetooth</i> feature is enabled in this device, but this device is currently not connected to another <i>Bluetooth</i> -enabled device.
	A red X appears when the <i>Bluetooth</i> feature is installed in this device, but wireless communication is currently set to OFF or there is a <i>Bluetooth</i> malfunction. See Table 8-3 on page 8-15.

Preparing for a Wireless Transmission

Before you can send wireless transmissions from the LIFEPAK 15 monitor, you must prepare the monitor and target devices for communication.

The target device must:

- Be *Bluetooth*-enabled, turned on, and discoverable.
- Have the LIFENET PC Gateway application or the patient care reporting software CODE-STAT or DT EXPRESS installed and running.
- Have a *Bluetooth* COM port configured for incoming data.
- Have an established friendly name.

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor must:

- Have at least one transmission site defined that has **OUTPUT PORT** set to **BLUETOOTH WIRELESS**.
- Have a *Bluetooth* passcode that matches the passcode in the target device, if the target device requires a passcode.
- Have **SEARCH FILTER** set to **ON** if you are using the Physio Service Class. For information about the Physio Service Class, see "Bluetooth Search Filter" later in this chapter.

Bluetooth Passcodes

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor has a *Bluetooth* passcode that you define.

To transmit from the LIFEPAK 15 monitor to a headless gateway (a device that has no user interface), the *Bluetooth* passcode that you enter in the LIFEPAK 15 monitor must match the *Bluetooth* passcode that is preconfigured in the gateway. For information about the *Bluetooth* passcode in the headless gateway, see the documentation that ships with the gateway, or consult your system administrator or equipment technician.

To transmit from the LIFEPAK 15 monitor to a PC, you need to set a *Bluetooth* passcode in the LIFEPAK 15 monitor, and then enter that passcode on the PC, if prompted.

Bluetooth Search Filter

A *Bluetooth*-enabled LIFEPAK 15 monitor may discover numerous *Bluetooth* devices that are within range. To help filter out extraneous devices and find the specific target device that you want to transmit to, Physio-Control developed the Physio Service Class (PSC).

The PSC is a prefix that you can add to the friendly name of your target devices. Then when you set the **SEARCH FILTER** to **ON** in the LIFEPAK 15 monitor, only target devices that have the PSC prefix in their names appear in the list of discovered devices (if they are powered on and discoverable).

The various PSC prefixes correspond to LIFEPAK 15 monitor modes of operation. Table 8-2 lists the LIFEPAK 15 monitor modes and the service class and friendly name prefix that is discoverable in each mode. For example, when the LIFEPAK 15 monitor is in Archive mode and the filter is on, it can discover devices whose friendly names begin with A_ or B_.

Table 8-2 Physio Service Class Prefixes

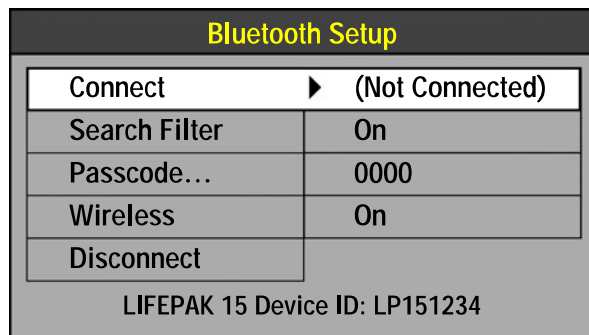
LIFEPAK 15 MONITOR/DEFIBRILLATOR MODE	SERVICE CLASS	FRIENDLY NAME PREFIX
LIFEPAK 15 monitor must be in Archive mode	Archive	A_
LIFEPAK 15 monitor can be in AED, Manual, or Archive mode	Both Cardiac Care and Archive	B_
LIFEPAK 15 monitor can be in AED or Manual mode	Cardiac Care	C_

For information about configuring the friendly name in your target devices, see the documentation provided with those devices.

Bluetooth Setup

Use the *Bluetooth Setup* menu to set up the *Bluetooth* transmission on the LIFEPAK 15 monitor.

To access the *Bluetooth Setup* menu:



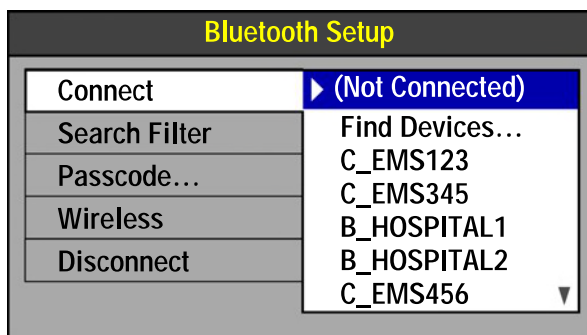
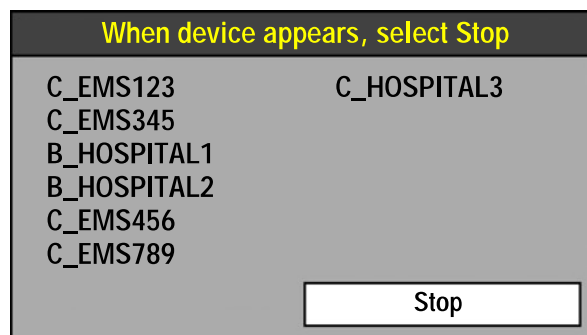
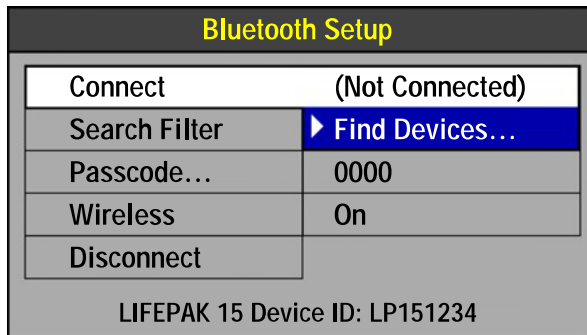
1. On the **HOME SCREEN**, rotate the **SPEED DIAL** to outline the *Bluetooth* icon.
2. Press the **SPEED DIAL**. The *Bluetooth Setup* menu appears.
3. Set **SEARCH FILTER** to **ON** if you want to find only devices that include the PSC in their friendly name; otherwise, set **SEARCH FILTER** to **OFF**.
4. Set a *Bluetooth* passcode.
 - To transmit to a headless gateway, enter the passcode that is preconfigured in the gateway.
 - To transmit to a PC, you may need to enter a passcode or acknowledge the connection.
5. Ensure that **WIRELESS** is set to **ON**.

Note: The default setting for **WIRELESS** is **ON**, and the default setting for **SEARCH FILTER** is **ON**. Use the **WIRELESS** setting to turn off the wireless signal when operating the LIFEPAK 15 monitor in an environment where transmission is not desirable.

Establishing a Bluetooth Connection

You must know the friendly name of the target device that you want to connect to.

To establish a *Bluetooth* connection:



1. On the LIFEPAK 15 monitor, use the **SPEED DIAL** to select the *Bluetooth* icon and access the *Bluetooth* Setup menu.
2. Select **CONNECT** and then select **FIND DEVICES**. This will disconnect any existing connections.

Note: If the LIFEPAK 15 monitor is set to **WIRELESS OFF**, wireless status changes to **WIRELESS ON**.

- The Find Devices menu appears. The monitor begins searching for *Bluetooth* devices that are in the area and that meet the search filter criteria.
 - Devices are displayed in the order found—the most recently found device appears at the top of the list.
3. When the desired device appears, press the **SPEED DIAL** to select **STOP** and end the search. You return to the *Bluetooth* Setup menu.
 4. Use the **SPEED DIAL** to scroll through the list and select the desired device.
 5. If you are connecting to a PC, you may be prompted to acknowledge the connection. Enter the passcode, if requested, and then accept the connection.

When the connection is made, an alert tone sounds, the *Bluetooth* LED on the Home Screen is illuminated, and **CONNECTED TO (DEVICE NAME)** briefly appears in the message area.

After you establish a *Bluetooth* connection, you are ready to transmit patient data. Proceed to "Transmitting Reports" on page 8-12.

Re-establishing a Bluetooth Connection

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor retains in its memory two last-connected devices, limited to one in each mode—one for cardiac care (AED or Manual mode) and one for Archive mode. When the LIFEPAK 15 monitor is powered on and the wireless feature is set to **WIRELESS ON**, the monitor automatically searches for the last connected device. If the last connected device in that mode is turned on and within range, a connection is established automatically. When a connection is established, the *Bluetooth* LED is illuminated and **CONNECTED TO (DEVICE NAME)** appears in the message area.

Note: If **RESET DEFAULTS** is selected in Setup mode, the *Bluetooth* passcode is not reset. However, connections to the last-connected devices are reset (terminated). To re-establish a connection, use **FIND DEVICES**.

Terminating a Bluetooth Connection

When the *Bluetooth* LED is illuminated, the LIFEPAK 15 monitor has a wireless connection established with another *Bluetooth* device.

To terminate a *Bluetooth* connection:

1. Use the **SPEED DIAL** to select the *Bluetooth* icon and access the *Bluetooth* Setup menu.
2. Select **DISCONNECT**. The *Bluetooth* connection is terminated and is not retained as the last connected device.

Using a Direct Connection

A special cable can be used to create a direct connection between the LIFEPAK 15 monitor and a gateway or PC. Figure 8-3 shows the equipment connections to send reports directly to a computer using a direct cable connection.

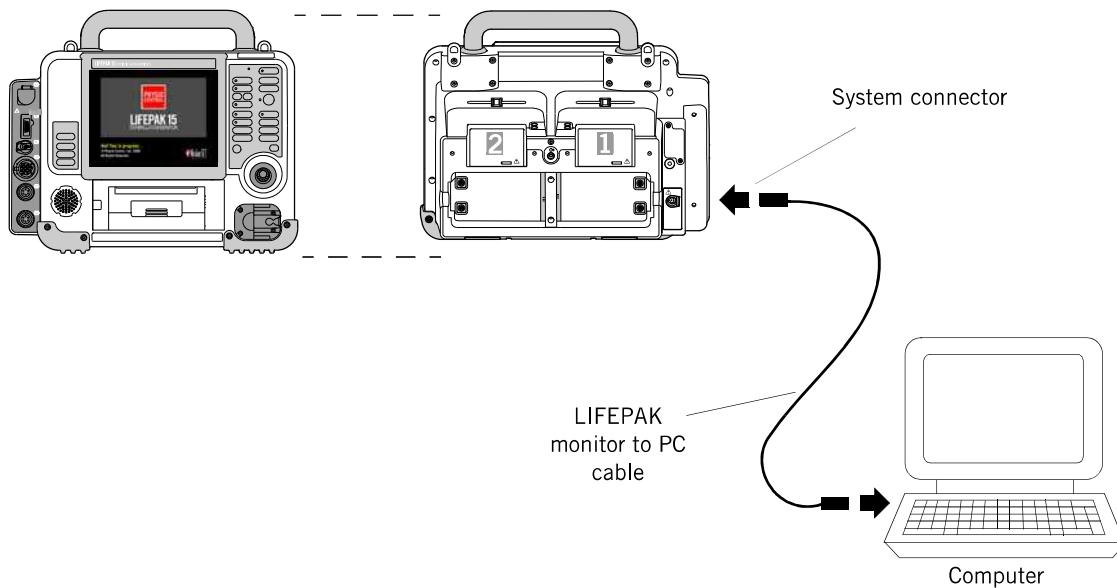


Figure 8-3 Data Transmission using a Direct Connection

WARNING

SHOCK HAZARD

If you are monitoring a patient and using the system connector, all equipment connected to the system connector must be battery powered or electrically isolated from AC power according to EN 60601-1. If in doubt, disconnect the patient from the defibrillator before using the system connector. Only use Physio-Control recommended data transmission cables. For more information, contact Physio-Control Technical Support.

To establish a direct connection:

1. Position the PC or gateway within reach of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor.
2. Configure a COM port on the PC for incoming data.
3. Connect the cable to the system connector on the monitor and to the PC.
4. If using CODE-STAT or DT EXPRESS software, open the download wizard on the PC and select the LIFEPAK 15 monitor.

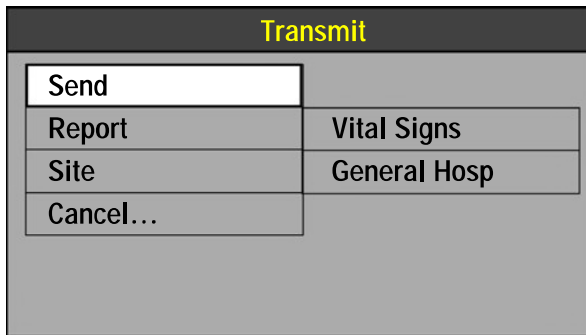
After you establish a direct connection, you are ready to transmit patient data. Proceed to "Transmitting Reports" on page 8-12.

Transmitting Reports

After you have established a wireless or direct connection, you can transmit Patient Records and reports. All patient reports can be transmitted real time during patient monitoring (Manual or AED mode), or reports can be transmitted post event (Archive mode).

How to Transmit a Current Patient Report

To transmit a current patient report:

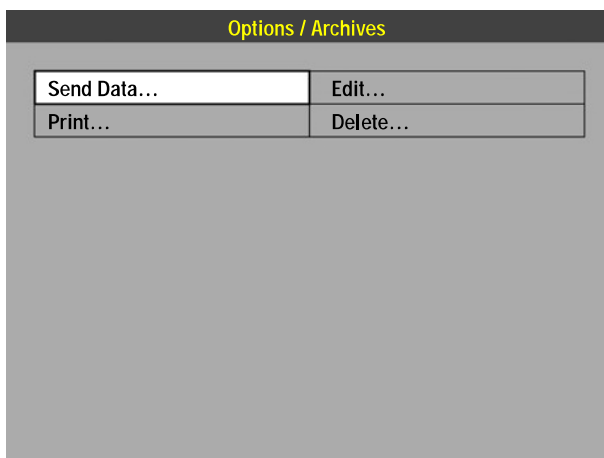


1. Press **TRANSMIT**. The Transmit menu appears.
2. Use the **SPEED DIAL** to select the desired **REPORT** and **SITE**, if necessary.
3. Select **SEND**. The patient report is transmitted. The status of the transmission appears in the message area.

How to Transmit an Archived Patient Report

When you turn off the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator, the current Patient Record is saved in the archives. For information about accessing Archive mode, see Chapter 7, "Data Management."

To transmit an archived patient report:



1. In the Options/Archives menu, select **SEND DATA**. The Options/Archives/Send Data menu appears.

Options / Archives / Send Data

Send	
Patient	All Patients
Report	All
Site	None
Connection...	(Not Connected)
Cancel...	

- If the **PATIENT**, **REPORT**, and **SITE** are correct, proceed to Step 7.

Options / Archives / Send Data

ALL PATIENTS	
031008192742	10 MAR 08 19:27:42
LEE, WILLIAM	10 MAR 08 12:15:17
031008105740	10 MAR 08 10:57:40
JARRE, DORA	09 MAR 08 22:15:21
OAKY, GARY	09 MAR 08 15:27:20
JONES, CONRAD	09 MAR 08 10:09:09
030908064823	09 MAR 08 06:48:23
WYNDE, GUSTAV	08 MAR 08 21:45:21
030808062723	08 MAR 08 06:27:23
030808031524	08 MAR 08 03:15:24
030708164503	07 MAR 08 16:45:03
030708093523	07 MAR 08 09:35:23
030708061542	07 MAR 08 06:15:42

- To transmit records for a particular patient, select **PATIENT**. A list of patients appears.
- Select the patient.

Options / Archives / Send Data

Send	
Patient	
Report	All
Site	Code Summary
Connection...	Trend Summary
Cancel...	Vital Signs

- To transmit a specific report, select **REPORT** and then select the report.
- To select a transmission site, select **SITE** and then select the site. Make sure you specify a site whose **OUTPUT PORT** is configured for the transmission method you are using.
- To transmit using a wireless transaction, select **CONNECTION** and proceed with establishing a *Bluetooth* connection. For more information, see "Establishing a Bluetooth Connection" on page 8-8.
- Select **SEND**. The patient report is transmitted. The status of the transmission appears in the message area.

Transmission Status Report

Whenever you attempt to transmit a record, a transmission report is automatically printed at the completion of the transmission attempt. The transmission report indicates the date and time of the transmission attempt and the final status of the transmission.

Cancelling a Transmission

You can cancel a transmission that is in process. To cancel a transmission, select **CANCEL** on the Transmit menu if you are transmitting a current record, or select **CANCEL** on the Options/Archives/Send Data menu if you are transmitting an archived record.

Considerations When Transmitting Data

When considering any treatment protocol that involves transmitting patient data, be aware of possible limitations. Successful transmission depends on access to public or private network services that may or may not always be available. This fact is especially true for wireless communication, which is influenced by many factors, such as:

- Geography
- Location
- Weather
- Number of wireless devices in the area

Treatment protocol must always take into account the fact that data transfer *cannot be assured* using wireless communication. Your treatment protocol must include contingency planning for interrupted data transmission.

Periodically test your device transmission function to ensure that the device and transmission accessories are ready for use.

Troubleshooting Tips

Table 8-3 Troubleshooting Tips for Data Transmission

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
<i>Bluetooth</i> icon on LIFEPAK 15 monitor has red X across it	WIRELESS is set to OFF in the <i>Bluetooth</i> Setup menu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set WIRELESS to ON. If red X remains, <i>Bluetooth</i> module in LIFEPAK 15 monitor may be faulty. Contact qualified service representative.
	WIRELESS is set to OFF in the setup options, so the WIRELESS default is OFF each time the LIFEPAK 15 monitor is turned on	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change WIRELESS setup option. See <i>LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options</i> provided with your device. If red X remains, <i>Bluetooth</i> module in LIFEPAK 15 monitor may be faulty. Contact qualified service representative.
	<i>Bluetooth</i> module in LIFEPAK 15 monitor may be faulty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contact qualified service representative.
<i>Bluetooth</i> LED is not illuminated	Target device is off or cannot communicate with the LIFEPAK 15 monitor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm that target device is on and discoverable. See the operating instructions for your target device.
	<i>Bluetooth</i> module in LIFEPAK 15 monitor may be faulty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If other troubleshooting is unsuccessful, contact qualified service representative.
LIFEPAK 15 monitor does not automatically connect to last connected device	Target device is off or cannot communicate with the LIFEPAK 15 monitor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm that target device is on and discoverable.
	Last connection to target device may have occurred when the LIFEPAK 15 monitor was in a different mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm that OUTPUT PORT is set to BLUETOOTH WIRELESS. Select FIND DEVICES and establish a new connection.
Device does not connect to last connected device after WIRELESS is set to ON	<i>Bluetooth</i> menu is displayed, which prevents discovery of devices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press HOME SCREEN to exit menu and allow LIFEPAK 15 monitor to find last connected device.
UNABLE TO CONNECT message appears	LIFEPAK 15 monitor cannot establish wireless connection. Target device may not have the necessary software application or cannot accept data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify target device is ready to receive transmissions. Attempt to retransmit.

Table 8-3 Troubleshooting Tips for Data Transmission (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Unable to find a particular <i>Bluetooth</i> device, or BLUETOOTH DEVICE NOT FOUND message appears	Search filter may be on and target device does not have a PSC prefix	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm that target device is on and discoverable. • Confirm friendly name of target device. • Set SEARCH FILTER to OFF and then select FIND DEVICES again.
	Target device is not functioning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm that target device is on and discoverable. • Confirm friendly name of target device. • If message still appears, contact the service provider for your target device.
	<i>Bluetooth</i> module in LIFEPAK 15 monitor may be faulty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contact qualified service representative.
Unable to transmit data for post-event review using either direct connection or <i>Bluetooth</i> connection	Post-event review software is not installed on target device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Install CODE-STAT or DT EXPRESS post-event review software on target device.
	Post-event review software is not open and running on target device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the target device is running Device Communications or the download wizard.
	COM port is not configured for incoming data on target device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure COM port on target device.
	LIFEPAK 15 monitor not selected in download wizard on target device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open download wizard on target device and select the LIFEPAK 15 monitor.
BLUETOOTH UNAVAILABLE message appears	<i>Bluetooth</i> module in LIFEPAK 15 monitor not responding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn LIFEPAK 15 monitor off and back on. • If message still appears, <i>Bluetooth</i> module may be faulty. Contact qualified service representative.
BLUETOOTH DEVICE NOT FOUND message appears	Unable to locate <i>Bluetooth</i> device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify target device is ready to receive transmissions. • Set SEARCH FILTER to OFF and then select FIND DEVICES again.
UNKNOWN DEVICE message appears	<i>Bluetooth</i> name discovery failed or timed out before the device name was obtained	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify name of target device. • Verify target device is ready to receive transmissions. • Attempt to retransmit.

Table 8-3 Troubleshooting Tips for Data Transmission (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Unable to transmit using a gateway device that has a functioning direct connection or <i>Bluetooth</i> connection	Transmission sites are not set up in LIFEPAK 15 monitor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Define transmission sites. Each site name must exactly match the name of the target device. See <i>LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options</i> provided with your device.
	Transmission site names in LIFENET system do not match site names in LIFEPAK 15 monitor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check site names in LIFENET system.
	Cellular communication is not working between the gateway and transmission sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use alternate method to communicate patient data.
UNABLE TO TRANSMIT message appears	The LIFEPAK 15 monitor cannot connect to the device name selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify target device is ready to receive transmissions. Verify target device setup. Attempt to retransmit.
	The output port on the LIFEPAK 15 monitor is not configured for the transmission method you are using	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure the transmission site OUTPUT PORT is configured for the type of transmission you are attempting. Attempt to retransmit.
	Target device unable to connect or unable to connect within timeout interval	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify target device is ready to receive transmissions. Verify target device setup. Attempt to retransmit.
	The target device requires you to “accept” incoming communications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check your target device for a required acknowledgment to connect. Enter passcode, when prompted. Set to “Always allow” if possible. Attempt to retransmit.
	Direct connection was disrupted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify cable connections. Attempt to retransmit.
	TRANSMISSION FAILED message appears	Computer application program is not ready or is not available to receive transmission

Table 8-3 Troubleshooting Tips for Data Transmission (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
LOST DIRECT CONNECTION message appears	Direct connection was interrupted	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Verify cable connections between LIFEPAK 15 monitor and gateway or PC.• Attempt to retransmit.
LOST BLUETOOTH CONNECTION message appears	Connection with <i>Bluetooth</i> target device was interrupted	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Verify target device is ready to receive transmissions.• Attempt to retransmit.
TRANSMISSION CANCELLED message appears	LIFEPAK 15 operator cancelled transmission	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Attempt to retransmit if cancelled in error.

MAINTAINING THE EQUIPMENT

This chapter describes how to perform operator-level maintenance, testing, and troubleshooting for the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator and selected accessories. For additional information about accessories, refer to specific accessory operating instructions.

General Maintenance and Testing	page 9-3
Battery Maintenance	9-12
Cleaning the Device	9-15
Storing the Device	9-15
Loading Paper	9-17
General Troubleshooting Tips	9-18
Service and Repair	9-20
Product Recycling Information.	9-21
Warranty	9-21
Accessories	9-22

General Maintenance and Testing

Periodic maintenance and testing of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator and accessories are important to help prevent and detect possible electrical and mechanical discrepancies. If testing reveals a possible discrepancy with the defibrillator or accessories, see "General Troubleshooting Tips" on page 9-18. If the discrepancy cannot be corrected, immediately remove the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator from service and contact a qualified service technician. For testing information regarding accessories, see the accessory operating instructions.

A **MAINTENANCE DUE** message can be set up to appear at selected intervals (3, 6, or 12 months) to remind you that the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is due for maintenance. The factory default is **OFF**, but it can be activated by service personnel.

An Operator's Checklist is included in the back of this manual. You may reproduce the checklist and use it to inspect and test the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator. Daily inspection and test is recommended.

Maintenance and Testing Schedule

Table 9-1 lists the recommended maintenance and testing schedule. This schedule may be used in conjunction with the internal quality assurance program of the hospital, clinic, or emergency medical service where the defibrillator is used.

Cables and paddles are a critical part of therapy delivery and suffer wear and tear. Therapy cable testing as described in the Operator's Checklist is recommended on a daily basis. The Test Load ships with the device and is necessary for testing the QUIK-COMBO cable. Physio-Control recommends replacement of therapy cables every three years to reduce the possibility of failure during patient use.

The 12-lead ECG cable is a critical part of diagnosis and suffers wear and tear. Inspect the 12-lead cable as described in the Operator's Checklist, and test it as described in "Patient ECG Cable Check" on page 9-6.

Additional periodic preventive maintenance and testing—such as electrical safety tests, performance inspection, and required calibration—should be performed regularly by qualified service technicians. See the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Service Manual* for more information.

Table 9-1 Recommended Maintenance Schedule for Clinical Personnel

OPERATION	DAILY	AFTER USE	AS REQUIRED	6 MONTHS	12 MONTHS
Complete Operator's Checklist. Includes QUIK-COMBO therapy cable check and Standard Paddles Monitoring and User Test	X				
Inspect defibrillator	X	X			
Check that all necessary supplies and accessories are present (for example, fully charged batteries, gel, electrodes, ECG paper, etc.)	X	X	X		
Function Checks:					
Patient ECG Cable Check				X	
Standard Paddles Synchronized Cardioversion Check				X	
Therapy Cable Monitoring and Synchronized Cardioversion Check				X	
Therapy Cable Pacing Check				X	
Clean defibrillator		X	X		
Preventive Maintenance and Testing					X

Self-Tests

Each time you turn on the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator, it performs internal self-tests to check that internal electrical components and circuitry work properly. The defibrillator stores the results of all user-initiated self-tests in a test log.

When the defibrillator is on and a problem is detected that requires immediate service, such as a malfunctioning charging circuit, the Service LED is illuminated.

For more information, see Table 9-2 on page 9-18.

Auto Tests

The defibrillator performs an automatic self-test daily at 03:00 (3:00 A.M.), if not in use. During the automatic self-test, the defibrillator turns itself on (**ON** LED illuminates) briefly and completes the following tasks:

- Performs a self-test
- Stores the self-test results in the test log
- Turns itself off

If the defibrillator detects a problem during an auto test, it annotates the fault condition on the printed test report.

The automatic self-test is not performed if the defibrillator is already turned on at 03:00 or if batteries are not installed. If the defibrillator is manually turned on while a self-test is in progress, the self-test is halted and the defibrillator turns on normally.

For more information, see Table 9-2 on page 9-18.

User Tests

The User Test is a functional test of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator. The User Test should be performed only as a test and not while using the defibrillator during patient care. Perform the User Test as a part of completing the daily Operator's Checklist.

Note: The defibrillator must be in Manual mode to perform the User Test.

To perform a User Test separate from completing the Operator's Checklist:

1. Press **ON** to turn on the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator.
2. Press **OPTIONS**. The Options menu appears.
3. Select **USER TEST**. The defibrillator performs the following tasks:
 - Self-tests to check the device.
 - Charges to 10 joules and discharges internally (this energy is not accessible at the therapy connector).
 - Prints a Pass/Fail report.

If the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator detects a failure during the User Test, the Service LED is illuminated and the printed report indicates that the test failed. Remove the defibrillator from use and contact a qualified service technician.

If you must interrupt the User Test, turn the power off and then on again. The test stops and the defibrillator operates normally. A Pass/Fail report does not print.

Note: During the User Test, all front panel controls (except **ON**) and standard paddle controls are disabled. Routinely testing the defibrillator consumes battery power; maintain all batteries as described in "Battery Warnings" on page 9-12.

Note: The last 40 User and Auto Test results are transmitted with all reports to the CODE-STAT Suite data management system.

Note: It is important to understand defibrillator operation. For suggested procedures to help keep personnel acquainted with normal defibrillator operation, see the function checks that are provided in this chapter. The function checks used may vary according to your local protocols. To test the defibrillator by performing the function checks, you need a simulator. To troubleshoot device performance, see Table 9-2 on page 9-18.

Standard Paddles User Test

Perform the Standard Paddles User Test as a part of completing the daily Operator's Checklist that is provided in the back of this manual.

Function Checks

The following function checks are provided to help personnel keep acquainted with normal operating procedures and to troubleshoot LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator performance.

Note: If your organization downloads device electronic patient records for post-event review, consider entering "TEST" as the patient's name to distinguish simulator function tests from actual patient uses.

Patient ECG Cable Check

Equipment Needed:

- LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator
- Fully charged batteries
- Patient ECG cable (3-lead, 12-lead, or 5-wire)
- 3-lead or 12-lead simulator

To check the patient ECG cable:

1. Press **ON**.
2. Connect the ECG cable to the defibrillator.
3. Connect all cable leads to the simulator.
4. Turn on the simulator and select a rhythm.
5. Confirm that Lead **II** is selected.
6. After a few seconds, confirm that the screen displays a rhythm and that no **LEADS OFF** or **SERVICE** message appears.
7. For 12-lead cable, press **12-LEAD** and wait for printout. Confirm that a rhythm prints for each lead.

Standard Paddles Synchronized Cardioversion Check

WARNING

SHOCK HAZARD

The defibrillator delivers up to 360 joules of electrical energy. Unless discharged properly as described in this test, this electrical energy may cause serious personal injury or death. Do not attempt to perform this test unless you are qualified by training and experience and are thoroughly familiar with these operating instructions.

Equipment Needed:

- LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator
- Standard paddles
- Defibrillator checker
- Patient ECG cable
- 3-lead or 12-lead patient simulator
- Fully charged batteries

To check standard paddles synchronized cardioversion:

1. Press **ON**.
2. Connect the ECG cable to the monitor and to the patient simulator.
3. Turn on the simulator and select any rhythm except asystole or ventricular fibrillation.
4. Select Lead **II**.
5. Press **SYNC**. Confirm that the **SYNC** LED lights. Adjust ECG size until the sense markers appear on the QRS complexes. Confirm that the **SYNC** LED blinks off with each detected QRS complex and that the heart rate is displayed.
6. Select **100 JOULES**.
7. Press **CHARGE** and confirm that the tone indicating full charge sounds within 10 seconds or less.
8. Remove the standard paddles from the paddle wells and place the standard paddles on the defibrillator checker plates.

Note: This test is not intended to be performed with the paddles in the wells. Discharging 100 joules in the paddle wells may damage the defibrillator.

9. Press the **APEX** ⚡ (shock) button, confirm that the defibrillator does not discharge, and then release the button.
10. Press the **STERNUM** ⚡ (shock) button, confirm that the defibrillator does not discharge, and then release the button.

11. Press **PRINT**.

WARNING

POSSIBLE PADDLE DAMAGE AND PATIENT BURNS

Press paddles firmly onto the defibrillator checker plates when discharging to prevent arcing and formation of pits on paddle surfaces. Pitted or damaged paddles may cause patient skin burns during defibrillation.

12. Apply firm pressure with both paddles on the defibrillator checker paddle plates, and simultaneously press and hold both ⚡ (shock) buttons while observing the screen.

13. Confirm that the defibrillator discharges on the next sensed QRS complex.

14. Press **PRINT** again to stop the printer.

15. Confirm that the defibrillator returns to Asynchronous mode (sense markers are no longer displayed and **SYNC** LED is off).

Note: Defibrillator may be set up to remain in Sync mode after discharge.

16. Confirm that the printer annotates the time, date, Sync On, sense markers prior to energy delivered, energy selected, no sense markers after Shock 1, and Sync Off on the ECG strip.

17. Turn off the defibrillator.

Note: If a **CONNECT CABLE**, **PADDLES LEADS OFF**, or any other warning message appears, replace the paddle assembly with a new paddle assembly and repeat the test. If the problem cannot be corrected, remove the device from active use and contact a qualified representative.

Therapy Cable Monitoring and Synchronized Cardioversion Check

CAUTION

POSSIBLE SIMULATOR DAMAGE

Do not discharge more than 30 shocks within an hour, or 10 shocks within a five-minute period, or pace continually into Physio-Control patient simulators. Simulators may overheat.

Equipment Needed:

- LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator
- QUIK-COMBO therapy cable
- Patient ECG cable
- 3-lead or 12-lead patient simulator with QUIK-COMBO connector
- Fully charged batteries

To check therapy cable monitoring and synchronized cardioversion:

1. Press **ON**.
2. Connect the ECG cable to the defibrillator and to the simulator.
3. Connect the therapy cable to the simulator.
4. Turn on the simulator and select any rhythm except asystole or ventricular fibrillation.
5. Select **PADDLES** lead.
6. Confirm that the screen displays an ECG and that the **PADDLES LEADS OFF** message does not appear.

Note: If the screen displays dashed lines, artifact (irregular noise signals), or any warning message, replace the therapy cable and repeat the test. If the problem cannot be corrected, remove the defibrillator from active use and contact a qualified service representative.
7. Select **Lead II**.
8. Press **SYNC**. Confirm that the **SYNC** LED lights and the Sync mode message appears. Adjust ECG size until sense markers appear on the QRS complexes. Confirm that the **SYNC** LED blinks off with each detected QRS complex and that the heart rate is displayed.
9. Select **50 JOULES**.
10. Press **CHARGE**.

11. Press **PRINT**.

WARNING

SHOCK HAZARD

During defibrillation checks, the discharged energy passes through the cable connectors. Securely attach cable connectors to the simulator.

12. After the tone sounds indicating full charge, press and hold ⚡ (shock) while observing the Home Screen.

13. Confirm that the defibrillator discharges on the next sensed QRS complex.

14. Press **PRINT** again to stop the printer.

15. Confirm that the defibrillator returns to Asynchronous mode (sense markers are no longer displayed and **SYNC** LED is off).

Note: Defibrillator may be set up to remain in Sync mode after discharge.

16. Select **PADDLES** lead.

17. Disconnect the therapy cable from the simulator. Confirm that the **PADDLES LEADS OFF** message appears and that an audible tone occurs.

18. Confirm that the printer annotates the time, date, Sync On, sense markers prior to energy delivered, energy selected, no sense markers after Shock 1, and Sync Off on the ECG strip.

19. Turn off the defibrillator.

Therapy Cable Pacing Check

Equipment Needed:

- LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator
- QUIK-COMBO therapy cable
- Patient ECG cable
- 3-lead or 12-lead patient simulator with QUIK-COMBO connector
- Fully charged batteries

To check therapy cable pacing:

1. Press **ON**.
2. Connect the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable to the QUIK-COMBO simulator.
3. Turn on the simulator and select **BRADY**.
4. Connect the ECG cable to the defibrillator and to the simulator.
5. Select Lead **II**.
6. Press **PACER**.

7. Confirm that sense markers appear on each QRS complex. If sense markers do not appear, or appear elsewhere on the ECG, press the **SELECTOR** on waveform Channel 1 and adjust ECG size from the menu.
8. Confirm that the **RATE** menu appears.
9. Press **CURRENT** and increase the current to 80 mA.
10. Observe the screen for captured complexes. Confirm the **PACER** LED flashes with each delivered pacing pulse.
11. Disconnect the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable from the simulator. Confirm that the pacemaker stops pacing, the **CONNECT ELECTRODES** message appears, and an audible alarm sounds.
12. Reconnect the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable to the simulator. Confirm that the audible alarm stops, the **PACING STOPPED** message is displayed, and current is 0 mA.
13. Wait approximately 30 seconds and confirm that an audible alarm occurs.
14. Increase current to 80 mA. Confirm that audible alarm stops.
15. Press **CHARGE**. Confirm that the **PACER** LED goes off and that heart rate and available energy are displayed.

Battery Maintenance

This section provides information about the Physio-Control Lithium-ion batteries that are specifically designed for use in the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator. Lithium-ion batteries are low maintenance and require no scheduled cycling to prolong battery life.

IMPORTANT! The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator Lithium-ion batteries, battery chargers, and power cords are not interchangeable with batteries, battery chargers, and power cords that are used in other LIFEPAK defibrillators.

Battery Warnings

WARNINGS

POSSIBLE FIRE, EXPLOSION, AND BURNS

Do not disassemble, puncture, crush, heat above 100°C (212°F), or incinerate the battery.

LOSS OF POWER HAZARDS

POSSIBLE LOSS OF POWER AND DELAY OF THERAPY DURING PATIENT CARE

Using an improperly maintained battery to power the defibrillator may cause power failure without warning. Use the appropriate Physio-Control battery charger to charge batteries.

POSSIBLE LOSS OF POWER DURING PATIENT CARE

Physio-Control has no information regarding the performance or effectiveness of its LIFEPAK monitor/defibrillators if other manufacturers' batteries or battery chargers are used. Using other manufacturers' batteries or battery chargers may cause the device to perform improperly and invalidate the safety agency certifications. Use only Physio-Control LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator batteries (PN 3206735) and the appropriate Physio-Control LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator battery charger.

POSSIBLE LOSS OF POWER DURING PATIENT CARE

Battery pins in the defibrillator may be damaged if batteries are dropped or forced into battery wells. Inspect pins routinely for signs of damage. Keep batteries installed at all times except when device is removed from service for storage.

CAUTION

POSSIBLE EQUIPMENT DAMAGE

When storing the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator for an extended period of time, the battery should be removed from the device.

Receiving New Batteries

New batteries do not arrive fully charged. Charge each new battery in the LIFEPAK 15 Station or Mobile Li-ion Battery Charger before use. For information about charging batteries, see the *Instructions For Use* that ships with the battery charger.

Storing Batteries

Li-ion batteries self-discharge during storage.

If you store the battery:

- Do not remove the Charge Before Use label to indicate that the battery has not yet been charged.
- Store batteries at temperatures between 20° to 25°C (68° to 77°F).
- Charge the battery fully within one year of when you receive it. Fully recharge the battery once per year thereafter.

WARNING

POSSIBLE LOSS OF POWER DURING PATIENT CARE

Stored batteries lose charge. Failure to charge a stored battery before use may cause device power failure without warning. Always charge a stored battery before placing it in active use.

Charging the Battery

- Charge the battery before use.
- Remove the Charge Before Use label prior to placing the battery in the charger.
- Charge the battery using the LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Station Li-ion Battery Charger or the Mobile Li-ion Battery Charger.
- The battery fuel gauge does not function until the battery is charged.
- For information about how to charge the battery, see the *Station and Mobile Lithium-ion Battery Charger Instructions for Use*.

Replacing Batteries

Physio-Control recommends that batteries be replaced approximately every two years. Properly maintained batteries may last longer. A battery has reached the end of useful life if *one or more* of the following circumstances occur:

- Physical damage occurs to the battery case, for example, cracks or a broken clip.
- The battery is leaking.
- The battery charger indicates **FAULT**.
- The battery fuel gauge indicates two or fewer LEDs (bars) after the battery completes a charge cycle.

Dispose of used batteries promptly. Keep batteries away from children.

Recycling Batteries

To promote awareness of battery recycling, Physio-Control batteries are marked with one of these symbols:



When a battery has reached the end of its useful life, recycle the battery as described below.

Battery Recycling in the USA

Recycle batteries by participating with Physio-Control in a national recycling program. Contact your Physio-Control representative to obtain shipping instructions and shipping containers. Do not return your batteries to the Physio-Control offices in Redmond, Washington, unless instructed to do so.

Battery Recycling Outside the USA

Recycle batteries according to national and local regulations. Contact your local Physio-Control representative for assistance.

Cleaning the Device

CAUTION

POSSIBLE EQUIPMENT DAMAGE

Do not clean any part of this device or accessories with bleach, bleach dilution, or phenolic compounds. Do not use abrasive or flammable cleaning agents. Do not attempt to sterilize this device or any accessories unless otherwise specified in accessory operating instructions.

Clean the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator, therapy and ECG cables, and batteries with a damp sponge or cloth. Use only the cleaning agents listed below:

- Quaternary ammonium compounds
- Isopropyl alcohol
- Peracetic (peroxide) acid solutions

Note: Carefully clean the connector ports. Do not allow cleaning fluids to penetrate the exterior surfaces of the device.

Clean the carrying case accessory as follows and as described on its instruction tag:

- Hand wash using mild soap or detergent and water. A scrub brush may be useful for heavily soiled spots. Cleaners such as Formula 409® are helpful for grease, oil, and other tough stains.

For information about cleaning the reusable monitoring sensors and cables, see the individual monitoring section.

Storing the Device

To take the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator out of service and store it for an extended period of time, follow these guidelines:

- Remove the batteries.
- Store the defibrillator and batteries at room temperature.

For more information about storage and operating specifications, see the Environmental section in Table A-1.

To return the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator to service, perform the following tasks:

- Complete the tasks listed in the Operator's Checklist located at the end of this manual. If the Operator's Checklist can not be located, a copy is available at www.physio-control.com.
- Consider having the device serviced by a qualified service technician.

Loading Paper

Check the amount of paper in the printer as part of the daily check according to the Operator's Checklist provided in the back of this manual.

CAUTION

POSSIBLE PRINTER MALFUNCTION

Using other manufacturers' printer paper may cause the printer to function improperly or damage the print head. Use only Physio-Control printer paper.

The printer is equipped with an out-of-paper sensor to protect the printer printhead. The sensor automatically turns off the printer if paper runs out or the printer door is open.

To load paper:

1. Lift the printer door latch to release the door (see Figure 9-1).
2. Pull out the printer door.
3. Remove the empty paper spool, if present.
4. Insert a new paper roll with the graph side facing up. Make sure the end of the paper extends outward so it is exposed when the printer door is closed.
5. Close the printer door and press down on the latch until the door clicks shut.

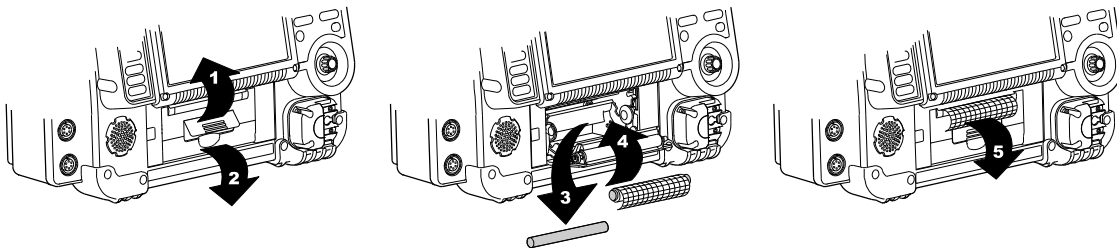


Figure 9-1 Loading Paper

General Troubleshooting Tips

If a problem is detected with the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator during operation or testing, refer to the troubleshooting tips in Table 9-2. If the problem cannot be corrected, remove the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator from active use and contact a qualified service technician for service and repair.

Table 9-2 General Troubleshooting Tips

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
No power when monitor/defibrillator is turned ON	Low battery voltage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace with fully charged, properly maintained battery.
	Battery connector pin loose, covered with foreign substance, or damaged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove battery and inspect pins. Clean if foreign substance present. Contact a qualified service technician to replace if bent, cracked, or loose.
Device won't turn off	ON not pressed long enough to turn off device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press and hold ON for at least two seconds.
Monitor/defibrillator operates, but screen is blank	Operating temperature is too low or too high	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the battery immediately.
	Screen not operating properly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contact qualified service technician.
Monitor/defibrillator operates, but screen not readable	Screen in direct sunlight	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change screen from color to black and white. Reposition or shield device. Print ECG strip to assess rhythm and other active vital signs. Press ANALYZE and use AED mode, if necessary.
CHECK PRINTER message appears	Printer paper jams, slips, or misfeeds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reinstall paper. If problem persists, contact qualified service technician.
	Printer is out of paper	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Add new paper.

Table 9-2 General Troubleshooting Tips (Continued)

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Service LED illuminates	Device self-test circuitry detects service condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue to use defibrillator or pacemaker, if needed. Turn device off and then on again. Note that this creates a new "patient." If Service LED does not clear, remove device from active use. Report occurrence of Service LED to qualified service personnel. Obtain another defibrillator, if necessary.
ECG monitoring problems		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> See "Troubleshooting Tips" on page 4-11.
Problems with AED operation		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> See "Troubleshooting Tips" on page 5-19.
Problems with defibrillation/synchronized cardioversion		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> See "Troubleshooting Tips" on page 5-28.
Problems with pacing		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> See "Troubleshooting Tips" on page 5-35.
Displayed time is incorrect	Time is incorrectly set	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change the time setting. See "Options" on page 3-23.
Date printed on report is incorrect	Date is incorrectly set	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change the date setting. See "Options" on page 3-23.
Displayed messages are faint or flicker	Low battery power. Out of temperature range.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the battery immediately.
Low speaker volume	Moisture in speaker grill holes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wipe moisture from speaker grill and allow device to dry.
MAINTENANCE DUE message appears	Maintenance prompt is set to display at a selected interval in Service mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue to use device, if needed. Contact service personnel to perform routine maintenance. Contact Physio-Control Technical Support for instructions on how to reset or turn off this prompt.

Service and Repair

WARNINGS

SHOCK HAZARD

Do not disassemble the defibrillator. It contains no operator serviceable components and dangerous high voltages may be present. Contact a qualified service technician for repair.

INEFFECTIVE ENERGY DELIVERY HAZARD

Service mode is for authorized personnel only. Improper use of Service mode may inappropriately alter the device's configuration and may change energy output levels. Contact qualified service technician for assistance or information about device configuration.

If the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator requires service as indicated by testing, troubleshooting, or a service message, contact a qualified service technician. In the USA, call Physio-Control Technical Support at 1.800.442.1142.

When calling Physio-Control to request service, identify the model and serial number and describe the observation. If the device must be shipped to a service center or the factory, pack the device in the original shipping container, if possible, or in protective packing to prevent shipping damage.

The *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Service Manual* provides detailed technical information to support service and repair by a qualified service technician.

Product Recycling Information

Recycle the device at the end of its useful life.

Recycling Assistance

The device should be recycled according to national and local regulations. Contact your local Physio-Control representative for assistance.

Preparation

The device should be clean and contaminant-free prior to being recycled.

Recycling of Disposable Electrodes

After using disposable electrodes, follow your local clinical procedures for recycling.

Packaging

Packaging should be recycled according to national and local regulations.

Warranty

Refer to the warranty statement included with the product. For duplicate copies, contact your local Physio-Control representative. In the US, call 1.800.442.1142. Outside the USA, contact your local Physio-Control representative.

Using defibrillation electrodes, adapter devices, or other parts and supplies from sources other than Physio-Control is not recommended. Physio-Control has no information regarding the performance or effectiveness of its LIFEPAK defibrillators if they are used in conjunction with defibrillation electrodes or other parts and supplies from other sources. If device failure is attributable to defibrillation electrodes or other parts or supplies not manufactured by Physio-Control, this may void the warranty.

Accessories

Table 9-3 lists accessories that are available for the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator. To order, contact your Physio-Control representative or order online at store.physio-control.com.

Note: The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator and its accessories that are intended for direct or casual contact with the patient are latex-free.

Table 9-3 Accessories for the LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator

CATEGORY	RELATED ACCESSORY
Power	Lithium-ion battery Station Lithium-ion Battery Charger Mobile Lithium-ion Battery Charger
Therapy	QUIK-COMBO pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes QUIK-COMBO RTS pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes Pediatric QUIK-COMBO RTS pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes QUIK-COMBO pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes with REDI-PAK preconnect system QUIK-COMBO Therapy cable Standard paddles Pediatric paddles
Monitoring:	
ECG	3-lead ECG cable 5-wire ECG cable 12-lead ECG cable (includes main cable, limb lead attachment, and precordial lead attachment)
SpO ₂	Patient extension cables LNOP® and LNCS™ Reusable LNOP and LNCS sensors Disposable LNOP and LNCS sensors Disposable LNOP and LNCS sensors sample kits
SpCO and SpMet	Rainbow patient extension cables Rainbow reusable sensors Rainbow disposable sensors
NIBP	NIBP blood pressure cuffs NIBP hoses
EtCO ₂	EtCO ₂ FilterLine sets EtCO ₂ Smart CapnoLine lines

Table 9-3 Accessories for the LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator (Continued)

CATEGORY	RELATED ACCESSORY
IP	Transducers (5 μ V/V/mm Hg, IEC 60601-2-34 and AAMI BP-22 compliant)
Other accessories	Wireless modem/gateway LIFEPAK monitor to PC cable (serial communication cable) PC-based configuration tool Test Load

SPECIFICATIONS AND PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

This appendix contains the specifications and performance characteristics for the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator and the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator batteries. It also lists high and low alarm limits, alarm performance characteristics, and factory default settings.

Specifications and Performance Characteristics

Table A-1 lists the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator specifications for the device.

Table A-2 lists the specifications for the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator batteries.

Table A-3 lists the high and low limits for alarms when either the wide or narrow alarm setting is selected on the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator.

Table A-4 lists the alarm performance characteristics.

Table A-5 lists the factory default settings for the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator setup options.

Table A-1 LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Specifications

CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTION
All specifications are at 20°C unless otherwise stated.	
GENERAL	
Modes	<p>AED mode—for automated ECG analysis and a prompted treatment protocol for patients in cardiac arrest.</p> <p>Manual mode—for performing manual defibrillation, synchronized cardioversion, noninvasive pacing, and ECG and vital sign monitoring.</p> <p>Archive mode—for accessing stored patient information.</p> <p>Setup mode—for changing default settings of the operating functions.</p> <p>Service mode—for authorized personnel to perform diagnostic tests and calibrations.</p> <p>Demo mode—for simulated waveforms and trend graphs for demonstration purposes.</p>
Self-test	<p>When powered on, the device performs a self-test to check internal electrical components and circuitry. A service indicator is illuminated if an error is detected.</p> <p>The device also performs an auto test daily. Results are stored in the device log.</p>
Continuous Patient Surveillance System (CPSS)	In Advisory Monitoring, CPSS monitors the patient ECG, via QUIK-COMBO® electrodes or Lead II, for a potentially shockable rhythm.
Voice Prompts	<p>Manual mode: Used for selected prompts (selectable ON/OFF)</p> <p>AED mode: Used for entire AED protocol</p>
Analog ECG Output	<p>Output: 1 volt/mV</p> <p>Frequency Response: 0.67 to 32 Hz (except 2.5 to 25 Hz for Paddles ECG and 1.3 to 23 Hz for 1–30 Hz Monitor Frequency Response)</p>
Notch Filter	50 or 60 Hz

Table A-1 LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Specifications (Continued)

CHARACTERISTIC		DESCRIPTION		
POWER				
Batteries		Rechargeable Lithium-ion battery, 11.1V typical		
		Dual battery capability with automatic switching		
		Low battery indication and message: Low battery fuel gauge indication and low battery message in status area for each battery		
		Replace battery indication and message: Replace battery fuel gauge indication, audio tones, and replace battery message in the status area for each battery. When replace battery is indicated, device auto-switches to second battery. When both batteries reach replace battery condition, a voice prompt instructs user to replace battery.		
		Input voltage range is between +8.8 and +12.6 VDC		
		5.7 Ah rated capacity		
Battery Capacity		For two, new fully-charged batteries, 20°C (68°F):		
Operating Mode		Monitoring Minutes	Pacing (minutes)	Defibrillation (360J discharges)
Total Capacity to Shutdown	Typical	360	340	420
	Minimum	340	320	400
Capacity After Low Battery	Typical	21	20	30
	Minimum	12	10	6
PHYSICAL				
Weight		Basic monitor/defibrillator with new roll paper and two batteries installed: 8.6 kg (18.9 lb)		
		Fully featured monitor/defibrillator with new roll paper and two batteries installed: 9.1 kg (20.1 lb)		
		Lithium-ion battery: 0.59 kg (1.3 lb)		
		Accessory bags and shoulder strap: 1.77 kg (3.9 lb)		
		Standard (hard) paddles: 0.95 kg (2.1 lb)		
Height		31.7 cm (12.5 in)		
Width		40.1 cm (15.8 in)		
Depth		23.1 cm (9.1 in)		
DISPLAY				
Size (active viewing area)		212 mm (8.4 in) diagonal; 171 mm (6.7 in) wide x 128 mm (5.0 in) high		

Table A-1 LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Specifications (Continued)

CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTION
Display Type	640 dot x 480 dot color backlit LCD
	User selectable display mode (full color or SunVue™ high contrast)
	Displays a minimum of 4 seconds of ECG and alphanumeric values, device instructions, or prompts
	Displays up to three waveforms
	Waveform display sweep speed: 25 mm/sec for ECG, SpO ₂ , IP, and 12.5 mm/sec for CO ₂
DATA MANAGEMENT	
	The device captures and stores patient data, events (including waveforms and annotations), and continuous waveform and patient impedance records in internal memory.
	The user can select and print reports, and transfer the stored information via supported communication methods.
Report Types	Three format types of CODE SUMMARY™ critical event record: short, medium, and long
	12-lead ECG with STEMI statements
	Continuous ECG (transfer only)
	Trend Summary
	Vital Sign Summary
	Snapshot
Memory Capacity	Total capacity is 360 minutes of continuous ECG or 400 single waveform events. Maximum memory capacity for a single patient includes up to 200 single waveform reports and 90 minutes of continuous ECG.
COMMUNICATIONS	
	The device is capable of transferring data records by wired or wireless connection. This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules, and its operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
Serial Port	RS232 communication +12V available Limited to devices drawing maximum 0.5 A current
<i>Bluetooth</i> ® technology	<i>Bluetooth</i> technology provides short-range wireless communication with other <i>Bluetooth</i> -enabled devices.
MONITOR	
ECG	ECG is monitored via several cable arrangements. A 3-wire cable is used for 3-lead ECG monitoring. A 5-wire cable is used for 7-lead ECG monitoring. A 10-wire cable is used for 12-lead ECG acquisition. When the chest electrodes are removed, the 10-wire cable functions as a 4-wire cable. Standard paddles or QUIK-COMBO pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes are used for paddles lead monitoring.

Table A-1 LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Specifications (Continued)

CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTION
Frequency Response	Monitor—0.5 to 40 Hz or 1 to 30 Hz Paddles—2.5 to 30 Hz 12-lead ECG diagnostic—0.05 to 150 Hz
Lead Selection	Leads I, II, III (3-wire ECG cable) Leads I, II, III, AVR, AVL, and AVF acquired simultaneously (4-wire ECG cable) Leads I, II, III, AVR, AVL, AVF, and C lead acquired simultaneously (5-wire ECG cable) Leads I, II, III, AVR, AVL, AVF, V1, V2, V3, V4, V5, and V6 acquired simultaneously (10-wire ECG cable)
ECG Size	4, 3, 2.5, 2, 1.5, 1, 0.5, 0.25 cm/mV (fixed at 1 cm/mV for 12-lead)
Heart Rate Display	20–300 bpm digital display Accuracy: $\pm 4\%$ or ± 3 bpm, whichever is greater
QRS Detection Range	Duration: 40 to 120 msec Amplitude: 0.5 to 5.0 mV
Common Mode Rejection (CMRR)	ECG Leads: 90 dB at 50/60 Hz
SpO₂/SpCO/SpMet	
Sensors	Masimo® sensors including Rainbow™ sensors
SpO₂	
Displayed Saturation Range	"<50" for levels below 50%; 50 to 100%
Saturation Accuracy	70–100% (0–69% unspecified)
Adults/Pediatrics	± 2 digits (during no motion conditions) ± 3 digits (during motion conditions)
Dynamic signal strength bar graph	
Pulse tone as SpO ₂ pulsations are detected	
SpO ₂ Update Averaging Rate	User selectable: 4, 8, 12 or 16 seconds
SpO ₂ Sensitivity	User selectable: Normal, High
SpO ₂ Measurement	Functional SpO ₂ values are displayed and stored
Pulse Rate Range	25 to 240 bpm
Pulse Rate Accuracy	
Adults/Pediatrics	± 3 digits (during no motion conditions) ± 5 digits (during motion conditions)
Optional SpO ₂ waveform display with autogain control	
SpCO™	
SpCO Concentration Display Range	0 to 40%

Table A-1 LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Specifications (Continued)

CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTION
SpCO Accuracy	±3 digits
SpMet™	
SpMet Saturation Range	0 to 15.0%
SpMet Display Resolution	0.1% up to 10%
SpMet Accuracy	±1 digit
NIBP	
Blood Pressure	Systolic Pressure Range: 30 to 255 mmHg Diastolic Pressure Range: 15 to 220 mmHg Mean Arterial Pressure Range: 20 to 235 mmHg Units: mmHg Blood Pressure Accuracy: ±5 mmHg Blood Pressure Measurement Time: 20 seconds, typical (excluding cuff inflation time)
Pulse Rate	Pulse Rate Range: 30 to 240 pulses per minute Pulse Rate Accuracy: ±2 pulses per minute or ±2%, whichever is greater
Operation Features	Initial Cuff Pressure: User selectable, 80 to 180 mmHg Automatic Measurement Time Interval: User selectable
Automatic Cuff Deflation	Excessive Pressure: If cuff pressure exceeds 290 mmHg Excessive Time: If measurement time exceeds 120 seconds
CO ₂	
CO ₂ Range	0 to 99 mmHg (0 to 13.2 kPa) Units: mmHg, %, or kPa
CO ₂ Accuracy	CO ₂ partial pressure at sea level: Accuracy:
(0–80 bpm)*	0 to 38 mmHg (0 to 5.1 kPa) ±2 mmHg (0.27 kPa)
	39 to 99 mmHg (5.2 to 13.2 kPa) ±5% of reading + 0.08% for every 1 mmHg (0.13 kPa) above 38 mmHg (5.1 kPa)
(>80 bpm)*	0 to 18 mmHg (0 to 2.4 kPa) ±2 mmHg (0.27 kPa)
	19 to 99 mmHg (2.55 to 13.3 kPa) ±4 mmHg (0.54 kPa) or ±12% of reading, whichever is higher
*For RR > 60 bpm, to achieve specified CO ₂ accuracy, the Microstream® FilterLine® H Set for infant must be used.	
Respiration Rate Accuracy	0 to 70 bpm: ±1 bpm 71 to 99 bpm: ±2 bpm
Respiration Rate Range	0 to 99 breaths/minute
Rise Time	190 msec
Response Time	3.3 seconds (includes delay time and rise time)

Table A-1 LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Specifications (Continued)

CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTION
Initialization Time	30 seconds (typical), 10-180 seconds
Ambient Pressure	Automatically compensated internally
Optional Display Waveform	CO ₂ pressure
Scale factors	Autoscale, 0–20 mmHg (0–4 Vol%), 0–50 mmHg (0–7 Vol%), 0–100 mmHg (0–14 Vol%)
INVASIVE PRESSURE	
Transducer Type	Strain-gauge resistive bridge
Transducer Sensitivity	5 μ V/mmHg
Excitation Voltage	5 VDC
Connector	Electro Shield CXS 3102A 14S-6S
Bandwidth	Digital filtered, DC to 30 Hz (< -3db)
Zero Drift	1 mmHg/hr without transducer drift
Zero Adjustment	\pm 150 mmHg including transducer offset
Numeric Accuracy	\pm 1 mmHg or 2% of reading, whichever is greater, plus transducer error
Pressure Range	-30 to 300 mmHg, in six user selectable ranges
Invasive Pressure Display	Display: IP waveform and numerics Units: mmHg Labels: P1 or P2, ART, PA, CVP, ICP, LAP (user selectable)
TREND	
Time Scale	Auto, 30 minutes, 1, 2, 4, or 8 hours
Duration	Up to 8 hours
ST	After initial 12-lead ECG analysis, automatically selects and trends ECG lead with the greatest ST displacement
Display	Choice of HR, PR (SpO ₂), PR (NIBP), SpO ₂ (%), SpCO(%), SpMet(%), CO ₂ (EtCO ₂ /FiCO ₂), RR (CO ₂), NIBP, IP1, IP2, ST
ALARMS	
Quick Set	Activates alarms for all active vital signs
VF/VT Alarm	Activates continuous CPSS monitoring in Manual mode
Apnea Alarm	Occurs when 30 seconds has elapsed since last detected respiration
Heart Rate Alarm Limit Range	Upper, 100–250 bpm; lower, 30–150 bpm
INTERPRETIVE ALGORITHM	12-Lead Interpretive Algorithm: University of Glasgow 12-Lead ECG Analysis Program, includes AMI and STEMI statements
PRINTER	
	Prints continuous strip of the displayed patient information and reports
Paper Size	100 mm (3.9 in)
Print Speed	25 mm/sec or 12.5 mm/sec Optional 50 mm/sec time base for 12-lead ECG reports

Table A-1 LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Specifications (Continued)

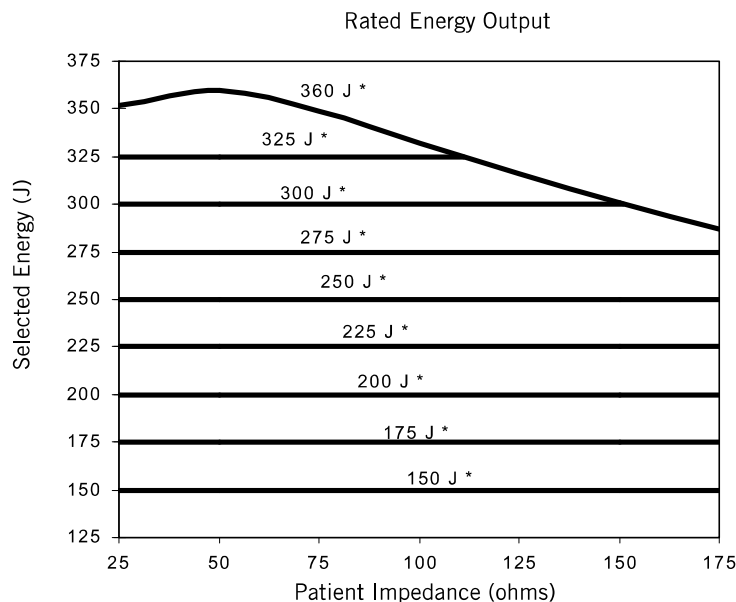
CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTION
Delay	8 seconds
Autoprint	Waveform events print automatically
Frequency Response	Diagnostic—0.05 to 150 Hz or 0.05 to 40 Hz Monitor—0.67 to 40 Hz or 1 to 30 Hz
DEFIBRILLATOR	
Manual Mode	
Energy Select	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 30, 50, 70, 100, 125, 150, 175, 200, 225, 250, 275, 300, 325, and 360 joules
Charge time	Charge time to 360 joules in less than 10 seconds, typical
Synchronous cardioversion	Energy transfer begins within 60 msec of the QRS peak
Paddles Lead Off Sensing	The transition point at which device changes from assuming that QUIK-COMBO electrodes are properly connected to patient to assuming that electrodes are not connected is $300\pm 50\Omega$.
Biphasic Waveform	Biphasic Truncated Exponential The following specifications apply from 25 to 200Ω , unless otherwise specified: Energy Accuracy: ± 1 joule or 10% of setting, whichever is greater, into 50Ω ; ± 2 joules or 15% of setting, whichever is greater, into 25- 175Ω . Voltage Compensation: Active when disposable therapy electrodes are attached. Energy output within $\pm 5\%$ or ± 1 joule, whichever is greater, of 50Ω value, limited to the available energy which results in the delivery of 360 joules into 50Ω .

Table A-1 LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Specifications (Continued)

CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTION					
	<p style="text-align: center;">Biphasic Waveform</p>					
Patient Impedance (Ω)	Phase 1 Duration (ms)		Phase 2 Duration (ms)		Tilt (%)	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
25	5.1	6.0	3.2	4.2	69.9	85.2
50	6.8	7.9	4.4	5.5	57.0	74.7
75	7.6	9.4	4.9	6.5	49.3	67.6
100	8.7	10.6	5.6	7.3	43.0	62.2
125	9.5	11.2	6.2	7.7	39.0	56.6
150	10.1	11.9	6.6	8.2	36.8	52.6
175	10.6	12.5	6.9	8.6	33.8	49.3

Table A-1 LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Specifications (Continued)

CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTION
	Rated energy output is the nominal delivered energy based on the energy setting and patient impedance as defined in the following chart.



* Energy setting selected

Paddle Options	QUIK-COMBO pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes (standard) Standard paddles (optional)
Cable Length	8 foot long (2.4 m) QUIK-COMBO cable (not including electrode assembly)
AED Mode	Shock Advisory System (SAS) is an ECG analysis system that advises the operator if the algorithm detects a shockable or nonshockable ECG rhythm. SAS acquires ECG via therapy electrodes only.
Shock Ready Time (AED mode)	Using a fully charged battery at normal room temperature, the device is ready to shock within 20 seconds if the initial rhythm finding is SHOCK ADVISED
Biphasic Output Energy	Shock levels ranging from 150–360 joules with same or greater energy level for each successive shock
cprMAX™ Technology	In AED mode, cprMAX technology provides a method of maximizing the CPR time that a patient receives, with the overall goal of improving the rate of survival of patients treated with AEDs
Setup Options:	
Auto Analyze	Allows for auto analysis. Options are OFF, AFTER 1ST SHOCK
Initial CPR	Allows the user to be prompted for CPR for a period of time prior to other activity. Options are OFF, ANALYZE FIRST, CPR FIRST

Table A-1 LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Specifications (Continued)

CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTION
Initial CPR Time	Time interval for Initial CPR. Options are 15, 30, 45, 60, 90, 120 , and 180 seconds
Pre-Shock CPR	Allows the user to be prompted for CPR while the device is charging. Options are OFF, 15, 30 seconds
Pulse Check	Allows the user to be prompted for a pulse check at various time. Options are ALWAYS, AFTER SECOND NSA, AFTER EVERY NSA, NEVER
Stacked Shocks	Allows for CPR after 3 consecutive shocks or after a single shock. Options are OFF, ON
CPR Time 1 or 2	User selectable times for CPR. Options are 15, 30, 45, 60, 90, 120, 180 seconds and 30 minutes
PACER	
Pacing Mode	Demand or nondemand Rate and current defaults
Pacing Rate	40 to 170 PPM
Rate Accuracy	±1.5% over entire range
Output Waveform	Monophasic, truncated exponential current pulse (20 ±1.5 msec)
Output Current	0 to 200 mA Pause: Pacing pulse frequency reduced by a factor of 4 when activated
Refractory Period	180 to 280 msec (function of rate)
ENVIRONMENTAL —Unit meets functional requirements during exposure to the following environments unless otherwise stated.	
Operating Temperature	0° to 45°C (32° to 113°F) -20°C (-4°F) for 1 hour after storage at room temperature 60°C (140°F) for 1 hour after storage at room temperature
Storage Temperature	-20° to 65°C (-4° to 149°F) except therapy electrodes and batteries
Relative Humidity, Operating	5 to 95%, non-condensing NIBP: 15 to 95%, non-condensing
Relative Humidity, Storage	10 to 95%, non-condensing
Atmospheric Pressure, Operating	-382 to 4,572 m (-1,253 to 15,000 ft) NIBP: -152 to 3,048 m (-500 to 10,000 ft)
Water Resistance, Operating	IP44 (splash and dust resistance) per IEC 529 and EN 1789 (without accessories except for 12-lead ECG cable, hard paddles, and battery pack)
Vibration	MIL-STD-810E Method 514.4 Propeller Aircraft - category 4 (figure 514.4-7 spectrum a) Helicopter - category 6 (3.75 Grms) Ground Mobile - category 8 (3.14 Grms) EN 1789: Sinusoidal Sweep, 1 octave/min, 10-150 Hz, ±0.15 mm/2 g
Shock (drop)	5 drops on each side from 18 inches onto a steel surface EN 1789: 30-inch drop onto each of 6 surfaces

Table A-1 LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Specifications (Continued)

CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTION
Shock (functional)	Meets IEC 60068-2-27 and MIL-STD-810E shock requirements 3 shocks per face at 40 g, 6 ms half-sine pulses
Bump	1000 bumps at 15 g with pulse duration of 6 msec
Impact, Non-operating	IEC 60601-1 0.5 + 0.05 joule impact UL 60601-1 6.78 Nm impact with 2-inch diameter steel ball Meets IEC62262 protection level IK 04
EMC	EN 60601-1-2:2001 Medical Equipment - General Requirements for Safety - Collateral Standard: Electromagnetic Compatibility - Requirements and Tests EN 60601-2-4:2003: (Clause 36) Particular Requirements for the Safety of Cardiac Defibrillators and Cardiac Defibrillator-Monitors
Cleaning	Cleaning 20 times with the following: Quaternary ammonium, isopropyl alcohol, hydrogen peroxide
Chemical Resistance	60 hour exposure to specified chemicals: Betadine (10% Povidone-Iodine solution) Coffee, Cola Dextrose (5% Glucose solution) Electrode Gel/Paste (98% water, 2% Carbopol 940) HCL (0.5% solution, pH=1) Isopropyl Alcohol NaCl solution (0.9% solution) Cosmetic discoloration of the paddle well shorting bar shall be allowed following exposure to HCL (0.5% solution).

Table A-2 Battery Specifications

CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTION
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Weight	0.59 kg (1.3 lb)
Voltage	11.1V typical
Capacity (rated)	5.7 amp hours
Charge Time (with fully depleted battery)	4 hours and 15 minutes (typical)
Battery indicators	Each battery has a fuel gauge that indicates its approximate charge. A fuel gauge that shows two or fewer LEDs after a charge cycle indicates that the battery should be replaced.
Charging Temperature Range	0° to 50°C (32° to 122°F)
Operating Temperature Range	0° to 50°C (32° to 122°F)
Short Term (<1 week) Storage Temperature Range	-20° to 60°C (-4° to 140°F)
Long Term (>1 week) Storage Temperature Range	20° to 25°C (68° to 77°F)
Operating and Storage Humidity Range	5 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing

Table A-3 Alarm Limits

VITAL SIGN (VS)	PATIENT VS VALUE	WIDE LIMITS*		NARROW LIMITS*		LIMITS RANGE		DEFAULT LIMITS**	
		LOW	HIGH	LOW	HIGH	LOW	HIGH	LOW	HIGH
Heart Rate (HR)	<60	-20	+35	-10	+25	30–150	100–250	50	150
	60–79	-25	+40	-20	+30				
Pulse Rate (PR) (bpm)	80–104	-30	+40	-30	+30				
	≥105	-35	+45	-25	+25				
SpO ₂ (%)	≥90	-5	+3	-5	+3	50	90–100	85	100
	<90	-5	+3	-5	+3				
Systolic BP (mmHg)	<90	-20	+35	-10	+25	30	245	50	200
	90–114	-20	+35	-10	+25				
	115–140	-25	+35	-10	+20				
Diastolic BP (mmHg)	>140	-25	+35	-10	+20				
	<65	-15	+25	-10	+25	12	210	20	150
	65–90	-15	+15	-15	+10				
EtCO ₂ (mmHg/%)	>40/5.3	-10/-1.3	+15/+2.0	-10/-1.3	+15/+2.0	5/0.7	70/9.2	15/2.0	50/6.6
	≤40/5.3	-10/-1.3	+15/+2.0	-10/-1.3	+15/+2.0				
Inspired CO ₂ (mmHg/%)	—	n/a	+5/+0.7	n/a	+3/+0.4	n/a	0/0–10/ 1.3	—	8/1.1
Respiration Rate (RR)	<15	-8	+8	-4	+4	5–15	10–60	5	30
	≥15	-15	+15	-8	+8				
Systolic PA (mmHg)	<15	-6	+12	-4	+6	10	100	10	40
	15–35	-8	+16	-6	+8				
	>35	-12	+16	-8	+10				
Diastolic PA (mmHg)	<5	-4	+12	-4	+8	0	50	0	18
	5–13	-4	+16	-6	+6				
	>13	-6	+16	-6	+6				
CVP (mmHg)	≥9	-10	+10	-5	+5	0	25	0	15
ICP, LAP (mmHg)	<15	-6	+6	-4	+4	0	40	0	18
	≥15	-6	+8	-4	+6				

*Numbers are ± from patient's VS value when the alarms are set.

**Default limits are established when alarms are set up to be ON.

Table A-4 Alarm Performance Characteristics

CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTION
Heart Rate Alarm Time	<p>For a 1 mV, 206 bpm tachycardia, the average detection time was 4.6 seconds.</p> <p>For a test signal half as large, the average was 4.1 seconds. In this case the device sensitivity was increased to 5mV/cm.</p> <p>For a test signal twice as large, the average was 3.1 seconds.</p> <p>For a 2 mV, 195 bpm tachycardia, the average detection time was 2.5 seconds.</p> <p>For a test signal half as large, the average was 2.2 seconds. In this case the device sensitivity was increased to 5mV/cm.</p> <p>For a test signal twice as large, the average was 1.5 seconds.</p>
Audible Alarms	<p>This is a standalone device. All alarm tones are internal to the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator.</p> <p>Alarm violations are manifested by tones, voice prompts, and visual indications.</p> <p>Alarm manifestation occurs within 1 second after a displayed parameter violates its alarm limit. User selectable alarm volume adjustment is provided. This adjustment does not allow alarm volume to attain/reach a zero level.</p> <p>SAS tones reinforce SAS messages provided on the product display.</p> <p>The following identifies the tone assignments for each type of alarm:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The priority 1 tone is used to alert the user to the possibility of death. This tone is a 440 Hz and 880 Hz alternating tone with a 50% duty cycle and a 4 Hz alternation frequency. This tone has a volume of 70 ±5 dB (A) as measured at a distance of 1 meter from the display. • The priority 2 tone (the Quick Set alarm tone) is used to alert the user that a possible life-threatening condition exists. This tone is a continuous 698 Hz tone. • The priority 3 tone is used to alert the user that an abnormal condition exists. Three beeps at 1046 Hz for 100 ms duration each with a 150 ms silence between the first and second and the second and third, followed by a 200 ms silence. • Priority 3 tones come in single and repeating types: for a single tone, the 3-beep sequence sounds only once. For a repeating tone, the 3-beep sequence sounds every 20 seconds. • The priority 4 tone is a momentary tone between 500 and 1500 Hz. Specific characteristics are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • QRS and Volume Setting Tone—100 msec duration at 1397 Hz—4 msec duration at 1319 Hz. <p>The alert tone shall consist of one set of two tones to precede voice prompts and to draw attention to the display. Specific characteristics consist of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1000 Hz square wave, 100 ms duration. • Silence, 100 msec duration. • Silence, 140 msec duration (when preceding a voice prompt). • Voice prompt, when used.

Table A-4 Alarm Performance Characteristics (Continued)

CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTION
Visual Alarms	Alarms are indicated visually by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The violated parameter flashes in inverse video with a message in the message area of the display. These visual indications remain on the display until the alarm is corrected. Visual indication of alarms continue even when the tones have been silenced.

Table A-5 Setup Options Factory Default Settings

MENU	MENU/ITEM	FACTORY DEFAULT SETTINGS	
General	Language	(Country Specific)	
	Code Summary	Long	
	Trend Summary	Off	
	Site Number	000	
	Device ID	"LP15" + last 4 digits of serial number, for example, LP151234	
	Auto Log	On	
	Line Filter	60 Hz	
	Timeout Speed	30 seconds	
Manual mode	Sync After Shock	Off	
	Pads Default	200 (joules)	
	Energy Protocol	Inactive	
	Internal Default	10 (joules)	
	Voice Prompts	On	
	Shock Tone	On	
	Manual Access	Manual / Direct	
	Set Passcode	0000	
AED mode	Energy Protocol	200–300–360	
	Auto Analyze	Off	
	Motion Detection	On	
	Pulse Check	Never	
	CPR	CPR Time 1	120 seconds
		CPR Time 2	120 seconds
		Initial CPR	Off
		Initial CPR Time	120 seconds
Preshock CPR		Off	
CPR Metronome	Metronome	On	
	Adult - No Airway	30:2	
	Adult - Airway	10:1	
	Youth - No Airway	15:2	
	Youth - Airway	10:1	

Table A-5 Setup Options Factory Default Settings (Continued)

MENU	MENU/ITEM	FACTORY DEFAULT SETTINGS		
Pacing	Rate	60 PPM		
	Current	0 mA		
	Mode	Demand		
	Internal Pacer	Detection Off		
Monitoring	Channels	Default Set	Set 1	
	Set 1	Channel 1	ECG Lead II	
		Channel 2	None	
		Channel 3	None	
	Continuous ECG	On		
	SpO2 Tone	Off		
	CO2	Units	mmHg	
		BTPS	Off	
	NIBP	Initial Pressure	160 mmHg	
		Interval	Off	
	Trends	On		
12-Lead	Auto Transmit	Off		
	Auto Print	On		
	Print Speed	25 mm/sec		
	Interpretation	On		
	Format	3-Channel Standard		
Events	Events Page 1	Event 2	Oxygen	
		Event 3	IV Access	
		Event 4	Nitroglycerin	
		Event 5	Morphine	
		Event 6	Cancel Last	
		Event 7	Intubation	
		Event 8	CPR	
		Event 9	Epinephrine	
		Event 10	Atropine	
		Event 11	Lidocaine	
		Events Page 2	Event 12	ASA
	Event 13		Heparin	
	Event 14		Thrombolytic	
	Event 15		Glucose	
	Event 16		Naloxone	
	Event 17		Transport	
	Event 18		Adenosine	
	Event 19		Vasopressin	
	Event 20		Amiodarone	

Table A-5 Setup Options Factory Default Settings (Continued)

MENU	MENU/ITEM	FACTORY DEFAULT SETTINGS	
		Event 21	Dopamine
		Event 22	Bicarb
Alarms	Volume	5	
	Alarms	Off	
	VF/VT Alarm	Off	
Printer	Auto Print	Defibrillation	On
		Pacing	Off
		Check Patient	Off
		SAS	Off
		Patient Alarms	Off
		Events	Off
		Initial Rhythm	Off
		ECG Mode	Monitor
	Monitor Mode	1–30 Hz	
	Diagnostic Mode	.05–40 Hz	
	Alarm Waveforms	On	
	Event Waveforms	On	
	Vitals Waveforms	Off	
	Transmission	Sites	Site 1 / Output Port / Direct Connect
Default Site		None	
Default Report		12-Lead	
Wireless		On	
Search Filter		On	
Clock	Date/Time	Current date/time PST	
	Clock Mode	Real Time	
	DST	Off	
	Time Zone	None	
Service	Maintenance Prompt Interval	Off	

SCREEN MESSAGES

This appendix describes the screen messages that the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator may display during normal operation.

Table B-1 Summary of Screen Messages

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
12-LEAD ECG UNAVAILABLE	A 12-lead was requested but the necessary ECG data is not available.
ABNORMAL ENERGY DELIVERY	A discharge occurred when the paddles were shorted together, when hard paddles did not have adequate contact with the patient or were discharged in the air, or patient impedance was out of range. Message may also appear in certain types of internal faults.
ACCESS DENIED	Three consecutive incorrect passcode attempts were made to enter Manual mode.
ACQUIRING 12-LEAD	Monitor is acquiring data for 12-lead ECG report.
ACQUIRING SNAPSHOT	A snapshot report of current vital signs has been requested.
ADVISORY MODE-MONITORING	The device is monitoring the patient ECG for a shockable rhythm.
ADVISORY: SPCO > 10%	SpCO advisory alert activated. SpCO value is greater than 10%.
ADVISORY: SPMET > 3%	SpMet advisory alert activated. SpMet value is greater than 3%.
ALARM APNEA	No valid breath has been detected for 30 seconds.
ALARMS SILENCED	Alarms are silenced. An alert tone with status message ALARMS SILENCED occurs periodically as a reminder.
ANALYZING 12-LEAD	The data for 12-lead ECG report is being analyzed.
ANALYZING NOW-STAND CLEAR	The AED is analyzing the patient ECG rhythm.
ATTEMPTING TO TRANSMIT	The device is processing a transmission request.
AUTO NIBP CANCELLED	The automatic initiation of NIBP measurements has been cancelled.
BATTERY X LOW	The specified battery has a low energy condition.
BLUETOOTH DEVICE NOT FOUND	<i>Bluetooth</i> device has not been detected.
BLUETOOTH UNAVAILABLE	Unable to locate or connect to target device.
CANNOT CHARGE	CHARGE is pressed and the synchronize source is missing for synchronized cardioversion, the therapy cable is not connected, or QUIK-COMBO electrodes are not attached to the therapy cable.
CHARGING TO XXX J	Appears when CHARGE is pressed on the front panel or standard paddles.
CHECK FOR PULSE	AED prompt after each standard 3-shock sequence or NO SHOCK ADVISED message.
CHECK PATIENT!	A potentially shockable rhythm has been detected when the VF/VT alarm is on.

Table B-1 Summary of Screen Messages (Continued)

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
CHECK PRINTER	The printer door is open, there is no paper in the printer, or another printer malfunction exists.
CO2 AUTOZERO	EtCO ₂ monitor is automatically performing a zero-point calibration.
CO2 FILTERLINE BLOCKAGE	EtCO ₂ FilterLine tubing is kinked or clogged; the message appears after 30 seconds of unsuccessful purging.
CO2 FILTERLINE OFF	EtCO ₂ FilterLine tubing is disconnected or is not securely connected to the device.
CO2 FILTERLINE PURGING	EtCO ₂ FilterLine tubing is kinked or clogged with liquid.
CO2 INITIALIZING	EtCO ₂ monitor is performing a self-check.
CONNECT CABLE	Therapy cable is not connected when you press CHARGE , PACER , or ANALYZE .
CONNECT CHEST LEADS	A 12-lead ECG analysis was requested and precordial leads are not connected to the patient.
CONNECT ECG LEADS	ECG electrodes or leads are disconnected.
CONNECT ELECTRODES	Therapy electrodes are disconnected.
CONNECTED TO	The device is connected via <i>Bluetooth</i> technology to another <i>Bluetooth</i> -enabled device. The name of the connected device follows this message.
CONNECTING TO	The device is establishing communication with another <i>Bluetooth</i> -enabled device. The name of the target device follows this message.
CPR: ADULT-AIRWAY X:Y	An option for CPR metronome. The patient is an adult for whom an advanced airway has been established. The specified C:V ratio will be used.
CPR: ADULT-NO AIRWAY X:Y	An option for CPR metronome. The patient is an adult for whom an advanced airway has not been established. The specified C:V ratio will be used.
CPR: YOUTH-AIRWAY X:Y	An option for CPR metronome. The patient is a youth (younger than the age of puberty) for whom an advanced airway has been established. The specified C:V ratio will be used.
CPR: YOUTH-NO AIRWAY X:Y	An option for CPR metronome. The patient is a youth (younger than the age of puberty) for whom an advanced airway has not been established. The specified C:V ratio will be used.
CURRENT FAULT	The comparison between delivered and selected pacing current is out of tolerance.
DEMAND	Pacemaker is in Demand mode.

Table B-1 Summary of Screen Messages (Continued)

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
DEMO MODE	The device is in Demo mode and simulated patient data is displayed.
DISARMING...	The energy charge is being removed internally.
ECG CABLE OFF	The device is printing and the ECG cable is removed.
ECG LEADS OFF	Multiple ECG electrodes are disconnected.
ENDING DEVICE SEARCH	The request for finding a <i>Bluetooth</i> device was stopped.
ENERGY DELIVERED	Energy transfer is complete.
ENERGY FAULT	The comparison between stored and selected energy is out of tolerance.
ENTER MANUAL MODE?	One of the Manual mode access buttons was pressed and the confirmation screen is set up to appear.
EXCESSIVE NOISE - 12-LEAD CANCELLED	Noise is detected for longer than 30 seconds that is too great to record a 12-lead ECG report.
IF NO PULSE, PUSH ANALYZE	Follows a CPR interval, if a PULSE CHECK setup option other than NEVER is selected.
IF NO PULSE, START CPR	Follows delivery of a shock or NO SHOCK ADVISED prompt, if a PULSE CHECK setup option other than NEVER is selected.
IF YOU WITNESSED THE ARREST, PUSH ANALYZE	Initial CPR message that follows START CPR prompt, to remind user to deliver a shock immediately if the user witnessed the arrest.
LA LEADS OFF	ECG electrode "LA" is disconnected.
LAST CONNECTED TO	When <i>Bluetooth</i> connectivity is installed and this device previously connected to a target device, the name of the target device appears after this message.
LL LEADS OFF	ECG electrode "LL" is disconnected.
LOST BLUETOOTH CONNECTION	Communication with <i>Bluetooth</i> device has been interrupted.
LOST DIRECT CONNECTION	Communication via direct connection has been interrupted.
MAINTENANCE DUE	Reminder message that appears at the interval that is set in Service mode. Message continues to appear until reset or turned off.
MANUAL MODE DISABLED	Access to Manual mode from AED mode has been restricted.
MOTION DETECTED!/STOP MOTION!	Motion was detected during ECG analysis.
NIBP AIR LEAK	NIBP cuff applied too loosely or there is a leak in cuff/monitor pneumatic system.
NIBP CHECK CUFF	NIBP cuff is not connected to patient or device.

Table B-1 Summary of Screen Messages (Continued)

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
NIBP FAILED	NIBP monitor cannot establish zero-pressure reference.
NIBP FLOW ERROR	NIBP pneumatic system is not maintaining stable cuff pressure.
NIBP INITIALIZING	NIBP is requested and is unable to be successful due to a 30 second reset.
NIBP MOTION	Patient extremity moved too much for the NIBP monitor to accurately complete the measurement.
NIBP OVERPRESSURE	NIBP cuff pressure exceeded 290 mmHg.
NIBP TIME OUT	NIBP monitor did not complete a measurement in 120 seconds.
NIBP WEAK PULSE	The monitor did not detect any pulses.
NO SHOCK ADVISED	The defibrillator did not detect a shockable rhythm.
NO SITES DEFINED	Device is attempting to transmit using <i>Bluetooth</i> connection, but no associated destinations have been defined.
NOISY DATA! PRESS 12-LEAD TO ACCEPT	Monitor detects excessive signal interference while acquiring data. Press 12-LEAD to override the message and acquire 12-lead ECG with noise.
NON-DEMAND	Pacemaker is in Nondemand (asynchronous) mode.
OBTAINING DEVICE NAMES	Device is obtaining names of available <i>Bluetooth</i> -enabled devices.
PACER FAULT	Internal error detected during pacing.
PACING IN PROGRESS	The requested action is not available because the device is currently performing pacing.
PACING STOPPED	Pacing has stopped—for example, due to disconnection of therapy electrodes.
PASSCODE INCORRECT - TRY AGAIN	Incorrect passcode entered.
PAUSED	The pacing PAUSE button is pressed and held. Current pulses are applied at reduced frequency while the MA and PPM settings are maintained.
PUSH ANALYZE	Press ANALYZE to begin ECG analysis.
PUSH SHOCK BUTTON!	The defibrillator is fully charged and ready to provide therapy.
PX NOT ZEROED	Transducer is connected or reconnected and is not zeroed.
PX TRANSDUCER NOT DETECTED	IP transducer is disconnected from the monitor/defibrillator.
PX ZERO FAILED	The device was unable to zero the pressure transducer.
PX ZEROED	Transducer successfully zeroed.
PX ZEROING	Monitor is establishing a zero reference.

Table B-1 Summary of Screen Messages (Continued)

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
RA LEADS OFF	ECG electrode “RA” is disconnected.
REPLACE BATTERY X	Power loss for the battery in well X is imminent.
SEARCHING FOR DEVICES	Device is attempting to identify available <i>Bluetooth</i> devices.
SELECT BIPHASIC ENERGY / XXX J	ENERGY SELECT was pressed on front panel or on standard paddles.
SELF TEST FAILED	Device detected internal error; remove device from service.
SELF TEST IN PROGRESS	Device is performing a self test after turning on.
SELF TEST PASSED	Device passed internal test and is available for use.
SHOCK ADVISED!	The defibrillator has analyzed the patient ECG rhythm and detected a shockable ECG rhythm.
SPO2: CHECK SENSOR	The SpO ₂ sensor connection to device or application to patient needs checked.
SPO2: LOW PERFUSION	Patient has a weak pulse.
SPO2: NO SENSOR DETECTED	A sensor is disconnected from the monitor.
SPO2: POOR QUALITY SIGNAL	Device is not receiving sufficient input from sensor.
SPO2: SEARCHING FOR PULSE	A sensor is connected to the patient and is searching for a pulse.
SPO2: SENSOR DOES NOT SUPPORT SPCO OR SPMET	The sensor in use only measures SpO ₂ .
SPO2: UNKNOWN SENSOR	A sensor that is not Physio-Control approved is connected to the device.
STAND CLEAR/PUSH SHOCK BUTTON	Prompts you to stand clear and push  (shock).
START CPR	Prompts you to begin providing CPR to the patient.
SWITCHING PRIMARY TO LEAD II	Pacing is turned on while PADDLES is the primary lead.
SWITCHING PRIMARY TO PADDLES	Device was in Lead II when ANALYZE was pressed. PADDLES becomes the primary lead.
SYNC MODE	Device is currently in Sync mode.
TO CANCEL, PUSH SPEED DIAL	The defibrillator is charging or charged and the device may be disarmed by pressing the Speed Dial.
TRANSMISSION CANCELLED	Data transmission has been cancelled.
TRANSMISSION COMPLETED	Data transmission completed successfully.
TRANSMISSION FAILED	Data transmission was not successful.

Table B-1 Summary of Screen Messages (Continued)

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
TRANSMITTING TO <SITE>	Connection is established to <site> and transmission of requested report is occurring.
UNABLE TO CONNECT	Unable to establish connection with <i>Bluetooth</i> device.
UNABLE TO TRANSMIT	Unable to send data.
UNKNOWN DEVICE	<i>Bluetooth</i> connection failed or timed out before obtaining target device name.
USE ECG LEADS	Sync mode attempted, but ECG electrodes are not attached to patient, PADDLES lead is displayed, and standard paddles are connected to defibrillator.
USER TEST FAILED	Unsuccessful User Test.
USER TEST IN PROGRESS	USER TEST selected on the OPTIONS menu and test is in process.
USER TEST PASSED	Successful User Test completed.
VX LEADS OFF	ECG electrode such as “V1” is disconnected.
X DEVICES FOUND	Shows number of <i>Bluetooth</i> -enabled devices found.
XX LEADS OFF	ECG electrode such as “RA” is disconnected.
XX% TRANSMITTED	Specified percent of the transmission is completed.

SHOCK ADVISORY SYSTEM

This appendix describes the basic function of the Shock Advisory System™ (SAS) algorithm.


Overview of the Shock Advisory System

The Shock Advisory System (SAS) is an ECG analysis system built into the biphasic LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator that advises the operator as to whether it detects a shockable or nonshockable rhythm. This system makes it possible for individuals who are not trained to interpret ECG rhythms to provide potentially lifesaving therapy to victims of ventricular fibrillation or pulseless ventricular tachycardia.

The Shock Advisory System contains the following features:

- Electrode Contact Determination
- Automated Interpretation of the ECG
- Operator Control of Shock Therapy
- Continuous Patient Surveillance System (CPSS)
- Motion Detection

The Shock Advisory System is active when the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is used as an automated external defibrillator (AED). CPSS may be activated during monitoring.

When the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is in AED mode, the device recommends and advises defibrillation shocks for patients who have heart rates up to 350 bpm if all other shockable ECG criteria are met. Upon the user pressing the  (shock) button, the LIFEPAK 15 device delivers the shock therapy to the patient.

Electrode Contact Determination

The Shock Advisory System measures the patient's transthoracic impedance through the therapy electrodes. If the baseline impedance is higher than a maximum limit, it determines that the electrodes do not have sufficient contact with the patient or are not properly connected to the AED. When this occurs, ECG analysis and shock delivery are inhibited. The AED advises the operator to connect electrodes when there is insufficient electrode contact.

Automated Interpretation of the ECG

The Shock Advisory System recommends a shock if it detects the following:

- Ventricular fibrillation—with a peak-to-peak amplitude of at least 0.08 mV.
- Ventricular tachycardia—defined as having a heart rate of at least 120 beats per minute, QRS width of at least 0.16 seconds, and no apparent P waves.

Pacemaker pulses may prevent advisement of an appropriate shock, regardless of the patient's underlying rhythm. The Shock Advisory System recommends no shock for all other ECG rhythms including asystole, pulseless electrical activity, idioventricular rhythms, bradycardia, supraventricular tachycardias, atrial fibrillation and flutter, heart block, premature ventricular

complexes, and normal sinus rhythms. These rhythms are specifically mentioned in the AHA recommendations. The SAS does not continue analyzing the ECG after a **SHOCK ADVISED** decision is reached.

Shock Advisory System Performance

ECG analysis by the Shock Advisory System (SAS) in the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator was tested by playing ECG waveforms from the Physio-Control database through the electrode connector. For each test ECG, the decision **SHOCK** or **NO SHOCK** of the SAS was recorded and compared to the rhythm classification and treatment recommendation by clinical experts. A report of test results is available on request.

SAS Test Set

The SAS Test Set consists of 989 ECG samples recorded during pre-hospital use of the LIFEPAK 5 defibrillator. The ECG was recorded using cassette tape recorders connected to the LIFEPAK 5 defibrillator. Selected ECG segments were sampled and the ECG rhythm was classified by clinical experts. The SAS Test Set contains the following ECG samples:

- 168 each coarse ventricular fibrillation (VF) (≥ 200 μV peak-to-peak amplitude)
- 29 each fine ventricular fibrillation (< 200 and ≥ 80 μV peak-to-peak amplitude)
- 65 each shockable ventricular tachycardia (VT) (HR > 120 bpm, QRS duration ≥ 160 ms, no apparent P waves, patient reported to be pulseless by the paramedics)
- 43 each asystole (< 80 μV peak-to-peak amplitude)
- 144 each normal sinus rhythm (NSR) (sinus rhythm, heart rate 60-100 bpm)
- 531 each other organized rhythm (includes all rhythms except those in other listed categories)
- 2 each transitional (transition occurs within the sample from nonshockable to nonshockable or vice versa)
- 5 each shockable rhythms with pacemaker artifact (the pacemaker artifact is spread over time by the filtering in the LIFEPAK 5 defibrillator)
- 2 each nonshockable rhythms with pacemaker artifact (the pacemaker artifact is spread over time by the filtering in the LIFEPAK 5 defibrillator)

Table C-1 LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Overall SAS Performance

SAS OVERALL PERFORMANCE	
Sensitivity	>90%
Specificity	>95%
Positive Predictive Value	>90%
False Positive Rate	<5%

Table C-2 LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator SAS Performance by Rhythm Category

RHYTHM CLASS	ECG TEST ¹ SAMPLE SIZE	PERFORMANCE GOAL	OBSERVED PERFORMANCE
Shockable: Coarse VF	168	>90% sensitivity	LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator meets the AAMI ² DF80 requirements and AHA ³ recommendations.
Shockable: VT	65	>75% sensitivity	LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator meets the AAMI DF80 requirements and AHA recommendations.
Nonshockable: NSR	144	>99% specificity for NSR (AHA)	LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator meets the AHA recommendations.
Nonshockable: asystole	43	>95% specificity	LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator meets the AAMI DF80 requirements and AHA recommendations.
Nonshockable: all other rhythms	531	>95% specificity	LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator meets the AAMI DF80 requirements and AHA recommendations.
Intermediate: fine VF	29	Report only	>75% sensitivity

¹Each sample is run 10 times asynchronously.

²Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. DF80: 2003 Medical electrical equipment-Part2-4, Section 6.8.3 aa) 3) essential performance data of the rhythm recognition detector. Arlington, VA: AAMI, 2004.

³Automatic External Defibrillators for Public Access Defibrillation: Recommendations for Specifying and Reporting Arrhythmia Analysis Algorithm Performance, Incorporating New Waveforms, and Enhancing Safety. American Heart Association (AHA) Task Force on Automatic External Defibrillation, Subcommittee on AED Safety and Efficacy. *Circulation*, 1997; Vol. 95: 1677-1682.

VF = ventricular fibrillation

VT = ventricular tachycardia

NSR = normal sinus rhythm

Operator Control of Shock Therapy

The Shock Advisory System causes the AED to charge automatically when it detects the presence of a shockable rhythm. When a shock is advised, the operator presses the **SHOCK** button to deliver the energy to the patient.

Continuous Patient Surveillance System

The Continuous Patient Surveillance System (CPSS) automatically monitors the patient's ECG rhythm for a potentially shockable rhythm while the electrodes are attached and the AED is turned on. CPSS is not active during ECG analysis or when the AED is in a CPR cycle.

Motion Detection

The Shock Advisory System detects patient motion independent of ECG analysis. A motion detector is designed into the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator. **MOTION DETECTION** can be set up to be **ON** or **OFF**. For more information, see the *LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator Setup Options* provided with your device.

A number of activities can create motion, including CPR, rescuer movement, patient movement, and some internal pacemakers. If variations in the transthoracic impedance signal exceed a maximum limit, the Shock Advisory System determines that patient motion of some kind is present. If motion is detected, the ECG analysis is inhibited. The operator is advised by a displayed message, a voice prompt, and an audible alert. After 10 seconds, if motion is still present, the motion alert stops and the analysis always proceeds to completion. This limits the delay in therapy in situations where it may not be possible to stop the motion. However, the rescuer should remove the source of motion whenever possible to minimize the chance of artifact in the ECG.

There are two reasons why ECG analysis is inhibited when the motion alert occurs, and why the rescuer should remove the source of the motion whenever possible:

1. Such motion may cause artifact in the ECG signal. This artifact can cause a nonshockable ECG rhythm to look like a shockable rhythm. For example, chest compressions during asystole can look like shockable ventricular tachycardia. Artifact can also cause a shockable ECG rhythm to look like a nonshockable rhythm. For example, chest compressions during ventricular fibrillation can look like an organized, and therefore nonshockable, rhythm.
2. The motion may be caused by a rescuer's interventions. To reduce the risk of inadvertently shocking a rescuer, the motion alert prompts the rescuer to move away from the patient. This will stop the motion and ECG analysis will proceed.

ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY GUIDANCE

This appendix provides guidance and manufacturer's declaration of electromagnetic compatibility.

Electromagnetic Emissions

Table D-1 Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration - Electromagnetic Emissions

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator should assure that it is used in such an environment.		
Emissions Test	Compliance	Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance
RF emissions CISPR 11	Group 1	The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator uses RF energy only for its internal function. Therefore, its RF emissions are very low and are not likely to cause any interference in nearby electronic equipment.
RF emissions CISPR 11	Class B	The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is suitable for use in all establishments, including domestic establishments and those directly connected to the public low-voltage power supply network that supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.
Harmonic emissions IEC 61000-3-2	Not applicable	
Voltage fluctuations/ flicker emissions IEC 61000-3-3	Not applicable	

Essential Performance


The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator maintains safe and effective performance of the defibrillation therapy and patient monitoring functions when operated in the electromagnetic environment specified in Table D-2 through Table D-4.

Table D-2 Guidance and Manufacturer’s Declaration - Electromagnetic Immunity

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator should assure that it is used in such an environment.			
Immunity Test	IEC 60601 Test Level	Compliance Level	Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance
Electrostatic discharge (ESD) IEC 61000-4-2	±6 kV contact ±8 kV air	±6 kV contact ±8 kV air	Floors should be wood, concrete, or ceramic tile. If floors are covered with synthetic material, the relative humidity should be at least 30%.
Electrical fast transient/burst IEC 61000-4-4	±2 kV for power supply lines ±1 kV for input/output lines	Not applicable ±1 kV for input/output lines	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment.
Surge IEC 61000-4-5	±1 kV line(s) to line(s) ±2 kV line(s) to earth	Not applicable	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment.
Voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations on power supply input lines IEC 61000-4-11	<5% U_T (>95% dip in U_T) for 0.5 cycle 40% U_T (60% dip in U_T) for 5 cycles 70% U_T (30% dip in U_T) for 25 cycles <5% U_T (>95% dip in U_T) for 5 sec	Not applicable	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment. If the user of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator requires continued operation during power mains interruptions, it is recommended that the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator be powered from an uninterruptible power supply or a battery.
Power frequency (50/60 Hz) magnetic field IEC 61000-4-8	3 A/m	3 A/m	Power frequency magnetic fields should be at levels characteristic of a typical location in a typical commercial or hospital environment.
Note: U_T is the AC Mains voltage prior to application of the test level.			

Table D-3 Guidance and Manufacturer’s Declaration - Electromagnetic Immunity

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator should assure that it is used in such an environment.

Immunity Test	IEC 60601 Test Level	Compliance Level	Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance
			Portable and mobile RF communications equipment should be used no closer to any part of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator, including cables, than the recommended separation distance calculated from the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter. Recommended separation distance
Conducted RF IEC 61000-4-6	3 Vrms 150 kHz to 80 MHz outside ISM bands ^a	3 Vrms	$d = 1.2 \sqrt{P}$
	10 Vrms 150 kHz to 80 MHz in ISM bands ^a	10 Vrms	$d = 1.2 \sqrt{P}$
Radiated RF IEC 61000-4-3	10 V/m 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz	10 V/m	$d = 1.2 \sqrt{P}$ 80 MHz to 800 MHz
			$d = 2.3 \sqrt{P}$ 800 MHz to 2.5 GHz
			Where P is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter manufacturer and d is the recommended separation distance in meters (m). ^b Field strengths from fixed RF transmitters, as determined by an electromagnetic site survey, ^c should be less than the compliance level in each frequency range. ^d Interference may occur in the vicinity of equipment marked with the following symbol: 
Note: At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the higher frequency range applies.			
Note: These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.			

^a The ISM (industrial, scientific and medical) bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz are 6.765 MHz to 6.795 MHz; 13.553 MHz to 13.567 MHz; 26.957 MHz to 27.283 MHz; and 40.66 MHz to 40.70 MHz.

^b The compliance levels in the ISM frequency bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz and in the frequency range 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz are intended to decrease the likelihood that mobile/portable communications equipment could cause interference if it is inadvertently brought into patient areas. For this reason, an additional factor of 10/3 is used in calculating the recommended separation distance for transmitters in these frequency ranges.

- ^c Field strengths from fixed transmitters, such as base stations for radio (cellular/cordless) telephones and land mobile radios, amateur radio, AM and FM radio broadcast and TV broadcast cannot be predicted theoretically with accuracy. To assess the electromagnetic environment due to fixed RF transmitters, an electromagnetic site survey should be considered. If the measured field strength in the location in which the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is used exceeds the applicable RF compliance level above, the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator should be observed to verify normal operation. If abnormal performance is observed, additional measures may be necessary, such as re-orienting or relocating the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator.
- ^d Over the frequency range 150 kHz to 80 MHz, field strengths should be less than 3 V/m.

Table D-4 Recommended Separation Distances Between Portable and Mobile RF Communications Equipment and the LIFEPAK 15 Monitor/Defibrillator

The LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator is intended for use in an electromagnetic environment in which radiated RF disturbances are controlled. The customer or the user of the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator can help prevent electromagnetic interference by maintaining a minimum distance between portable and mobile RF communications equipment (transmitters) and the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator as recommended below, according to the maximum output power of the communications equipment.

Rated maximum output power of transmitter W	Separation distance according to frequency of transmitter m			
	150 kHz to 80 MHz outside ISM bands $d = 1.2 \sqrt{P}$	150 kHz to 80 MHz in ISM bands $d = 1.2 \sqrt{P}$	80 MHz to 800 MHz $d = 1.2 \sqrt{P}$	800 MHz to 2.5 GHz $d = 2.3 \sqrt{P}$
0.01	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.23
0.1	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.73
1	1.2	1.2	1.2	2.3
10	3.8	3.8	3.8	7.3
100	12	12	12	23

For transmitters rated at a maximum output power not listed above, the recommended separation distance d in meters (m) can be determined using the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter, where P is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter manufacturer.

- Note:** At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the separation distance for the higher frequency range applies.
- Note:** The ISM (industrial, scientific and medical) bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz are 6.765 MHz to 6.795 MHz; 13.553 MHz to 13.567 MHz; 26.957 MHz to 27.283 MHz; and 40.66 MHz to 40.70 MHz.
- Note:** An additional factor of 10/3 is used in calculating the recommended separation distance for transmitters in the ISM frequency bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz and in the frequency range 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz to decrease the likelihood that mobile/portable communications equipment could cause interference if it is inadvertently brought into patient areas.
- Note:** These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.

SYMBOLS

This appendix provides information about the symbols that are used in these operating instructions, or on the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator, its accessories, packaging, or training tools.

Symbols

The symbols in Table E-1 may be found in these operating instructions or on the LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator, its accessories, packaging, or training tools.

Table E-1 Symbols
















SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
Device or User Interface	
	Attention, consult accompanying documents
	Alarm on
	Alarm off
	VF/VT alarm on
	VF/VT alarm is on, but is silenced or suspended
	Battery in well, fully charged. For a description of all battery indicators, see "Battery Status Indicators" on page 3-20.
	Heart rate/pulse rate indicator
	<i>Bluetooth</i> wireless technology
	Shock count (x) on screen
	Shock button on front panel or hard paddles
	Service indicator
	Greater than
	Less than
J	Joules
	Display mode button
	Home Screen button

Table E-1 Symbols (Continued)










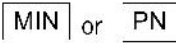


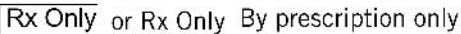



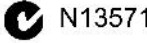

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	CO ₂ exhaust
	Input/output
	Defibrillation-proof type CF patient connection
	Defibrillation protected, type BF patient connection
	Do not dispose of this product in the unsorted municipal waste stream. Dispose of this product according to local regulations. See http://recycling.medtronic.com for instructions on disposing of this product.
	Mark of conformity to applicable European Directives
	Canadian Standards Association certification for Canada and the United States
	Date of manufacture. Date may appear before, after, or below the figure.
	Authorized EC representative
	Manufacturer's identification number (part number)
	Serial number
	Reorder number
	By prescription only
	For USA audiences only
	Catalog number
	Manufacturer
	Indicates that a product complies with applicable ACA standards
	Positive terminal

Table E-1 Symbols (Continued)















SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	Negative terminal
	Fuse
	Battery
	Static-sensitive device. Static discharge may cause damage.
Reports	
	Biphasic defibrillation shock
	Pace arrow, noninvasive pacing
	Pace arrow, internal pacing detection
	QRS sense marker
	Event marker
Accessories	
	Mark of conformity to applicable European Directives
	Recognized component mark for the United States
	Recognized component mark for Canada and the United States
	Complies with (USA) Federal Communications Commission regulations
	Type BF patient connection
	Lot number (batch code). YY (year) and WW (week) of manufacture.
IP44	Enclosure ingress protection code per IEC 60529
	Warning, high voltage

Table E-1 Symbols (Continued)










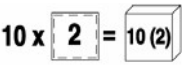
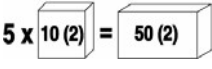



SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	CAUTION - FIRE HAZARD Do not disassemble, heat above 100°C (212°F), or incinerate battery
	CAUTION - FIRE HAZARD Do not crush, puncture, or disassemble battery
	Use By date shown: yyyy-mm-dd or yyyy-mm
	Indoor use only
	Item is latex free
	Lead free
	Dispose of properly
	Store in a cool, dry location (0° to 50°C, 32° to 122°F)
	Single use only
	2 electrodes in 1 pouch
	10 pouches in 1 shelf-pak
	5 shelf-paks in 1 case
	Shave patient skin
	Clean patient skin
	Treatment

Table E-1 Symbols (Continued)


















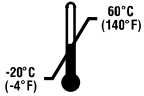

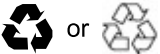
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	Press electrode firmly onto patient
	Connect QUIK-COMBO cable
	Remove release liner
	Do not use this pediatric QUIK-COMBO electrode on LIFEPAK 500, LIFEPAK 1000, LIFEPAK CR® Plus, or LIFEPAK EXPRESS® defibrillators
	For use on adults
	Not for use on adults
	For use on children up to 15 kg (33 lb)
	Not for use on children under 15 kg (33 lb)
	Remove label from battery
	Charge battery
	Insert battery in LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator
	Rechargeable battery
	DC voltage
	AC voltage

Table E-1 Symbols (Continued)

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
Shipping carton	
	This end up
	Fragile/breakable Handle with care
	Protect from water
	Recommended storage temperature -20°–60°C (-4°–140°F)
	Relative humidity range 10 to 95%
	Recycle this item

Numerics

- 12-lead ECG 4-8
 - Acquiring 4-14
 - Cable 4-8
 - Diagnosing acute myocardial ischemia using 4-21
 - Diagnosing STEMI using 4-21
 - Fiducial marks 4-20
 - Frequency response 4-20
 - Intended use 4-14
 - Limb lead electrode placement 4-15
 - Overriding signal noise in 4-17
 - Precordial lead electrode sites 4-15
 - Report formats 4-19
 - Troubleshooting tips 4-22
- 3-lead cable 4-8
- 5-wire cable 4-8

A

- Accessories 9-22
- Acute Coronary Syndrome (ACS) 4-14
- Adult paddles (see Paddles)
- Advisory monitoring 5-18
- AED mode 5-7
 - Controls 3-5
 - Intended use 5-7
 - Procedure 5-9
 - Special AED setup options 5-15
 - Troubleshooting tips 5-19
- Alarms 3-21
 - Limits 3-21, A-12
 - Managing 3-22
 - Menu 3-21
 - Quick Set 3-21
 - Setting 3-21
 - Silencing preemptively 3-23
 - Tone 3-21
- American Heart Association 5-7, 5-9, 5-24
- Analysis report 7-8
- Anterior-lateral placement for monitoring 4-6
- Anterior-lateral placement for therapy 5-5
- Apex paddle placement 4-6, 5-5
- Archive mode 7-11
- Archived records 7-11
 - Accessing 7-11

- Deleting 7-14
- Editing 7-13
- Printing 7-12
- Artifact rejection techniques in NIBP 4-37
- Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation (AAMI) 4-20
- Auto test 9-4
- Automated External Defibrillation (see AED mode)
- Averaging time, SpO₂ 4-32

B

- Basic orientation 3-1
- Batteries
 - Fuel gauge 3-14
 - Installing 3-14
 - Maintaining 9-12
 - Receiving new 9-13
 - Recycling 9-14
 - Removing 3-14
 - Replacing 9-13, 9-14
 - Specifications A-11
 - Storing 9-13
- Battery wells 3-12
- Bluetooth technology
 - Icon 8-5
 - Passcode 8-6
 - Search Filter 8-6
 - Setup 8-7

C

- Cable check 9-4
- Canadian Standards Association E-2
- Capnography 4-44
- Carboxyhemoglobin concentration (see SpCO)
- Carboxyhemoglobinemia 4-24
- Charge indicator 3-14
- Check Patient report 7-8
- Checks, function
 - Paddles 9-7
 - Patient ECG cable 9-6
 - Therapy cable 9-4
- Cleaning
 - Device 9-15
 - IP transducers 4-55
 - NIBP accessories 4-40
 - Paddles 6-6

- Pediatric paddles 6-9
- Pulse oximetry sensor 4-32
- CO₂
 - Alarms 4-47
 - Detection 4-48
 - FilterLine set 4-44
 - Scale options 4-47
- CODE SUMMARY 7-4
 - Analysis report 7-8
 - Check Patient report 7-8
 - Critical event record 7-4
 - Event/vital signs log 7-5
 - Pacing report 7-9
 - Preamble 7-5
 - Shock report 7-8
 - Waveform events 7-6
- Color codes for ECG leads 4-10
- Computerized ECG analysis 4-20
- Continuous Patient Surveillance System (CPSS) C-1
- CPR metronome 5-11, 5-24, 5-25
 - Age-airway selection 5-24
 - And CPR Time 5-14
 - Compression to ventilation ratio 5-24
- cprMAX A-9
- Cuff selection for NIBP 4-38

D

- Data transmission 8-3
 - Archived patient record 8-12
 - Bluetooth icon 8-5
 - Bluetooth passcode 8-6
 - Bluetooth search filter 8-6
 - Current patient record 8-12
 - Direct connection 8-10
 - Transmission sites 8-4
 - Troubleshooting 8-15
 - Wireless 8-5
- Defibrillation
 - AED mode
 - Intended use 5-7
 - Procedure 5-9
 - Troubleshooting tips 5-19
 - Controls 3-5
 - Manual mode
 - Intended use 5-21
 - Procedure 5-23
 - Troubleshooting tips 5-28
- Deleting archived records 7-14

E

ECG

- 12-lead (see Numerics)
- Adjusting systole volume 4-6
- Applying electrodes 4-9
- Cable check 9-4
- Cables 4-8
- Changing size 4-5
- Intended use 4-3
- Monitoring procedure 4-7
- Monitoring using precordial leads 4-9
- Report formats 4-19
- Selecting lead 4-4
- Troubleshooting tips 4-11

Editing archived records 7-13

Electrodes

- Applying 4-9
- Limb lead placement of 4-8
- Placement, special situations 5-6
- Precordial lead sites 4-15
- QUIK-COMBO 6-3
- Removing 6-4
- Replacing 6-4

End-tidal CO₂ (see EtCO₂)

Entering patient data 3-24

EtCO₂

- Capnography 4-44
- CO₂ alarms 4-47
- CO₂ detection 4-48
- CO₂ scale options 4-47
- Intended use 4-43
- Monitoring 4-43
- Troubleshooting tips 4-49
- Waveform analysis 4-45

European Resuscitation Council 5-7, 5-9, 5-24

Event marker E-3

Event waveforms on CODE SUMMARY report 7-6

Event/vital signs log 7-5

Events menu 3-25

F

Factory default settings A-14

Fiducial marks 4-20

FilterLine set 4-44

Flush system for IP 4-53

Frequency response 4-20

Fuel gauge, battery 3-14

Function checks 9-6

Functional oxygen saturation (see SpO₂)

G

General troubleshooting tips 9-18

Glasgow 12-Lead ECG Analysis

Program Physician's Guide 4-18

H

Hard paddles (see Paddles)

Heart rate/pulse rate indicator E-1

Home Screen 3-16

Hypoxemia 4-24

I

Implanted defibrillators 4-7

Implanted pacemakers 4-7, 4-10

Installing batteries 3-14

Invasive pressure

- Flush system 4-53
- Monitoring 4-51
- Transducer, cleaning 4-55
- Troubleshooting tips 4-55
- Using transducer to measure 4-51
- Zero reference 4-53

L

Lead sets, configuring 4-4

LIFEPAK 15 monitor/defibrillator

- Basic orientation 3-1
- Factory default settings A-14
- Intended use 1-3
- Modes 1-4, A-1
- Preventive maintenance 9-3
- Specifications A-1
- Testing 9-4

Limb lead electrode placement 4-8

Limits for alarms A-12

Loading paper 9-17

M

Maintenance Due message 9-3

Maintenance schedule 9-3

Managing alarms 3-22

Manual mode 5-21

Controls 3-5

CPR metronome 5-25

Intended use 5-21

Procedure 5-23

Switching from AED mode 5-14

Troubleshooting tips 5-28

Memory capacity 7-9

Menu

- Alarms 3-21
- Events 3-25
- Options 3-23
- Options/Patient 3-24

Messages, screen B-1

Methemoglobin concentration (see SpMet)

Methemoglobinemia 4-24

Metronome 5-11, 5-24, 5-25

Age-airway selection 5-24

And CPR Time 5-14

Compression to ventilation ratio 5-24

Microstream IR spectroscopy 4-44

Modes of operation

- AED mode 1-4, 5-7, A-1
- Archive mode 1-4, 7-11, A-1
- Demo mode 1-4
- Manual mode 1-4, 5-21, A-1
- Service mode 1-4
- Setup mode 1-4

Monitoring

- Advisory 5-18
- EtCO₂ 4-43
- Internal pacemaker, patient with 4-10
- Invasive pressure (IP) 4-51
- NIBP 4-38
- Paddles lead, using for 4-7
- Pediatric ECG 5-38
- Precordial lead ECG 4-9
- SpCO 4-27
- Special placement situations 4-7
- SpMet 4-27
- SpO₂ 4-27
- ST segment trends 4-58
- Vital sign trends 4-58

N

NIBP

- Artifact rejection techniques 4-37
- Cleaning accessories 4-40
- Cuff selection 4-38

- Intended use 4-35
- Oscillometric measurement
 - technique 4-36
- Procedure 4-38
- Troubleshooting tips 4-41
- Noninvasive pacing 5-31
 - Intended use 5-31
 - Procedure 5-32
 - Troubleshooting tips 5-35

O

- Options menu 3-23
- Oscillometric measurement
 - technique 4-36
- Output ports, configuring 8-4
- Overriding ECG signal noise 4-17

P

- Pace arrow
 - Internal pacing E-3
 - Noninvasive pacing E-3
- Pacemakers, monitoring patients
 - with 4-7, 4-10
- Pacing 5-31
 - QRS complex 5-33
 - Report 7-9
 - Troubleshooting tips 5-35
- Paddles 6-5
 - Anterior-lateral placement for
 - monitoring 4-6
 - Apex placement 4-6
 - Check 9-7
 - Cleaning 6-6
 - ECG monitoring procedure 4-7
 - Lead monitoring 4-7
 - Pediatric 6-7
 - Attaching 6-7
 - Cleaning 6-9
 - Removing 6-8
 - Using 6-8
 - Retainer 3-12
 - Special placement
 - considerations 4-7
 - Sternum placement 4-7
 - Test contact 3-12
 - Testing 6-6
 - User test 9-6
- Paper, loading 9-17
- Patient data, entering 3-24
- Patient Record 7-3

- Patient report
 - Archived
 - Accessing 7-11
 - Deleting 7-14
 - Editing 7-13
 - Printing 7-12
 - Current, printing 7-10
- Pediatric
 - ECG monitoring 5-38
 - Therapy 5-38
- Pediatric paddles (see Paddles)
- Physio Service Class 8-6
- Physio-Control Technical
 - Support 9-20
- Plethysmographic waveform 4-31
- Preamble, CODE SUMMARY 7-5
- Precordial leads
 - Color codes 4-10
 - Electrode sites 4-15
 - Monitoring using 4-9
- Preventive maintenance 9-3
- Printing
 - Archived records 7-12
 - Current patient report 7-10
- Product specifications A-1
- Pulse oximeter 4-24, 4-27
- Pulse oximetry sensor, cleaning 4-32

Q

- QRS complex 5-26, 5-33, 9-10, 9-11
 - and internal pacemaker 4-10
- Quick Set alarms, setting 3-21
- QUIK-COMBO electrodes 6-3

R

- Recycling
 - Batteries 9-14
 - Product 9-21
- Removing batteries 3-14
- Removing pediatric paddles 6-8
- Repair 9-20
- Replacing batteries 9-13, 9-14
- Report types 7-3
- Reports, ECG formats 4-19
- R-wave sense marker E-3

S

- Safety
 - Caution 2-3

- Danger 2-3
- Information 2-1
- Symbols E-1
- Terms 2-3
- Warning 2-3
- SAS C-1
 - Electrode contact impedance C-1
 - Motion detection C-4
 - Performance C-2
 - Shock recommendation C-1
 - Test set C-2
- Scheduled maintenance 9-3
- Screen messages B-1
- Self-test 9-4
- Service and repair 9-20
- Setting alarms 3-21
- Setup options
 - Factory default settings A-14
 - Special AED 5-15
- Shock Advisory System (SAS) 5-7,
 - C-1
- Shock counter 5-14
- Shock report 7-8
- Skin preparation 5-4
- SpCO 4-27
 - Advisory 4-30
 - Intended use 4-24
 - Procedure 4-30
 - Troubleshooting tips 4-33
- Special AED setup options 5-15
- Specifications A-1
- Speed Dial 3-7
- SpMet 4-27
 - Advisory 4-30
 - Intended use 4-24
 - Procedure 4-30
 - Troubleshooting tips 4-33
- SpO2 4-27
 - Adjusting pulse tone volume 4-31
 - Adjusting sensitivity 4-31
 - Averaging time 4-32
 - Intended use 4-24
 - Procedure 4-30
 - Troubleshooting tips 4-33
 - Waveform 4-31
- ST J-point (STJ) 4-60
- ST segment trends 4-58
- Standard paddles (see Paddles)
- STEMI (ST-segment elevation
 - myocardial infarction) 4-21
- Sternum paddle placement 4-7, 5-5
- Storing batteries 9-13

Synchronized cardioversion 5-26
 Intended use 5-21
 Procedure 5-26
 Troubleshooting tips 5-28
System connector 3-12
Systole volume, adjusting 4-6

T

Technical Support 9-20
Test
 Auto 9-4
 Self 9-4
 User 9-5
Testing
 Paddles 6-6
 Preventive 9-3
 Schedule 9-3
Therapy 5-3
 AED mode 5-7
 Cable check 9-4
 Connecting therapy cable 3-11
 Manual mode 5-21
 Noninvasive pacing 5-31
 Pediatric 5-38
 Placement of electrodes and
 paddles 5-4
 Synchronized cardioversion 5-26
Tone 3-21
Transducer, using to monitor invasive
 pressure 4-51
Transmitting data 8-3
Trend graphs 4-62
Trends, detecting in vital signs and ST
 segments 4-58
Troubleshooting tips
 12-lead ECG 4-22
 AED mode 5-19
 Defibrillation and synchronized
 cardioversion 5-28
 ECG monitoring 4-11
 EtCO₂ 4-49
 General 9-18
 Invasive pressure 4-55
 NIBP 4-41
 Noninvasive pacing 5-35
 SpCO 4-33
 SpMet 4-33
 SpO₂ 4-33

U

University of Glasgow 12-Lead ECG
 Analysis Program 4-18, 4-58
USB port cover 3-12
User test 9-5

V

Ventricular fibrillation C-1
Ventricular tachycardia C-1
VF/VT alarm, turning on and off 3-22
Vital signs
 Log 7-5
 Viewing trends in 4-62
Volume, adjusting for systole 4-6

W

Warranty 9-21
Waveform analysis for EtCO₂ 4-45
Waveform events 7-6
 Analysis report 7-8
 Check Patient report 7-8
 Pacing report 7-9
 Shock report 7-8

Z

Zero reference for IP 4-53

LIFEPAK® 20e DEFIBRILLATOR/MONITOR

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS





LIFEPAK[®] 20e DEFIBRILLATOR/MONITOR

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Important Information

 Rx Only

 Device Tracking

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration requires defibrillator manufacturers and distributors to track the location of their defibrillators. If the device is located somewhere other than the shipping address or the device has been sold, donated, lost, stolen, exported, destroyed, permanently retired from use, or if the device was not obtained directly from Physio-Control, please do one of the following: register the device at <http://www.physio-control.com>, call the device tracking coordinator at 1.800.426.4448, or use one of the postage-paid address change cards located in the back of this manual to update this vital tracking information.

Text Conventions

Throughout these operating instructions, special text characters are used to indicate labels, screen messages, and voice prompts:

- Operating control labels: **CAPITAL LETTERS** such as **ON/OFF** and **SHOCK**.
- Screen messages and voice prompts: ***CAPITAL ITALICIZED LETTERS*** such as ***CONNECT ELECTRODES***.

Version History


These operating instructions describe LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor devices with software version 3202609-084 or later.



LIFEPAK, FAST-PATCH, DERMA-JEL, QUIK-LOOK, and QUIK-COMBO are registered trademarks of Physio-Control, Inc. ADAPTIV, CODE-STAT, CODE SUMMARY, REDI-PAK, and Shock Advisory System are trademarks of Physio-Control, Inc. Masimo and LNOP are registered trademarks of Masimo Corporation. EDGE System is a trademark of Ludlow Technical Products. Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Specifications are subject to change without notice.

© 2006-2010 Physio-Control, Inc. All rights reserved.

Publication Date: 08/2010

 3205878-012

CONTENTS

Preface

About Automated External Defibrillation	viii
About Defibrillation Therapy	ix
About Noninvasive Pacing	x
About SpO2 Monitoring	x
About ECG Monitoring	x

1 Safety Information

Terms.....	1-2
General Warnings and Cautions.....	1-2
Symbols	1-3

2 Basic Orientation

Introduction	2-2
Unpacking and Inspecting	2-2
Controls, Indicators, and Connectors	2-3
Area 3.....	2-5
Area 4.....	2-7
Area 6.....	2-9
Changing Printer Paper.....	2-10
Back View.....	2-11
Entering Patient Data.....	2-12
Setting Alarms	2-13
Managing Alarms.....	2-15
Connecting to Power	2-16
AC Operation.....	2-16
Battery Operation	2-16
Battery Performance and Life.....	2-16

Battery Status Indicator	2-17
--------------------------------	------

3 Monitoring

Monitoring the ECG.....	3-2
ECG Monitoring Warning.....	3-2
Selecting ECG Lead and Size	3-2
Adjusting the Systole Tone Volume.....	3-3
Monitoring with the Patient ECG Cable	3-5
Troubleshooting Tips for ECG Monitoring	3-7
Monitoring SpO2	3-9
SpO2 Warnings and Cautions	3-9
When to Use a Pulse Oximeter	3-10
How a Pulse Oximeter Works.....	3-10
SpO2 Monitoring Considerations.....	3-11
SpO2 Monitoring Procedure	3-12
SpO2 Waveform	3-12
SpO2 Volume	3-12
Sensitivity.....	3-12
Averaging Time.....	3-13
Pulse Oximeter Sensors	3-13
Compatibility with Nellcor Sensors	3-13
No Implied License	3-13
Cleaning.....	3-13
Troubleshooting Tips for SpO2.....	3-14

4 Therapy

General Therapy Warnings and Cautions.....	4-2
Therapy Electrode and Standard Paddle Placement.....	4-3
Anterior-lateral Placement	4-3
Anterior-posterior Placement	4-3
Special Placement Situations	4-4
Automated External Defibrillation.....	4-5
AED Warnings	4-5
AED Setup	4-5
AED Procedure.....	4-6
Special AED Setup Options.....	4-10
Troubleshooting Tips for AED Mode.....	4-13
Switching from AED to Manual Mode	4-14
Manual Defibrillation.....	4-14
Manual Defibrillation Warnings	4-15
Impedance	4-15
Defibrillation Procedure	4-16
Synchronized Cardioversion Procedure	4-17
Remote Synchronization Procedure	4-18
Pediatric Defibrillation	4-19
Pediatric Paddle Placement.....	4-19
Defibrillation Procedure	4-20
Troubleshooting Tips for Defibrillation and Synchronized Cardioversion	4-20
Noninvasive Pacing.....	4-22
Noninvasive Pacing Warnings.....	4-22
Demand and Nondemand Pacing.....	4-23
Noninvasive Pacing Procedure.....	4-23
Troubleshooting Tips for Noninvasive Pacing	4-24

5 Paddle Accessory Options

Therapy Electrodes.....	5-2
About Therapy Electrodes.....	5-2
Electrode Placement.....	5-3
Cable Connection.....	5-4
ECG Monitoring and Therapy Procedures.....	5-4
Replacing and Removing Electrodes.....	5-5
Testing.....	5-6
Cleaning and Sterilizing.....	5-6
Standard Paddle Set (Optional).....	5-7
About the Standard Paddle Set.....	5-7
Accessing the Pediatric Paddles.....	5-7
Replacing the Adult Paddle Attachment.....	5-8
Cleaning the Standard Paddle Set.....	5-8
Internal Handles with Discharge Control.....	5-9
About Internal Handles with Discharge Control.....	5-9
Inserting the Paddles.....	5-10
Removing the Paddles.....	5-10
Internal Defibrillation Procedure.....	5-10
Internal Paddles Synchronized Cardioversion Procedure.....	5-11
Handling Internal Paddles.....	5-11
Cleaning and Sterilizing.....	5-11
Testing.....	5-11

6 Data Management

Overview of Data Storage and Retrieval.....	6-2
Data Storage.....	6-2
Report Types.....	6-2
Memory Capacity.....	6-2
CODE SUMMARY Report.....	6-2
Preamble.....	6-3
Event/Vital Signs Log.....	6-3
Waveform Events.....	6-4
CODE SUMMARY Format.....	6-5
Managing Archived Patient Records.....	6-7
Entering Archives Mode.....	6-7
Printing Archived Patient Reports.....	6-7
Editing Archived Patient Records.....	6-9
Deleting Archived Patient Records.....	6-10
Overview of Connections for Transmitting Reports.....	6-11

7 Maintaining the Equipment

General Maintenance and Testing.....	7-2
Maintenance and Testing Schedule.....	7-2
Daily Auto Test.....	7-3
User Test.....	7-4
Cleaning.....	7-5
Function Checks.....	7-5
General Troubleshooting Tips.....	7-10
Service and Repair.....	7-12
Product Recycling Information.....	7-12
Recycling Assistance.....	7-12

Preparation	7-12
Recycling of Disposable Electrodes	7-12
Packaging	7-12
Warranty.....	7-12
Accessories, Supplies, and Training Tools	7-13

8 Defining Setup Options

Setup Options	8-2
Print Configurations Before Service or Repair.....	8-2
Passcode Security.....	8-2
Entering Setup Options	8-3
General Setup Menu	8-4
Manual Mode Setup Menu	8-5
AED Mode Setup Menu	8-7
Pacing Setup Menu.....	8-8
Monitoring Menu	8-9
Channels Setup Menu	8-9
Waveform Sets Setup Menu.....	8-9
Events Setup Menu.....	8-10
Alarms Setup Menu.....	8-10
Printer Setup Menu	8-11
Auto Print Setup Menu.....	8-11
Clock Setup Menu.....	8-12
Reset Defaults Setup Menu	8-12
Print Defaults.....	8-12
Send Configuration Setup Menu	8-13
Set Passcodes Setup Menu.....	8-13
Service Mode	8-13

A Specifications and Performance Characteristics

B Clinical Summaries

C Screen Messages

D Operator’s Checklist

E Shock Advisory System

F About cprMAX Technology

G Docking Station

H Electromagnetic Compatibility Guidance

Index

PREFACE

About Automated External Defibrillation	page viii
About Defibrillation Therapy	ix
About Noninvasive Pacing	x
About SpO2 Monitoring	x
About ECG Monitoring	x

ABOUT AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATION

The following considerations and guidelines apply when using the LIFEPAK® 20e defibrillator/monitor as an automated external defibrillator (AED).

Operator Considerations

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor, when in AED mode, is a semiautomatic defibrillator that uses a patented Shock Advisory System™. This software algorithm analyzes the patient's electrocardiographic (ECG) rhythm and indicates whether or not it detects a shockable rhythm. The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor in AED mode requires operator interaction to defibrillate the patient.

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor in AED mode is intended for use by personnel who are authorized by a physician/medical director and have, at a minimum, the following skills and training:

- CPR training.
- AED training equivalent to that recommended by the American Heart Association.
- Training in the use of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor in AED mode.

Indications

The AED mode is to be used only on patients in cardiopulmonary arrest. The patient must be unconscious, pulseless, and not breathing normally before using the defibrillator to analyze the patient's ECG rhythm.

In AED mode, the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is not intended for use on pediatric patients less than 8 years old.

Contraindications

None known.

ABOUT DEFIBRILLATION THERAPY

Operator Considerations

A direct current defibrillator applies a brief, intense pulse of electricity to the heart muscle. The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor delivers this energy through disposable electrodes, standard paddles or internal paddles applied to the patient's chest.

Defibrillation is only one aspect of the medical care required to resuscitate a patient with a shockable ECG rhythm. Depending on the situation, other supportive measures may include:

- Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR)
- Administration of supplemental oxygen
- Drug therapy

Successful resuscitation is related to the length of time between the onset of a heart rhythm that does not circulate blood (ventricular fibrillation, pulseless ventricular tachycardia) and defibrillation. The American Heart Association has identified the following as critical links in the chain of survival from cardiac arrest:

- Early access
- Early CPR by first responders or bystanders
- Early defibrillation
- Early advanced life support

The physiological state of the patient may affect the likelihood of successful defibrillation. Thus, failure to resuscitate a patient is not a reliable indicator of defibrillator performance. Patients will often exhibit a muscular response (such as jumping or twitching) during an energy transfer. The absence of such a response is not a reliable indicator of actual energy delivery or device performance.

Indications

Defibrillation is a recognized means of terminating certain potentially fatal arrhythmias, such as ventricular fibrillation and symptomatic ventricular tachycardia. Delivery of this energy in the synchronized mode is a method for treating atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter, paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia and, in relatively stable patients, ventricular tachycardia.

The biphasic defibrillation waveform used in this defibrillator has only been clinically tested on adults; it has not been tested on pediatric patients.

Contraindications

Defibrillation is contraindicated in the treatment of Pulseless Electrical Activity (PEA) such as idioventricular or ventricular escape rhythms, and in the treatment of asystole.

ABOUT NONINVASIVE PACING

A noninvasive pacemaker is a device that delivers an electrical stimulus to the heart, causing cardiac depolarization and myocardial contraction. The energy is delivered through large adhesive electrodes placed on the chest. In addition to noninvasive pacing, other supportive measures may be necessary.

Among other factors, it is recognized that successful pacing of a patient is related to the length of time between the onset of a dysrhythmia and the initiation of pacing. Rapid pacing and prompt follow-up care are essential. The physiologic state of the patient may affect the likelihood of successful pacing or of skeletal muscle activity. The failure to successfully pace a patient is not a reliable indicator of pacemaker performance. Similarly, the patient's muscular response to pacing is not a reliable indicator of energy delivered. Refer to the booklet, *Noninvasive Pacing: What You Should Know* for further information.

Indications

Noninvasive pacing is indicated for symptomatic bradycardia in patients with a pulse.

Contraindications

Noninvasive pacing is contraindicated for the treatment of ventricular fibrillation and asystole.

ABOUT SPO2 MONITORING

A pulse oximeter is a noninvasive device that checks the saturation of oxygen in arterial blood (SpO₂). It uses an optical sensor that directs light through the patient's finger and then measures the received light with a detector. This received light is translated into a saturation percentage and is displayed as an SpO₂ reading.

Indications

A pulse oximeter is indicated for use in any patient who is at risk of developing hypoxemia.

Contraindications

None known.

ABOUT ECG MONITORING

The ECG (electrocardiogram) is a recording of the electrical activity of the heart. ECG monitoring allows for identification and interpretation of cardiac rhythms or dysrhythmias and calculation of heart rate. The ECG is obtained by placing either electrodes or paddles on the patient and allows the heart's electrical activity to be monitored and recorded.

SAFETY INFORMATION

This section provides important information to help you operate the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor. Familiarize yourself with all of these terms, warnings, and symbols.

Terms	page 1-2
General Warnings and Cautions	1-2
Symbols	1-3

TERMS

The following terms are used either in these operating instructions or on the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor:

Danger: Immediate hazards that will result in serious personal injury or death.

Warning: Hazards or unsafe practices that may result in serious personal injury or death.

Caution: Hazards or unsafe practices that may result in minor personal injury, product damage, or property damage.

GENERAL WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

The following are general warning and caution statements. Other specific warnings and cautions are provided as needed in other sections of these operating instructions.

WARNINGS!**Shock hazard.**

The defibrillator delivers up to 360 J of electrical energy. Unless properly used as described in these operating instructions, this electrical energy may cause serious injury or death. Do not attempt to operate this device unless thoroughly familiar with these operating instructions and the function of all controls, indicators, connectors, and accessories.

Shock hazard.

Do not disassemble the defibrillator. It contains no operator serviceable components and dangerous high voltages may be present. Contact authorized service personnel for repair.

Shock or fire hazard.

Do not immerse any portion of this defibrillator in water or other fluids. Avoid spilling any fluids on defibrillator or accessories. Spilled liquids may cause the defibrillator and accessories to perform inaccurately or fail. Do not clean with ketones or other flammable agents. Do not autoclave or sterilize this defibrillator or accessories unless otherwise specified.

Possible fire or explosion.

Do not use this device in the presence of flammable gases or anesthetics. Use care when operating this device close to oxygen sources (such as bag-valve-mask devices or ventilator tubing). Turn off gas source or move source away from patient during defibrillation.

Possible electrical interference with device performance.

Equipment operating in close proximity may emit strong electromagnetic or radio frequency interference (RFI) which could affect the performance of this defibrillator. RFI may result in improper defibrillator operation, distorted ECG, failure to detect a shockable rhythm, or cessation of pacing. Avoid operating the defibrillator near cauterizers, diathermy equipment, cellular phones, or other portable and mobile RF communications equipment. Maintain equipment separation of at least 1.2 m (4 ft) and do not rapidly key EMS radios on and off. Contact a technical support representative if assistance is required.

Possible electrical interference.

Using cables, electrodes, or accessories not specified for use with this device may result in increased emissions or decreased resistance to electromagnetic interference which could affect the performance of this device or of equipment in close proximity. Use only parts and accessories specified in these operating instructions.

WARNINGS! (CONTINUED)**Possible electrical interference.**

This defibrillator may cause electromagnetic interference (EMI) especially during charge and energy transfers. EMI may affect the performance of equipment operating in close proximity. Verify the effects of defibrillator discharge on other equipment prior to using defibrillator in an emergency situation, if possible.

Possible defibrillator shutdown.

When operating on battery power, adhere to battery maintenance and replacement intervals discussed in the Battery Performance and Life section to prevent possible defibrillator shutdown. If the defibrillator shuts down without warning, or if a **LOW BATTERY: CONNECT TO AC POWER** message appears on the monitor screen, immediately connect the AC power cord to an outlet.

Possible improper defibrillator performance.

Changing factory default settings will change the behavior of the device. Changes to the default settings must only be made by authorized personnel.

Possible improper defibrillator performance.

Using other manufacturers' cables, electrodes, or batteries may cause the device to perform improperly and invalidates the safety agency certification. Use only the accessories specified in these operating instructions.

Possible failure to detect an out of range condition.

Reselecting QUICK SET will reset the alarm limits around the patient's current vital sign values. This may be outside the safe range for the patient.

Safety risk and possible equipment damage.

Monitors, defibrillators, and their accessories (including electrodes and cables) contain ferromagnetic materials. As with all ferromagnetic equipment, these products must not be used in the presence of the high magnetic field created by a Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) device. The high magnetic field created by an MRI device will attract the equipment with a force sufficient to cause death or serious personal injury to persons between the equipment and the MRI device. This magnetic attraction may also damage the equipment and affect the performance of the equipment. Skin burns will also occur due to heating of electrically conductive materials such as patient leads and pulse oximeter sensors. Consult the MRI manufacturer for more information.

SYMBOLS

The symbols below may be found in these operating instructions or on various configurations of LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor and accessories:



Defibrillation-proof type CF terminal



Defibrillation protected, type BF patient connection



Attention, consult accompanying documents

Safety Information



Warning, high voltage



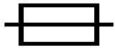
Type BF patient connection



Static sensitive device (SSD)



Safety ground. Protective earth connection



Fuse



Equipotential connector



Positive terminal



Negative terminal



YYWW Lot number (batch code)



Use by date shown: yyyy-mm-dd

REF

Reorder number



YYYY Date of manufacture



Single use only



Indoor use only



Alarm on



Alarm off



VF/VT alarm on




















VF/VT alarm silenced



















Greater than



Less than

J	Joules
	Contrast
	Adult defibrillation paddle
	Infant defibrillation paddle
	Home screen button
	Battery status indicator (refer to page 2-17)
	Heart rate/pulse rate indicator
	Shock count (x) on screen
	Mark of conformity to applicable European Directives
	Canadian Standards Association certification for Canada and the United States
	Recognized component mark for Canada and the United States
	DC voltage
	AC voltage
	On (power: connection to the AC Mains)
	Off (power: disconnection from the AC Mains)
	Power on/off
	[signal] Input
	[signal] Output

Safety Information

	This end up
	Fragile/breakable Handle with care
	Protect from water
	Recycle this item
	System connector/Data in
	Sync in/ECG out
	LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor to LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor cable (refer to Send Configuration Setup Menu, page 8-13)
	Turn counterclockwise to unlock
	Switch on
	Switch off
	Pace arrow, noninvasive pacing
	Pace arrow, internal pacing
	R-wave sense marker
	Event marker
	Biphasic defibrillation shock
	Shock button
USA	For USA audiences only
CAT	Catalog number used for placing orders



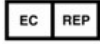
Manufacturer's Identification Number (part number)

Rx Only

Federal law restricts this device to sale by or on the order of a physician



Manufacturer



Authorized EC representative

BASIC ORIENTATION

This section provides a basic orientation to the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor.

Introduction	page 2-2
Unpacking and Inspecting	2-2
Controls, Indicators, and Connectors	2-3
Entering Patient Data	2-12
Setting Alarms	2-13
Managing Alarms	2-15
Connecting to Power	2-16

INTRODUCTION

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor with enhanced battery technology is an acute cardiac care response system used by authorized healthcare providers in hospital and clinic settings.

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor offers the following optional features:

- Semiautomatic defibrillator
- Noninvasive pacemaker
- Pulse oximeter
- Paddle accessories

Note: These operating instructions include information and procedures related to all features of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor. Your LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor may not have all of these features. For more information, contact your Physio-Control representative or call the number listed on the back cover of these operating instructions.

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is available only with the biphasic defibrillation waveform. For a description of the defibrillation waveform, refer to [Appendix A](#).

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor uses QUIK-COMBO® pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes or FAST-PATCH® disposable defibrillation/ECG electrodes for ECG monitoring and patient therapy. The therapy cable connects the QUIK-COMBO or FAST-PATCH electrodes to the defibrillator. For more information about QUIK-COMBO or FAST-PATCH electrodes, refer to [Section 3](#) of these operating instructions.

The standard paddle set is an accessory for the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor and includes adult and pediatric defibrillator (hard) paddles. The standard paddles can be used for QUIK-LOOK® ECG monitoring, defibrillation, and synchronized cardioversion therapies. When using standard paddles, a conductive interface designed for defibrillation, such as defibrillation gel or gel pads, must be used between the paddle electrode surface and the skin.

The adult standard paddles can be used for any pediatric patient weighing approximately 10 kg (22 lb) or more as long as the paddles fit completely on the chest and there is at least 2.5 cm (1 in.) of space between the paddle electrodes. Pediatric paddles should be used for patients weighing 10 kg (22 lb) or less or those whose chests are too small to accommodate the adult paddles.

Optional internal paddles are also available.

For more information about using paddle accessories, refer to [Section 5](#) of these operating instructions.

UNPACKING AND INSPECTING

After you have removed the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor from the shipping container, make sure you have all the required supplies and accessories including cables and ECG paper. Examine the defibrillator and all accessories for any sign of damage that may have occurred during shipping. If possible, save the shipping container and foam inserts in case you have to ship the defibrillator at a later date.

Note the label located to the right of the screen ([Figure 2-1](#)). Before the defibrillator/monitor's first use, plug the power cord into an AC outlet for 3 hours to charge the internal battery.

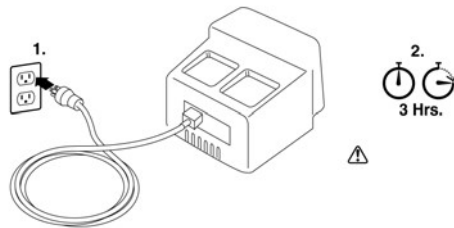


Figure 2-1 Initial Battery Charge

CONTROLS, INDICATORS, AND CONNECTORS

The following figures provide a brief description of the controls, indicators, and connectors for the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor. Figure 2-2 shows the front view of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor and Figure 2-3 shows the front view divided into six areas. Figure 2-4 through Figure 2-13 show details of each area. Figure 2-14 shows the back view of the defibrillator. Additional information about areas 3, 4, and 6 follow the applicable figures. The light emitting diode (LED) illuminates (turns on) indicating when the corresponding function is active. For example, the **ANALYZE** button LED is on when the advisory function is active.



Figure 2-2 Front View with Door

The door on the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor hides the manual defibrillation and noninvasive pacing buttons. When the door is closed, the appearance and operation of the device is simplified for the automated external defibrillator (AED) user.

To enter manual mode, press the **MANUAL** button located on the lower left corner of the door. This opens the door and automatically takes the device out of AED mode and allows access to manual mode defibrillation and pacing. After entering manual mode, closing the door does not affect operation.



Figure 2-3 Front View without Door

Area 1

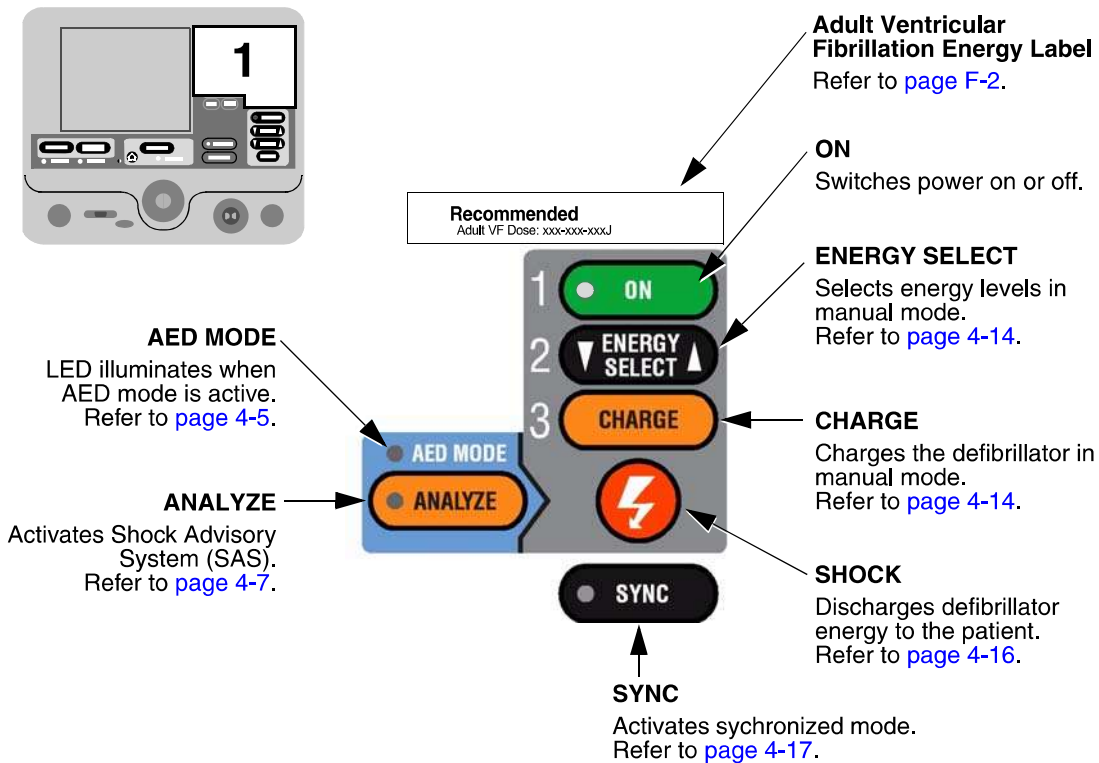


Figure 2-4 Area 1

Area 2

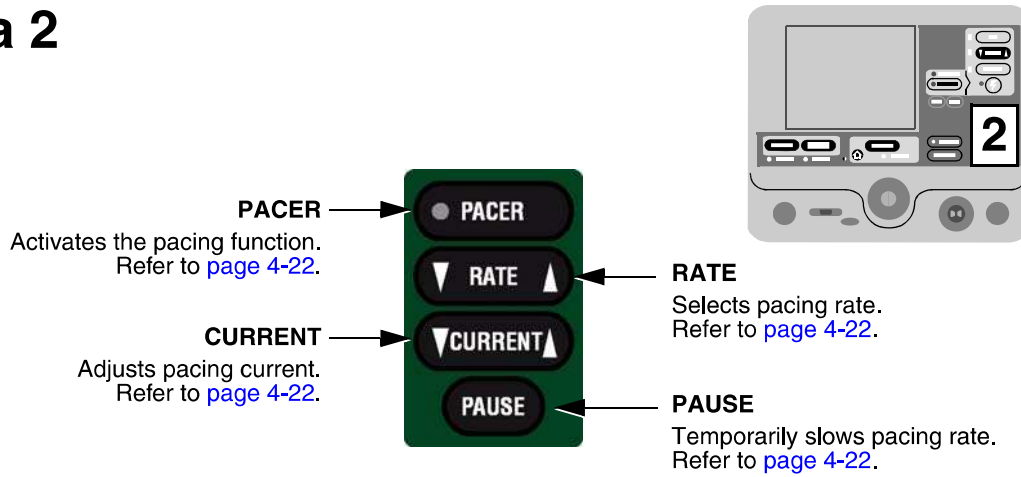


Figure 2-5 Area 2

Area 3

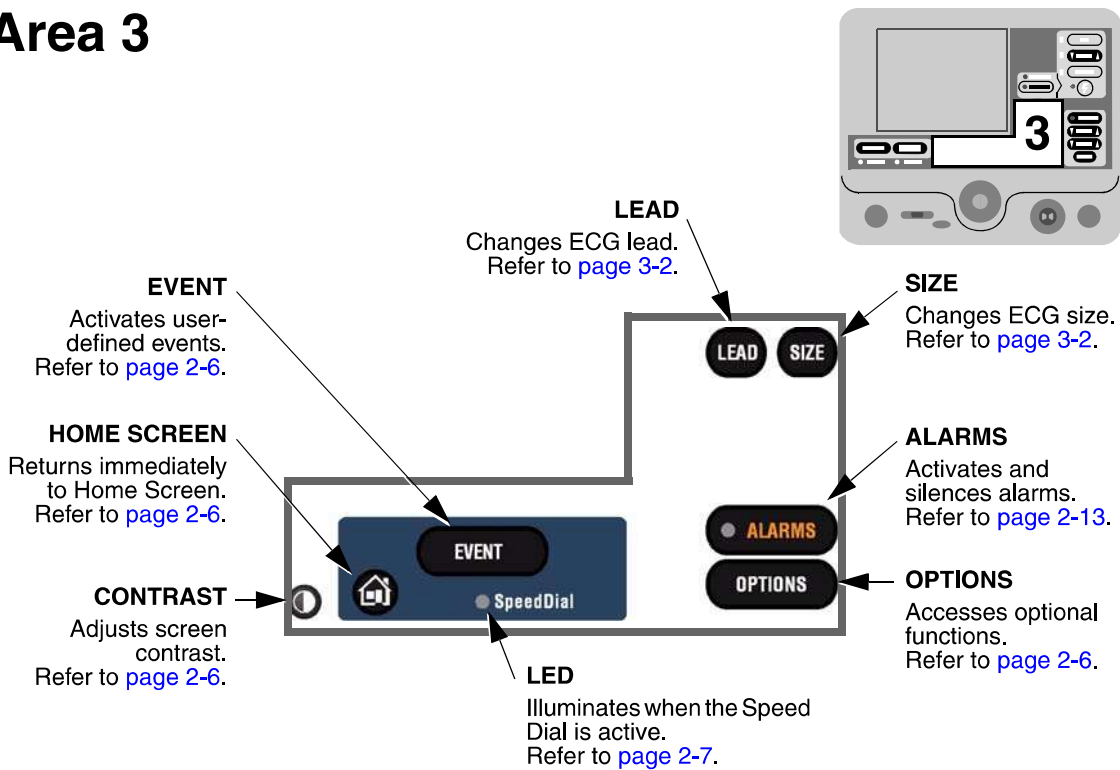


Figure 2-6 Area 3

Area 3

The following paragraphs provide additional information about the controls shown in "Area 3," [page 2-5](#).

Contrast

Press the **CONTRAST** button and rotate the Speed Dial to adjust the screen contrast/brightness. When the defibrillator is turned on, the contrast setting defaults to the previously adjusted setting.

Home Screen

The home screen is the background screen that displays during ECG monitoring. Pressing **HOME SCREEN** returns you to the home screen from any menu screen or overlay, except during AED analysis or during manual defibrillation charging and shocking.

Event

After pressing **EVENT**, the screen displays the following overlay.

Events	
Generic	Atropine
CPR	Lidocaine
Intubation	Adenosine
IV Access	Epinephrine
Nitroglycerine	More...

Use the Speed Dial to scroll through and select menu choices.

Generic is automatically selected when **EVENT** is pressed and no other selection is made. The selected event and time stamp appear in the message/status area on the screen. Events are printed in the CODE SUMMARY™ Event Log. Refer to [page 8-10](#) for information about configuring events.

Options

After pressing **OPTIONS**, the screen displays the overlay shown in [Figure 2-7](#). Use the Speed Dial to scroll through and select menu choices.

The screenshot shows the 'Options' menu with the following callouts:

- PATIENT**: Enters patient name, patient ID, location, age, and sex.
- PACING**: Selects demand or nondemand pacing. Selects internal pacer detection on/off.
- PRINT**: Selects printer report, format, and mode for printing a current patient report.
- ARCHIVES**: Accesses archived patient records. Refer to [page 6-7](#).
- DATE/TIME**: Sets the date and time. For changes to take effect, cycle power.
- ALARM VOLUME**: Adjusts volume for alarms, tones, and voice prompts.
- USER TEST**: Initiates user test. Refer to [page 7-4](#).

Figure 2-7 Options

Alarms

Refer to [page 2-13](#) for information about setting alarms.

Speed Dial LED

The indicator LED for the Speed Dial illuminates when the Speed Dial is active.

Area 4

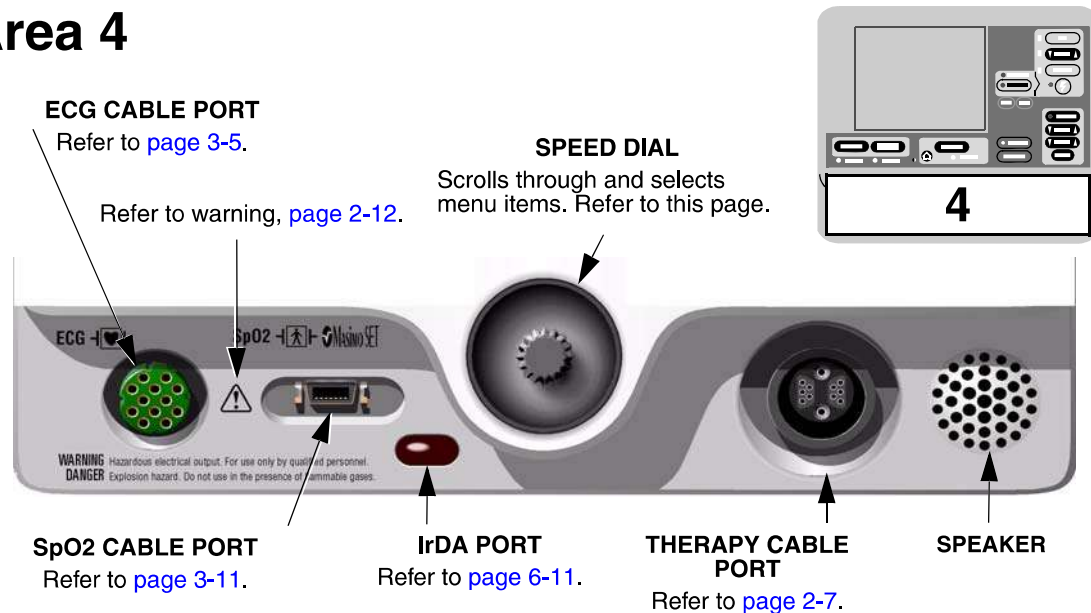


Figure 2-8 Area 4

Area 4

The following paragraphs provide additional information about the Speed Dial and the therapy cable connector shown in [Area 4](#).

Speed Dial

Use the Speed Dial to scroll through and select the desired menu item either while viewing the monitor screen or while in Options mode. Press the Speed Dial to activate the highlighted menu item. Default menu items are highlighted with a gray background; after a menu item is selected, the background is black.

Therapy Cable Connector

WARNING!

Possible equipment damage and inability to deliver therapy.

To protect the therapy cable connector from damage or contamination, keep the therapy cable connected to the defibrillator at all times.

Connecting the Therapy Cable

To connect a therapy cable connector to the therapy cable port:

- 1 Orient the therapy cable so that the arrow is on top with the cable angled to the right (refer to [Figure 2-9](#)).
- 2 Insert the therapy cable into the therapy cable connector on the defibrillator until a “click” is sensed.

3 Pull gently on the locking ring to check that the cable is locked in place.

Disconnecting the Therapy Cable

To disconnect a therapy cable connector from the therapy cable port:

- 1 Rotate the locking ring on the therapy cable in the direction of the arrow (counterclockwise) until it stops (refer to [Figure 2-10](#)).
- 2 Gently pull out the cable connector.

Note: LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitors with hardwired standard paddles do not have this feature.

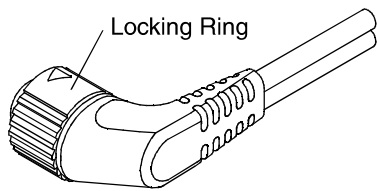


Figure 2-9 Therapy Cable Orientation

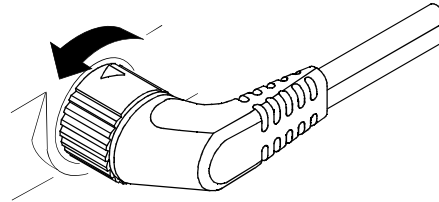


Figure 2-10 Disconnecting the Therapy Cable

Area 5

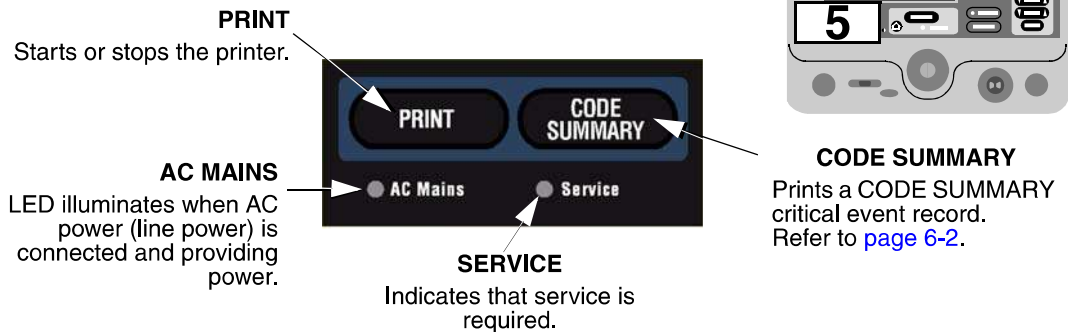
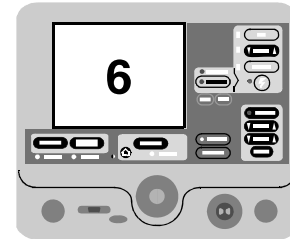


Figure 2-11 Area 5

Area 6

MONITORING AREA
Displays heart rate, time, SpO2, battery status indicator, indicators for VF/VT alarm and selected energy. Refer to [page 2-10](#).



WAVEFORM CHANNEL AREA

Displays up to two waveform channels. Refer to [page 2-10](#).

STATUS MESSAGE AREA
Displays status and alarm messages.

Figure 2-12 Area 6

Area 6

The following paragraphs provide additional information about [Area 6](#).

Monitoring Area—Heart Rate

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor displays a heart rate between 20 and 300 beats per minute (bpm). A heart rate symbol flashes with each beat. If the heart rate is below 20 bpm or pacing is enabled, the screen displays dashes (— —). Heart rates above 300 bpm do not yield valid systole tones and the displayed heart rate will not be valid. The heart rate indicator is a tool to be used in addition to patient assessment. Care should be taken to assess the patient at all times and to not rely solely on the displayed heart rate.

WARNING!

Failure to detect a change in ECG rhythm.

Heart rate meters may continue to count the internal pacing pulses during occurrences of cardiac arrest or some arrhythmias. Do not rely entirely on heart rate meter alarms. Keep pacemaker patients under close surveillance.

QRS detection is essential for using the digital heart rate display, systole tone, synchronized cardioversion, and noninvasive demand pacing. The QRS detector in the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor selectively detects QRS complexes. It discriminates against most noise, muscle artifact, T-waves, and other spurious signals.

The QRS detect algorithm automatically adjusts itself to the amplitude of the QRS complexes. Changing the gain of the ECG has no effect on QRS detection. For optimum QRS detection performance, use the lead with the greatest QRS amplitude.

Monitoring Area—Pulse Rate. If the ECG is not active, the SpO2 monitor can display pulse rate. The pulse rate source is indicated by **PR (SPO2)**.

Monitoring Area—SpO2 (pulse oximeter). The oxygen saturation level is shown as a percentage from 50 to 100. Saturation below 50% is shown as <50%. A fluctuating bar graph represents the pulse signal strength.

Monitoring Area—Battery Status Indicator. The battery status indicator shows the approximate amount of battery charge remaining in the internal Lithium-ion rechargeable battery. (Refer to [page 2-16](#) for further information.)

Waveform Channel Area

Channel 1. This is the top channel. It displays the primary ECG waveform and is always visible when ECG is displayed.

Channel 2. This is the bottom channel. It can display an additional waveform or a continuation of the Channel 1 ECG.

Selecting Waveform Channels

The monitor power must be turned on.



- 1 At the home screen, rotate the Speed Dial to highlight Channel 1 or 2.
- 2 Press the Speed Dial. An overlay appears with the monitoring choices for the selected channel.
- 3 Rotate and press the Speed Dial to select monitoring choices for that channel.

Changing Printer Paper

CAUTION!

Possible printer malfunction.

Using other manufacturers' printer paper may cause the printer to function improperly and/or damage the print head. Use only the printer paper specified in these operating instructions.

Loading 50 mm Paper

The printer is equipped with an out-of-paper sensor to protect the printhead. The sensor automatically turns off the printer if paper runs out or if the printer door is open.

To load the paper:

- 1 Press the black button to open the printer door.
- 2 Remove the empty paper roll.
- 3 Insert the new paper roll, grid facing upward.
- 4 Pull out a short length of paper.
- 5 Push the printer door in to close.

Figure 2-13 illustrates the steps for loading 50 mm paper.

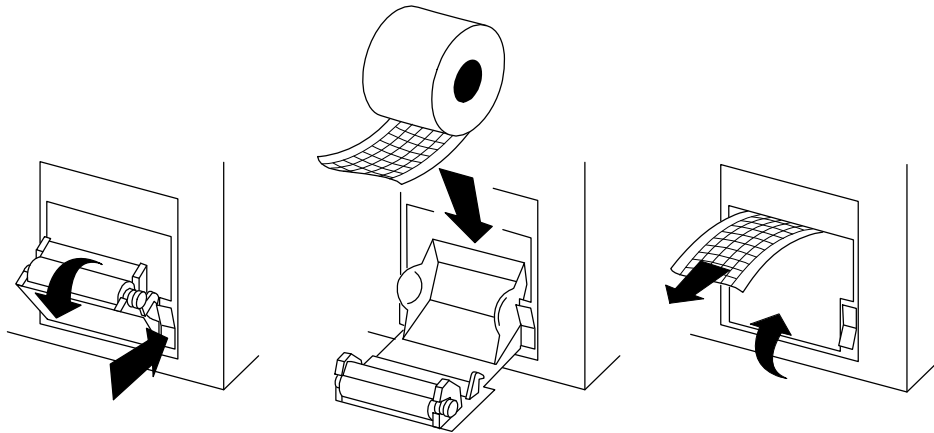


Figure 2-13 Printer

Back View

The following paragraphs provide additional information about the back view (see Figure 2-14).

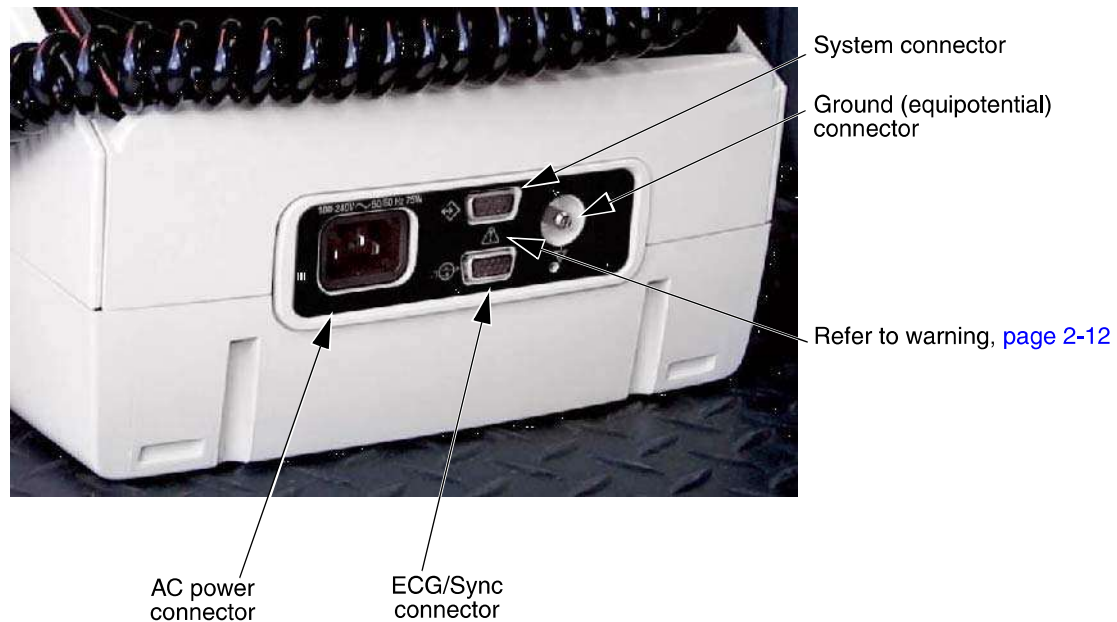


Figure 2-14 Back View

WARNING!

Shock hazard.

If you are monitoring a patient and using the system connector, all equipment connected to the system connector must be battery powered or electrically isolated from AC power according to EN 60601-1. If in doubt, disconnect the patient from the monitor before using the system connector. For more information, contact Physio-Control Technical Support.

System Connector

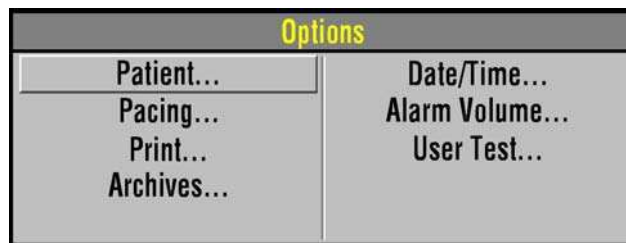
The system connector provides access to another LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor, so that setup information can be transferred between defibrillators.

ECG/Sync Connector

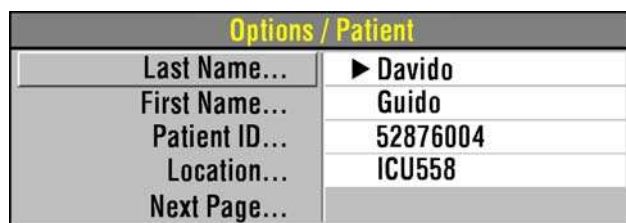
The ECG/Sync connector provides remote synchronization and real-time ECG output to a third party monitor.

ENTERING PATIENT DATA

The following paragraphs describe how to enter or edit a patient's name, identification (ID), age, or sex.



- 1 Press **OPTIONS**.
- 2 Select **PATIENT**.



To enter or edit a patient's name or ID:

- 1 Select **LAST NAME**, **FIRST NAME**, or **ID**. **LAST NAME** is used as an example (for this procedure).

Last Name: MORTIMER																									
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z
End											End														
Space											Space														
Backspace											Clear														
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 -																									

- 2 Rotate the Speed Dial to scroll through the alphabet.
- 3 Press the Speed Dial to select the desired character. The character appears in the highlighted area.
- 4 Repeat Step 2 and Step 3 until the name is complete.
- 5 Scroll and select **END** to return to the Options/Patient screen as shown previously.
There are three additional commands:
 - **BACKSPACE** – moves highlight bar left one space
 - **CLEAR** – clears all characters in the name field
 - **SPACE** – inserts a blank space
- 6 To exit, press the **OPTIONS** or **HOME SCREEN** button.

Options / Patient	
Age...	▶ 48
Sex...	
Previous Page...	

To enter or edit a patient's age:

- 1 Select **AGE**.
- 2 Rotate the Speed Dial to scroll to the desired age.
- 3 Press the Speed Dial.

Options / Patient	
Age...	▶ 48
Sex...	Male
Previous Page...	

To enter or edit a patient's sex:

- 1 Select **SEX**.
- 2 Rotate the Speed Dial to highlight **MALE** or **FEMALE**.
- 3 Press the Speed Dial.

SETTING ALARMS

Alarms for the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor can be set to **ON** or **OFF**, and are enabled when the monitor is turned on. When the alarms are set to **ON**, predetermined limits are set. To view these limits, press the **ALARMS** button. The limits will appear to the right of the parameter value. To change the limits, select **QUICK SET**.

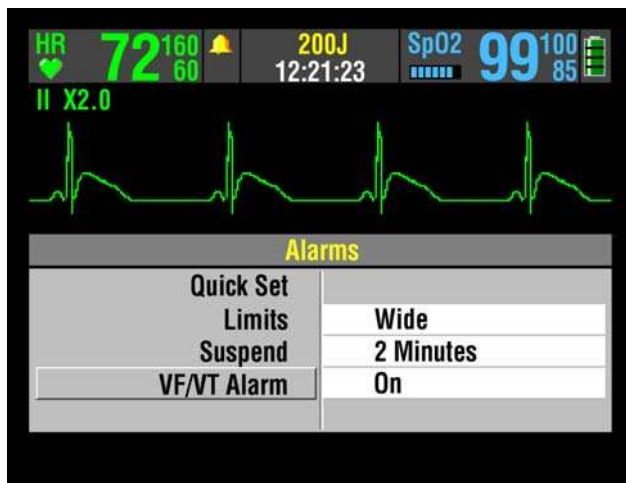
When the alarms are set to **OFF**, you must press the **ALARMS** button and select **QUICK SET** to enable the alarms.

When you press the **ALARMS** button, the following Alarms overlay appears:

Alarms	
Quick Set	
Limits	Wide
Suspend	2 Minutes
VF/VT Alarm	On


Alarms	
Quick Set	
Limits	Wide
Suspend	Narrow
VF/VT Alarm	

Alarms	
Quick Set	
Limits	Wide
Suspend	2 Minutes
VF/VT Alarm	On



- 1 Select **QUICK SET** to activate the alarms for all active parameters. The quick set limits are set automatically based on the patient's current vital sign values (refer to [Table 2-1](#)). The alarm limits default to the setting (**WIDE** or **NARROW**) displayed on the overlay.
- 2 Select **LIMITS** to change the alarm limits to **WIDE** or **NARROW** (refer to [Table 2-1](#)).
- 3 Select **SUSPEND** to turn off the audible alarm for up to 15 minutes. If an alarm limit is exceeded while the alarm is silenced, the violated parameter flashes, an alarm message appears, but the alarm tone remains silent.

Select **VF/VT ALARM** to turn on continuous monitoring for ventricular fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia in manual mode.

A symbol appears above the primary ECG when the alarm is on .

Reselect **VF/VT ALARM** to turn off this alarm.

Note: When the VF/VT alarm is on, you are limited to **PADDLES** lead or lead II. Refer to "[Selecting ECG Lead and Size](#)," page 3-2.

Note: The VF/VT alarm will be suspended when the noninvasive pacemaker is on and when standard paddles are attached and **PADDLES** lead is selected. The alarm is also suspended when the defibrillator is charging or is fully charged.



Table 2-1 Wide and Narrow Alarm Limits

Parameter	Range	Wide Limits [†]		Narrow Limits [†]		Limits Range [†]	
		Low	High	Low	High	Low	High
Heart Rate (bpm)	<60	-20	+35	-10	+25	30–150	100–250
	60–79	-25	+40	-20	+30		
	80–104	-30	+40	-30	+30		
	≥105	-35	+45	-25	+25		
SpO2 (%)	≥90	-5	+3	-5	+3	50	90–100
	<90	-5	+3	-5	+3		

*.Numbers are ± from patient's initial value

†.Numbers are absolute range values

MANAGING ALARMS

The alarm bell symbol indicates when alarms are on  or off . When alarms are on and an alarm limit is exceeded, a tone sounds, the violated parameter flashes, and an alarm message appears on the screen.

To manage an alarm:

- 1 Press **ALARMS**. This silences the alarm for 2 minutes.
- 2 Assess the cause of the alarm.
- 3 Assess the appropriateness of the limits setting (**WIDE** or **NARROW**).
- 4 If the patient is unstable, consider silencing the alarm for up to 15 minutes while attending to the patient. Do **not** reselect **QUICK SET**.
- 5 Once the patient is stable, reselect **QUICK SET** if necessary.

WARNING!

Possible failure to detect an out of range condition.

Reselecting QUICK SET will reset the alarm limits around the patient's current vital sign values. This may be outside the safe range for the patient.

When alarms are on, you can silence them preemptively for up to 15 minutes.

To silence alarms preemptively:

- 1 Press **ALARMS**.
- 2 Select **SUSPEND**.
- 3 Select a silence duration of 2, 5, 10, or 15 minutes.
- 4 The message **ALARMS SUSPENDED** appears at the bottom of the screen.

CONNECTING TO POWER

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor operates on AC (line) power or its internal Lithium-ion battery. You can switch from battery to AC power or AC power to battery while the device is on and in use by plugging in or unplugging the AC power cord.

WARNING!

Possible defibrillator shutdown.

When operating on battery power, adhere to battery maintenance and replacement intervals discussed in the Battery Performance and Life section to prevent possible defibrillator shutdown. If the defibrillator shuts down without warning, or if a **LOW BATTERY: CONNECT TO AC POWER** message appears on the monitor screen, immediately connect the AC power cord to an outlet.

AC Operation

When the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor operates on AC power, the AC Mains LED illuminates. When the defibrillator is not in use, the battery charge is best maintained if the power cord is connected to an AC outlet and the defibrillator is turned off.

Battery Operation

The internal Lithium-ion battery is rechargeable and is intended for use when AC power is unavailable or when the device is being used in a portable manner, such as in transport. The defibrillator automatically switches to battery power when the power cord is disconnected from an AC outlet or from the defibrillator.

A new, fully charged battery provides approximately 140 360-joule discharges, 110 minutes of pacing, or approximately 210 minutes of continuous monitoring before the defibrillator turns off. When one flashing red bar appears in the battery status indicator and the **LOW BATTERY: CONNECT TO AC POWER** message appears on the screen, immediately plug the power cord into an AC outlet to continue use and begin recharging the battery. If low battery messages frequently appear, the battery may need to be replaced. Contact Physio-Control Technical Support or qualified service personnel for assistance.

Connect the defibrillator to AC power after each use to recharge the battery. Typically, new fully depleted batteries recharge for 4 hours to regain full capacity. Partially depleted batteries recharge for a time period equivalent to the time the defibrillator was in use. For example, if the defibrillator was used one hour, the required recharge time will be approximately one hour.

New batteries or batteries that have been stored for an extended time should be recharged before they are used. Connect the defibrillator to an AC power outlet to bring the battery to full charge.

Note: The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is intended to operate with the internal battery installed. In the event of a missing or faulty battery, when plugged into AC power, the device will still operate and the service light will illuminate at power on. Contact Physio-Control Technical Support or qualified service personnel for assistance.

Battery Performance and Life

Several factors can contribute to the Lithium-ion battery's performance and life cycle, including:

- 1 The defibrillator's use for assisting patients ("on time" and shocks).
- 2 The defibrillator's use when the battery is at minimum capacity (low battery condition).
- 3 The battery's normal self-discharge rate and the energy used by defibrillator self-tests.

To maximize battery performance and life, plug the defibrillator/monitor into an AC outlet to recharge the battery whenever the defibrillator/monitor is not in use. As a reminder, you can set up the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor to sound a series of warning beeps, identified as **AC LOSS ALERT**, whenever the defibrillator is turned off and not plugged into an AC outlet (refer to the "[General Setup Menu](#)," page 8-4).

Note: While the defibrillator is plugged into AC power, the battery condition is periodically checked. If the battery is missing or is unable to charge, a service LED illuminates the next time the defibrillator is turned on. To check the battery capacity, perform the defibrillation function test (refer to "[Maintenance and Testing Schedule](#)," page 7-2).







Note: Even when properly maintained, the internal rechargeable Lithium-ion battery should be replaced every two years.

Battery Status Indicator

The battery status indicator approximates the amount of operating time available under battery power for the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor. The battery status indicator appears on the screen after the defibrillator is turned on. (See [Figure 2-12](#), page 2-9.) The number of illuminated bars indicates the battery capacity and how long the battery will provide power to the defibrillator.

A new, fully charged battery will show four green bars, indicating the battery is charged to 100% capacity. As battery charge and battery capacity decreases, the indicator bars decrease incrementally. One flashing red bar indicates a very low or empty battery. Refer to [Table 2-2](#).

Table 2-2 Battery Status Indicator

Battery Indicator	Battery Status	Messages and Tones	Battery Capacity (percentage)
	Four green bars	None	76–100
	Three green bars	None	51–75
	Two green bars	None	26–50
	One green bar	None	16–25
	One yellow bar	LOW BATTERY Three beeps (one time). Message remains in message area, cycling with others if necessary.	11–15
	One flashing red bar	LOW BATTERY: CONNECT AC POWER Three beeps (every 20 seconds). Message remains in message area, cycling with others if necessary.	0–10

It is important to note that both charge (voltage) and capacity are factors contributing to the battery status indicator's display. For example, the battery status indicator displays two green bars when a new battery has 100% capacity and has been charged to 50%. However, an older battery that is 100% charged and only has 50% capacity also displays two green bars. The following demonstrates this example.



This battery may either be low in capacity or low in charge as follows:

- For a new battery with 100% capacity, this symbol indicates 50% charged (low in charge).
- For an older battery with 50% capacity, this symbol indicates 100% charged (low in capacity).

MONITORING

This section describes the monitoring features of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor.

Monitoring the ECG	page 3-2
Monitoring SpO2	3-9

MONITORING THE ECG

The following subsections describe:

- [ECG Monitoring Warning](#)
- [Selecting ECG Lead and Size](#)
- [Adjusting the Systole Tone Volume](#)
- [Monitoring ECG with Paddles Accessories](#)
- [Monitoring with the Patient ECG Cable](#)
- [Troubleshooting Tips for ECG Monitoring](#)

ECG Monitoring Warning

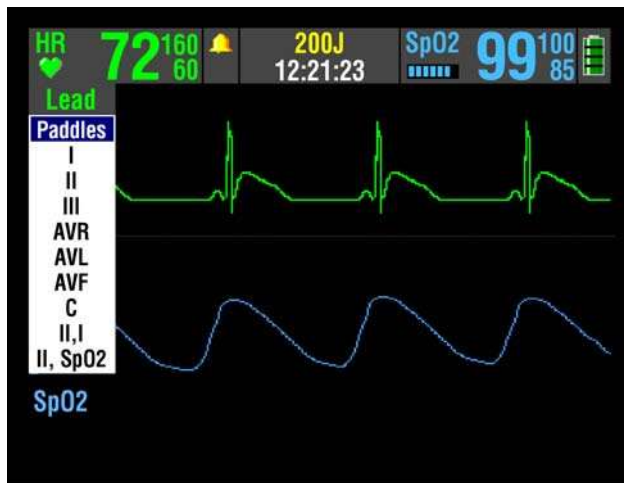
WARNING!

Possible misinterpretation of ECG data.

The frequency response of the monitor screen is intended only for basic ECG rhythm identification; it does not provide the resolution required for diagnostic and ST segment interpretation. For diagnostic or ST segment interpretation, or to enhance internal pacemaker pulse visibility, attach the ECG cable. Then print the ECG rhythm in diagnostic frequency response (DIAG).

Selecting ECG Lead and Size

There are two methods for selecting or changing the ECG lead. Both methods are available on your LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor. The leads available depend on the ECG cable (3-wire or 5-wire) connected to the device.

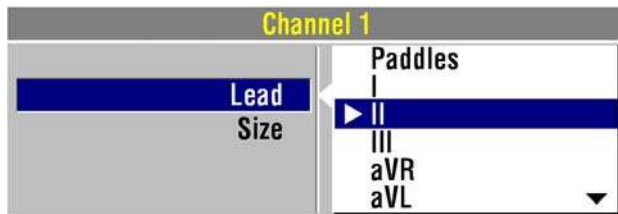


To change the ECG lead using the **LEAD** button:

- 1 Press the **LEAD** button. If ECG lead appears, the lead automatically changes to paddles. If **PADDLES** lead appears, the lead automatically changes to lead II.
- 2 When the Lead menu appears, press the **LEAD** button again or rotate the Speed Dial to select another lead. The highlighted selection shows the ECG lead.

Note: When the VF/VT alarm is on, you are limited to **PADDLES** lead or lead II in Channel 1. Refer to ["Setting Alarms," page 2-13](#).

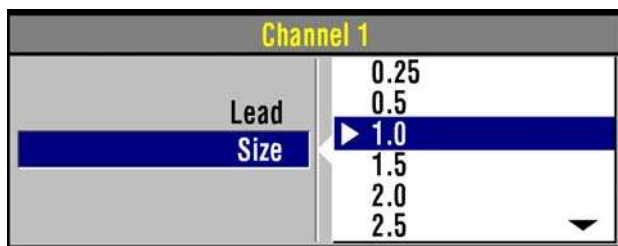
Note: If one or more lead sets are preconfigured, the menu displays the lead sets. Refer to [page 8-9](#) for information about configuring lead sets.



To select or change the ECG lead using the Speed Dial:

- 1 Highlight and select **CHANNEL 1**, and then select **LEAD** to obtain the primary ECG lead choices.
- 2 Change the ECG lead by rotating the Speed Dial. The highlighted selection shows the ECG lead.
- 3 Repeat Step 1 and Step 2 to select or change displayed waveforms for Channel 2.

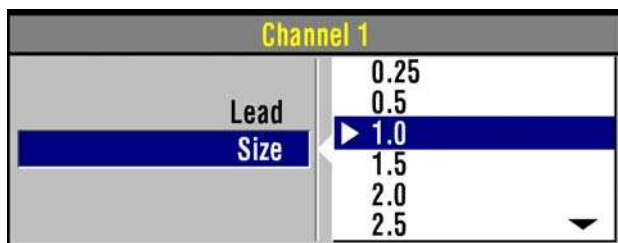
You can select or change the ECG size by using the **SIZE** button or the Speed Dial. If an ECG is in Channel 2, the size is automatically changed to match the Channel 1 size.



To select or change the ECG size using the **SIZE** button:

- 1 Press the **SIZE** button.
- 2 When the Size menu appears, press the **SIZE** button again. The highlighted selection shows the current ECG size.

To select or change the ECG size using the Speed Dial:

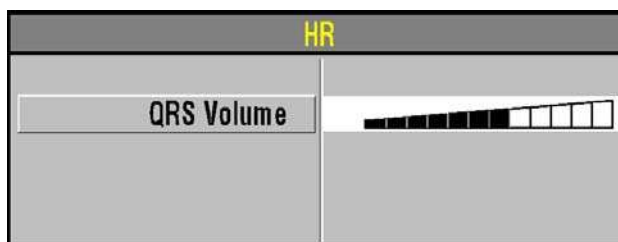


- 1 To obtain the primary ECG, highlight and select **CHANNEL 1**, and then select **SIZE**.
- 2 Change ECG size by rotating the Speed Dial. The highlighted selection shows the current ECG size.

Adjusting the Systole Tone Volume

To adjust the systole tone volume, highlight and select heart rate (HR) in the monitoring area of the screen.

The following overlay appears:



- 1 Rotate the Speed Dial to the desired volume.
- 2 Press the home screen to exit.

Monitoring ECG with Paddles Accessories

Anterior-lateral Placement

Anterior-lateral placement is the only placement that should be used for ECG monitoring with paddles accessories.

- 1 Place either the ♥ or + therapy electrode or the apex paddle lateral to the patient's left nipple in the midaxillary line, with the center of the electrode in the midaxillary line, if possible. Refer to [Figure 3-1](#).

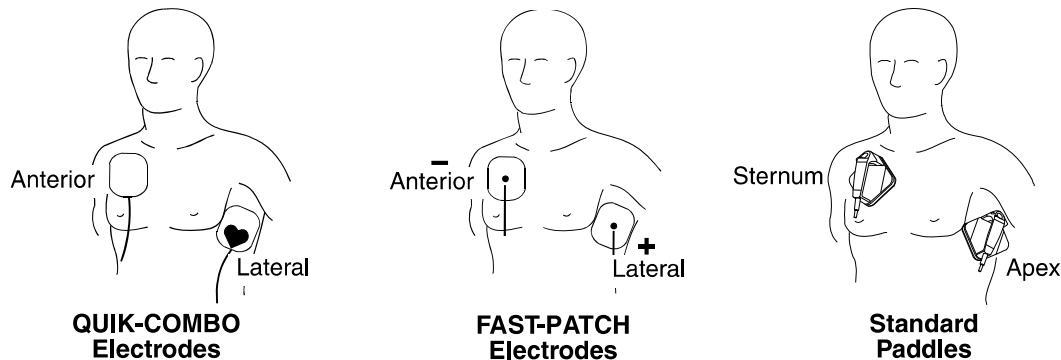


Figure 3-1 Anterior-lateral Placement

- 2 Place the other therapy electrode or sternum paddle on the patient's upper right torso, lateral to the sternum and below the clavicle as shown in [Figure 3-1](#).

Special Placement Situations

When placing therapy electrodes or standard paddles, be aware of the special requirements in the following possible situations.

- **Obese Patients or Patients with Large Breasts** — Apply therapy electrodes or standard paddles to a flat area on the chest, if possible. If skin folds or breast tissue prevent good adhesion, it may be necessary to spread skin folds apart to create a flat surface.
- **Thin Patients** — Follow the contour of the ribs and spaces when pressing the therapy electrodes or standard paddles onto the torso. This limits air spaces or gaps under the electrodes and promotes good skin contact.
- **Patients with Implanted Pacemakers** — If possible, place therapy electrodes or standard paddles away from internal pacemaker generator.
- **Patients with Implanted Defibrillators** — Apply therapy electrodes or standard paddles in the anterior-lateral position and treat this patient as any other patient requiring emergency care.

Paddles Monitoring Procedure

To monitor using therapy electrodes or standard paddles:

- 1 Press **ON**. Adjust contrast if necessary.
- 2 Prepare the patient's skin:
 - Remove excessive chest hair as much as possible. Avoid nicking or cutting the skin. If possible, avoid placing therapy electrodes or standard paddles over broken skin.
 - Clean and dry the skin.
 - Do not use alcohol, tincture of benzoin, or antiperspirant to prep the skin.

- 3 Apply the therapy electrodes or standard paddles in the anterior-lateral position.
For therapy electrodes, confirm that the package is sealed and the Use By date has not passed. For standard paddles, apply conductive gel over the entire electrode surface.
- 4 Connect the disposable therapy electrodes to the therapy cable.
- 5 Select **PADDLES** lead.

Monitoring with the Patient ECG Cable

There are two ECG cables available for ECG monitoring as shown in [Figure 3-2](#): the 3-wire and 5-wire cables.

Connecting the Patient ECG Cable

Connect the cable by inserting the main cable connector into the green electrically isolated ECG connector on the monitor.

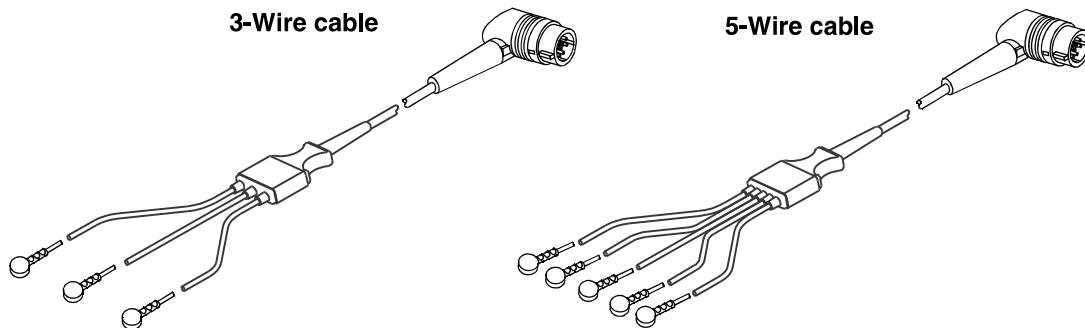


Figure 3-2 3-wire and 5-wire ECG Cables

ECG Monitoring Procedure

- 1 Press **ON**. Adjust contrast if necessary.
- 2 Attach the ECG cable to the monitor.
- 3 Identify the appropriate electrode sites on the patient as shown in [Figure 3-3](#).

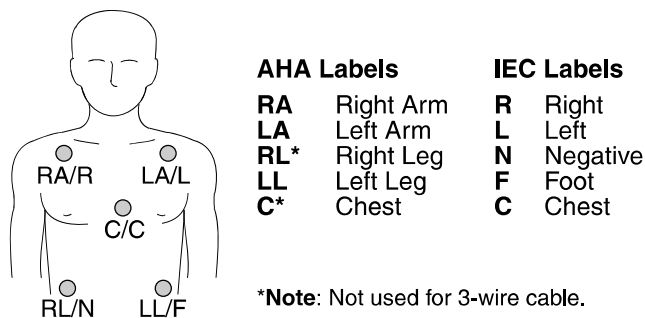


Figure 3-3 Electrode Placement for ECG monitoring

- 4 Prepare the patient's skin for electrode application:
 - Shave excessive hair at electrode site. Avoid locating electrodes over tendons and major muscle masses.
 - For oily skin, clean skin with an alcohol pad.
 - Dry the site with a brisk rub.

- 5 Apply ECG electrodes:
 - Confirm package is sealed and Use By date has not passed.
 - Attach an electrode to each of the lead wires.
 - Grasp electrode tab and peel electrode from carrier.
 - Inspect electrode gel and ensure the gel is intact (discard electrode if gel is not intact).
 - Hold electrode taut with both hands. Apply the electrode flat to the skin. Smooth tape outwardly. Avoid pressing the center of the electrode.
 - Secure the trunk cable clasp to the patient's clothing.
- 6 Select the lead on the monitor screen.
- 7 If necessary, adjust ECG size.
- 8 Press **PRINT** to obtain an ECG printout.

ECG Electrode Requirements

Electrode quality is critical for obtaining an undistorted ECG signal. Always check the date code on electrode packages for the Use By date before applying the electrodes to a patient. Do not use electrodes with expired Use By date codes. Disposable electrodes are intended for a single use.

For best ECG monitoring results, use silver/silver chloride (Ag/AgCl) electrodes. These electrodes provide a rapid display of post-defibrillation ECG.

Leads Off Messages

If an electrode or lead wire disconnects during ECG monitoring, the monitor emits an audible alarm and displays a leads off message. The ECG trace becomes a dashed line. The alarm and messages continue until the electrode or lead wire is replaced.

Color Coding for ECG Leads

The lead wires and the electrode snaps for the patient ECG cable are color coded according to AHA or IEC standards as listed in [Table 3-1](#).

Table 3-1 ECG Leads Color Codes

Leads	AHA Label	AHA Color	IEC Label	IEC Color
Limb Leads	RA	White	R	Red
	LA	Black	L	Yellow
	RL	Green	N	Black
	LL	Red	F	Green
	C	Brown	C	Brown


Monitoring Patients with Internal Pacemakers

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor typically does not use internal pacemaker pulses to calculate the heart rate. However, the monitor may detect internal pacemaker pulses as QRS complexes. This may result in an inaccurate heart rate display.

Smaller amplitude internal pacemaker pulses may not be distinguished clearly. For improved detection and display of internal pacemaker pulses, turn on the internal pacemaker detector, and/or connect the ECG cable, select an ECG lead, and print the ECG in diagnostic frequency response.

Large amplitude pacemaker pulses may overload the QRS complex detector circuitry so that no paced QRS complexes are counted. To help minimize ECG pickup of large unipolar pacemaker pulses when monitoring patients with internal pacemakers, place ECG electrodes so the line

between the positive and negative electrodes is perpendicular to the line between the pacemaker generator and the heart.

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor annotates internal pacemaker pulses with a hollow arrow  on the display and the printed ECG if this feature is configured or selected **ON**. False annotations of this arrow may occur if ECG artifacts mimic internal pacer pulses. If false annotations occur, you may deactivate the detection feature using the Options/Pacing/Internal Pacer menu (refer to [Figure 2-7](#)). Also refer to the "Pacing Setup Menu" in [Table 8-8](#). Patient history and other ECG waveform data, such as wide QRS complexes, should be used to verify the presence of an internal pacemaker.

Troubleshooting Tips for ECG Monitoring

If problems occur while monitoring the ECG, check the list of observations in [Table 3-2](#) for aid in troubleshooting. For basic troubleshooting problems such as no power, refer to "General Troubleshooting Tips" in [Section 7](#).

Table 3-2 Troubleshooting Tips for ECG Monitoring

Observation	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
1 Screen blank and ON LED lighted.	Screen not functioning properly.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Print ECG on recorder as backup. Contact service personnel for repair.
2 Any of these messages displayed: CONNECT ELECTRODES CONNECT ECG LEADS ECG LEADS OFF XX LEADS OFF	Therapy electrodes are not connected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm therapy electrode connections.
	One or more ECG electrodes are disconnected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm ECG electrode connections.
	ECG cable is not connected to monitor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm ECG cable connections.
	Poor electrode-to-patient adhesion.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reposition cable and/or lead wires to prevent electrodes from pulling away from patient. Prepare skin and replace electrode(s). Select another lead.
3 Poor ECG signal quality.	Broken ECG cable lead wire.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select PADDLES lead and use standard paddles or therapy electrodes for ECG monitoring. Check ECG cable continuity.
	Poor electrode-skin contact.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reposition cable and/or lead wires to prevent electrodes from pulling away from patient. Secure trunk cable clasp to patient's clothing. Prepare skin and replace electrode(s).
	Outdated, corroded, or dried-out electrodes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check date codes on electrode packages. Use only silver/silver chloride electrodes with Use By dates that have not passed. Leave electrodes in sealed pouch until time of use.

Table 3-2 Troubleshooting Tips for ECG Monitoring (Continued)

Observation	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
	Loose connection. Damaged cable or connector/ lead wire.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check/reconnect cable connections. • Inspect ECG and therapy cables. • Replace if damaged. • Check cable with simulator and replace if malfunction observed.
	Misplaced electrodes/lead wire.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm correct placement. • Select lead view with optimal QRS detection.
	Noise because of radio frequency interference (RFI).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for equipment causing RFI (such as a radio transmitter) and relocate or turn off equipment power.
4 Baseline wander (low frequency/high amplitude artifact).	Inadequate skin preparation. Poor electrode-skin contact. Diagnostic frequency response.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare skin and apply new electrodes. • Check electrodes for proper adhesion. • Print ECG in monitor frequency response.
5 Fine baseline artifact (high frequency/low amplitude).	Inadequate skin preparation. Isometric muscle tension in arms/legs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare skin and apply new electrodes. • Confirm that limbs are resting on a supportive surface. • Check electrodes for proper adhesion.
6 Systole beeps not heard or do not occur with each QRS complex.	Volume too low. QRS amplitude too small to detect.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adjust volume. • Change ECG lead.
7 Monitor displays dashed lines with no ECG leads off messages.	PADDLES lead selected but patient connected to ECG cable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select one of the limb leads.
8 Heart rate (HR) display different than pulse rate.	Monitor is detecting the patient's internal pacemaker pulses.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare skin and apply new electrodes in different location. • Select lead view with optimal QRS detection.
9 Internal pacemaker pulses difficult to see.	Pulses from pacemaker are very small. Monitor the visibility of frequency response limits.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn on internal pacemaker detector (refer to page 3-6). • Connect ECG cable and select ECG lead instead of paddles. • Print ECG in diagnostic mode (refer to page 3-5).

MONITORING SpO2

The following paragraphs describe:

- [SpO2 Warnings and Cautions](#)
- [When to Use a Pulse Oximeter](#)
- [How a Pulse Oximeter Works](#)
- [SpO2 Monitoring Considerations](#)
- [SpO2 Monitoring Procedure](#)
- [SpO2 Waveform](#)
- [SpO2 Volume](#)
- [Sensitivity](#)
- [Averaging Time](#)
- [Pulse Oximeter Sensors](#)
- [No Implied License](#)
- [Cleaning](#)
- [Troubleshooting Tips for SpO2](#)

SpO2 Warnings and Cautions

WARNINGS!

Shock or burn hazard.

Before use, carefully read these operating instructions, the sensor and extension cable directions for use, and precautionary information.

Shock or burn hazard.

Other manufacturers' oxygen transducers may cause improper oximeter performance and invalidate safety agency certification. Use only oxygen transducers approved for this product.

Inaccurate pulse oximeter readings.

Do not use a damaged extension cable or one with exposed electrical contacts. Never use more than one extension cable between the pulse oximeter and the sensor.

Inaccurate pulse oximeter readings.

Do not use a damaged sensor. Do not alter the sensor in any way. Alterations or modifications may affect performance and/or accuracy.

Inaccurate pulse oximeter readings.

Sensors exposed to ambient light (such as sunlight, surgical lights, or bilirubin lamp) when incorrectly applied to a patient may exhibit inaccurate saturation readings. Securely place the sensor on the patient and check the sensor's application frequently to help ensure accurate readings.

WARNINGS! (CONTINUED)**Inaccurate pulse oximeter readings.**

Severe anemia, significant blood levels of carboxyhemoglobin or methemoglobin, elevated levels of total bilirubin, intravascular dyes that change usual blood pigmentation, excessive patient movement, venous pulsations, electrosurgical interference, exposure to irradiation and placement of the sensor on an extremity that has a blood pressure cuff, intravascular line or externally applied coloring (such as nail polish) may interfere with oximeter performance. The operator should be thoroughly familiar with the operation of the oximeter prior to use.

Inaccurate pulse oximeter readings.

The pulsations from intra-aortic balloon support can be additive to the pulse rate. Verify patient's pulse rate against the ECG heart rate.

Skin injury.

Prolonged, continuous use of a sensor may cause irritation, blistering, or pressure necrosis of the skin. Check the sensor site regularly based on patient condition and type of sensor. Change the sensor site if skin changes occur. Do not use tape to hold the sensor in place, as this may cause inaccurate readings or damage to the sensor or skin.

Possible strangulation.

Carefully route patient cabling to reduce the possibility of patient entanglement or strangulation.

CAUTION!**Possible equipment damage.**

To avoid damaging the extension cable or the sensor, hold the connectors, rather than the cables, when disconnecting.

When to Use a Pulse Oximeter

A pulse oximeter is a noninvasive tool that checks the saturation of oxygen in arterial blood (SpO₂) and is not to be used as an apnea monitor or as a replacement or substitute for ECG based arrhythmia analysis. It is used for monitoring patients who are at risk of developing hypoxemia. If a pulse oximeter is not used, the only indications of hypoxemia are a patient's dusky skin, nail beds, and mucous membranes, accompanied by restlessness and confusion. These indications are not conclusive, however, and do not appear until after the patient has developed hypoxemia. Pulse oximetry is to be used in addition to patient assessment. Care should be taken to assess the patient at all times and to not solely rely on the SpO₂ reading. If a trend toward patient deoxygenation is indicated, blood samples should be analyzed using laboratory instruments to completely understand the patient's condition.

How a Pulse Oximeter Works

A pulse oximeter sensor directs light through a fleshy body site (usually the finger or earlobe). The sensor sends light from the emitting diodes to the receiving detector as shown in [Figure 3-4](#). Oxygen saturated blood absorbs light differently as compared to unsaturated blood. The pulse oximeter translates the amount of light received into a saturation percentage and displays an SpO₂ reading. Normal values typically range from 95% to 100% at sea level.

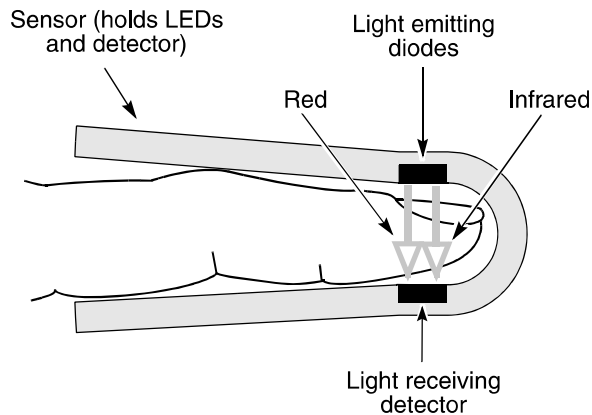


Figure 3-4 How a Pulse Oximeter Works

The quality of the SpO₂ reading depends on correct sensor size and placement, adequate blood flow through the sensor site, patient motion, and exposure to ambient light. For example, with very low perfusion at the monitored site, readings may read lower than core arterial oxygen saturation. Test methods for accuracy are available by contacting your local Physio-Control representative.

SpO₂ Monitoring Considerations

Each oximeter sensor is applied to a specific site on the patient. Use the following criteria to select the appropriate sensor:

- Patient weight
- Patient perfusion to extremities
- Patient activity level
- Available application sites on the patient's body
- Sterility requirements
- Anticipated duration of monitoring

To help ensure optimal and accurate performance:

- Use a dry and appropriately sized sensor.
- Keep the sensor site at the same level as the patient's heart.
- Apply the sensor according to the Directions for Use provided with the sensor.
- Observe all warnings and cautions noted in the sensor's Directions for Use.

The sensors are sensitive to light. If excessive ambient light is present (such as sunlight, surgical lights, or bilirubin lamp), cover the sensor site with an opaque material to block the light. Failure to do so could result in inaccurate measurements.

If patient movements present a problem, consider the following possible solutions:

- Be sure the sensor is secure and properly aligned.
- Use a new sensor with fresh adhesive backing.
- If possible, move the sensor to a less active site.

Note: Wrapping the sensor too tightly or using supplemental tape to hold the sensor in place may cause inaccurate measurements.

SpO2 Monitoring Procedure

The defibrillator controls power to the pulse oximeter. When the defibrillator is turned on, the oximeter turns on and performs a self-test that requires up to 10 seconds. When the defibrillator is turned off, the oximeter also turns off.

To conserve battery power, the pulse oximeter goes into “sleep mode” when not in use. Sleep mode is activated within 10 seconds of disconnecting the sensor. During sleep mode, the screen does not display SpO2 information. The oximeter returns to normal mode after detecting a sensor or a patient signal. The oximeter performs the self-test when it returns from sleep mode to active mode.

The pulse oximeter measures SpO2 levels between 1% and 100%. When SpO2 levels are between 70% and 100%, oximeter measurements are accurate within ± 3 digits. When the pulse oximeter measures SpO2 levels less than 50%, the display shows < 50%.

To measure the patient’s SpO2 levels:

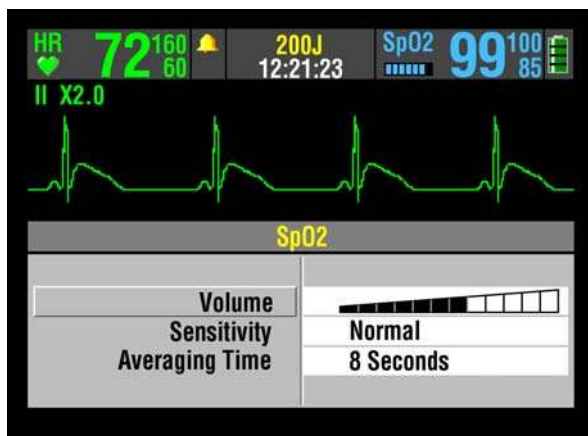
- 1 Connect the SpO2 cable to the monitor.
- 2 Attach the sensor to the SpO2 cable and the patient.
- 3 Press **ON**.
- 4 Observe the pulse bar for fluctuation. Amplitude of the pulse bar indicates relative signal quality.
- 5 Adjust sensitivity, averaging time, and SpO2 volume as necessary.

SpO2 Waveform

The SpO2 waveform can be displayed on waveform Channel 2 by selecting waveform Channel 2 and then selecting SpO2 from the Waveform menu. The SpO2 waveform automatically sizes itself to provide optimum waveform viewing.

SpO2 Volume

To adjust the pulse tone volume, highlight and select **SPO2** on the home screen. The following overlay appears:



- 1 Highlight and select **SPO2 VOLUME**.
- 2 Rotate the Speed Dial to the desired volume.
- 3 Press the Speed Dial to set the volume.

Sensitivity

The sensitivity setting allows you to adjust the oximeter for differing perfusion states. To adjust the sensitivity to either normal or high, highlight and select **SPO2** on the home screen and then select **SENSITIVITY**.

The normal sensitivity setting is the recommended setting for most patients. The high sensitivity setting allows for SpO₂ monitoring under low perfusion states such as the severe hypotension of shock. However, when the SpO₂ sensitivity is set to high, the signal is more susceptible to artifact. It is recommended that the patient be monitored closely when the high sensitivity setting is in use.

Averaging Time

The averaging time setting allows you to adjust the time period used to average the SpO₂ value. Four time periods are provided for averaging: 4, 8, 12, and 16 seconds. To adjust the averaging time, highlight and select **SPO2** on the home screen and select **AVERAGING TIME**.

The averaging time of 8 seconds is recommended for most patients. For patients with rapidly changing SpO₂ values, the 4-second time is recommended. The 12- and 16-second periods are used when artifact is affecting the performance of the pulse oximeter.

Pulse Oximeter Sensors

The Accessory Catalog describes the sensors that can be used with the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor. To order compatible sensors and extension cables, refer to the accessories catalog or contact your local Physio-Control sales representative.

Masimo SpO₂ Sensors

Carefully read the directions for use provided with sensors and cables for complete descriptions, instructions, warnings, cautions, and specifications.

Compatibility with Nellcor Sensors

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor can be ordered to have compatibility with Nellcor sensors. To use the Nellcor sensor with the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor, the Masimo MNC-1 adapter cable must be used. Carefully read the directions for use provided with the Nellcor sensors and the Masimo MNC-1 adapter cable for complete description, instructions, warnings, cautions, and specifications.

No Implied License

Possession or purchase of this oximeter does not convey any express or implied license to use the oximeter with replacement parts which would, alone or in combination with the oximeter, fall within the scope of one or more of the patents relating to this device.

Cleaning

To clean the sensors, first remove them from the patient and disconnect them from the connector cable. Clean LNC and LNOP DCI sensors by wiping them with a 70% isopropyl alcohol pad. Allow the sensors to dry before placing them on a patient. Do not attempt to sterilize.

To clean the connector and adapter cables, first remove them from the defibrillator and then wipe them with a 70% isopropyl alcohol pad. Allow them to dry before reconnecting them to the defibrillator. Do not attempt to sterilize.

Note: Do not soak or immerse the cables in any liquid solution.

Troubleshooting Tips for SpO2

Table 3-3 Troubleshooting Tips for SpO2

Observation	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
1 The oximeter measures a pulse, but there is no oxygen saturation or pulse rate.	Excessive patient motion. Patient perfusion may be too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keep patient still. • Check that sensor is secure. • Relocate sensor. • Replace sensor. • Check patient. • Increase sensitivity.
2 SpO2 or pulse rate changes rapidly; pulse amplitude is erratic.	Excessive patient motion. An electrosurgical unit (ESU) may be interfering with performance.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keep patient still. • Check that sensor is secure. • Relocate sensor. • Replace sensor. • Increase sensitivity. • Move the monitor as far as possible from the ESU. • Plug the ESU and monitor into different circuits. • Move the ESU ground pad as close to the surgical site as possible. • Sensor may be damp, replace it. • Remove sensor extension cable and connect the sensor directly.
3 No SpO2 value is displayed.	Oximeter may be performing a self-test (requires 10 seconds).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wait for completion.
4 SPO2: NO SENSOR DETECTED message appears.	Sensor is not connected to patient or cable disconnects from device.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check that sensor and cable are connected properly.
5 SPO2: CHECK SENSOR message appears.	Sensor is disconnected from patient or cable. Excessive ambient light. Patient has a weak pulse or low blood pressure.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attach the sensor. • Check that sensor is secure. • Remove or block light source if possible. • Cover sensor with opaque material, if necessary. • Test sensor on someone else. • Check if patient perfusion is adequate for sensor location. • Check if sensor is secure and not too tight. • Check that sensor is not on extremity with blood pressure cuff or intravascular line. • Change sensor location.
6 SPO2: UNKNOWN SENSOR message appears.	A sensor is connected to the device that is not compatible with the Masimo SpO2 module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer to "Pulse Oximeter Sensors," page 3-13 for sensor compatibility.

Table 3-3 Troubleshooting Tips for SpO2 (Continued)

Observation	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
7 SPO2: SEARCHING FOR PULSE message appears.	A sensor is connected to the patient and is searching for a pulse.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Wait for completion.
8 SPO2: LOW PERFUSION message appears.	Patient has a weak pulse.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Change sensor location.

THERAPY

This section describes patient therapy.

General Therapy Warnings and Cautions	page 4-2
Therapy Electrode and Standard Paddle Placement	4-3
Automated External Defibrillation	4-5
Manual Defibrillation	4-14
Pediatric Defibrillation	4-19
Noninvasive Pacing	4-22

GENERAL THERAPY WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS**WARNINGS!****Shock hazard.**

The defibrillator delivers up to 360 J of electrical energy. When discharging the defibrillator, do not touch the paddle electrode surfaces or disposable therapy electrodes.

Shock hazard.

If a person is touching the patient, bed, or any conductive material in contact with the patient during defibrillation, the delivered energy may be partially discharged through that person. Clear everyone away from contact with the patient, bed, and other conductive material before discharging the defibrillator.

Shock hazard.

Do not discharge the defibrillator into the open air. To remove an unwanted charge, change the energy selection, select disarm, or turn off the defibrillator.

Possible fire, burns, and ineffective energy delivery.

Do not discharge standard paddles on top of therapy electrodes or ECG electrodes. Do not allow standard paddles (or therapy electrodes) to touch each other, ECG electrodes, lead wires, dressings, transdermal patches, etc. Such contact can cause electrical arcing and patient skin burns during defibrillation and may divert defibrillating energy away from the heart muscle.

Possible defibrillator shutdown.

When operating on battery power, adhere to battery maintenance and replacement intervals discussed in the Battery Performance and Life section to prevent possible defibrillator shutdown. If the defibrillator shuts down without warning, or if a **LOW BATTERY: CONNECT TO AC POWER** message appears on the monitor screen, immediately connect the AC power cord to an outlet.

Possible skin burns.

During defibrillation or pacing, air pockets between the skin and therapy electrodes may cause patient skin burns. Apply therapy electrodes so that entire electrode adheres to skin. Do not reposition the electrodes once applied. If the position must be changed, remove and replace with new electrodes.

Possible skin burns and ineffective energy delivery.

Therapy electrodes that are dried out or damaged may cause electrical arcing and patient skin burns during defibrillation. Do not use therapy electrodes that have been removed from foil package for more than 24 hours. Do not use electrodes beyond expiration date. Check that electrode adhesive is intact and undamaged. Replace therapy electrodes after 50 shocks.

Possible interference with implanted electrical device.

Defibrillation may cause implanted devices to malfunction. Place standard paddles or therapy electrodes away from implanted devices if possible. Check implanted device function after defibrillation.

CAUTION!**Possible equipment damage.**

Prior to using this defibrillator, disconnect all equipment from the patient that is not defibrillator-protected.

THErapy ELECTRODE AND STANDARD PADDLE PLACEMENT

The following paragraphs describe therapy electrodes and standard paddles placement, including special placement situations.

Anterior-lateral Placement

Anterior-lateral placement allows for ECG monitoring, defibrillation, synchronized cardioversion, and noninvasive pacing.

- 1 Place either the ♥ or + therapy electrode, or apex paddle lateral to the patient's left nipple in the midaxillary line, with the center of the electrode in the midaxillary line, if possible. Refer to [Figure 4-1](#).

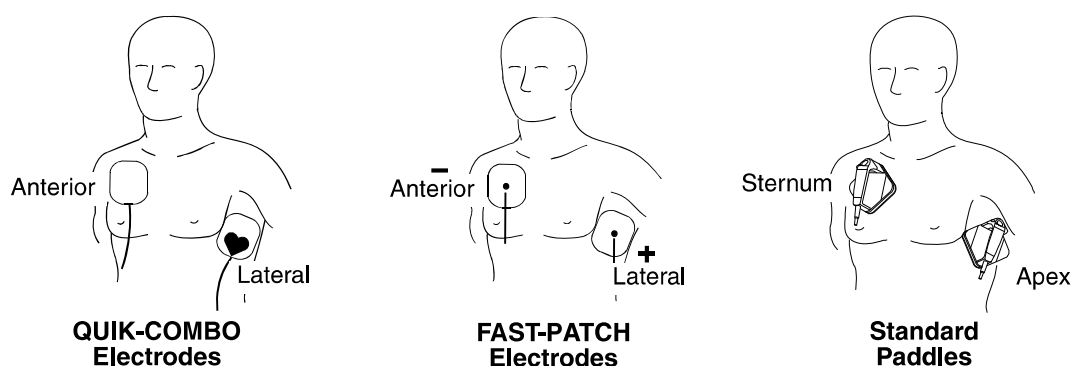


Figure 4-1 Anterior-lateral Placement

- 2 Place the other therapy electrode or sternum paddle on the patient's upper right torso, lateral to the sternum, and below the clavicle as shown in [Figure 4-1](#).

Anterior-posterior Placement

Anterior-posterior is an alternative position for noninvasive pacing, manual defibrillation, and synchronized cardioversion, but not for ECG monitoring or automated defibrillation. The ECG signal obtained through electrodes in this position is not a standard lead. (For pediatric applications, see "[Pediatric Defibrillation](#)," page 4-19.)

- 1 Place either the ♥ or + therapy electrode over the left precordium as shown in [Figure 4-2](#). The upper edge of the electrode should be below the nipple. Avoid placement over the nipple, the diaphragm, or the bony prominence of the sternum if possible.
- 2 Place the other electrode behind the heart in the infrascapular area as shown in [Figure 4-2](#). For patient comfort, place the cable connection away from the spine. Do not place the electrode over the bony prominences of the spine or scapula.

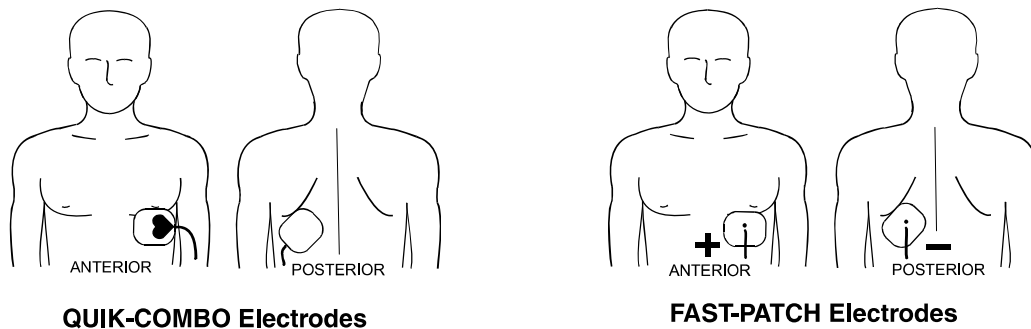


Figure 4-2 Anterior-posterior Placement for Noninvasive Pacing or Defibrillation

Special Placement Situations

When placing therapy electrodes or standard paddles, be aware of the special requirements in the following possible situations.

Synchronized Cardioversion

Alternative anterior-posterior placements for cardioversion of supraventricular arrhythmias include:

- Place the ♥ or + therapy electrode over the left precordium and the other electrode on the patient's right posterior infrascapular area
– or –
- Place the ♥ or + therapy electrode to the right of the sternum and the other electrode on the patient's posterior left infrascapular area.

Obese Patients or Patients with Large Breasts

Apply therapy electrodes or standard paddles to a flat area on the chest, if possible. If skin folds or breast tissue prevent good adhesion, it may be necessary to spread skin folds apart to create a flat surface.

Thin Patients

Follow the contour of the ribs and spaces when pressing the therapy electrodes onto the torso. This limits air spaces or gaps under the electrodes and promotes good skin contact.

Patients with Implanted Pacemakers

If possible, place therapy electrodes or standard paddles away from the internal pacemaker generator to help prevent damage to the pacemaker. Treat the patient like any other patient requiring care. When operating the defibrillator in AED mode, pacemaker pulses may prevent advisement of an appropriate shock, regardless of the patient's underlying rhythm.

Patients with Implanted Defibrillators

Apply therapy electrodes or standard paddles in the anterior-lateral position and treat this patient as any other patient requiring emergency care. If defibrillation is unsuccessful, it may be necessary to try alternate electrode placement (anterior-posterior) due to the insulative properties of implanted defibrillator electrodes.

AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATION

The following paragraphs include:

- [AED Warnings](#)
- [AED Setup](#)
- [AED Procedure](#)
- [Special AED Setup Options](#)
- [Troubleshooting Tips for AED Mode](#)
- [Switching from AED to Manual Mode](#)

AED Warnings

WARNING!

Possible misinterpretation of data.

Do not analyze while patient is moving or being transported. Motion artifact may affect the ECG signal resulting in an inappropriate **SHOCK** or **NO SHOCK ADVISED** message. Motion detection may delay analysis. Stop motion and stand clear of patient during analysis.

Pediatric patient safety risk.

In AED mode, the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is not intended for use on pediatric patients less than eight years old.

AED Setup

You can set up the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor to turn on in AED mode before placing the defibrillator in use (refer to [Section 8](#)).

When illuminated, the AED mode LED indicates that the Continuous Patient Surveillance System (CPSS) is active. CPSS automatically monitors the patient ECG for a potentially shockable rhythm.

When the **ANALYZE** button is pressed, the Shock Advisory System (SAS) is activated. SAS is an ECG analysis system that advises the user if it detects a shockable or nonshockable rhythm.

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor can be setup to display the ECG waveform in AED mode or to not display a waveform. The operation in AED mode remains the same whether or not the ECG waveform is displayed.



When the ECG waveform is set to **ON** in the setup options (refer to [Section 8](#)), the ECG appears with all of the AED messages and prompts, as shown in the screen to the left.

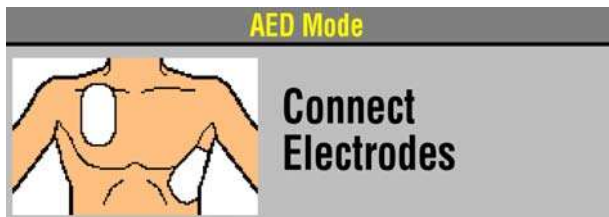


When the ECG waveform is set to **OFF** in the setup options, the messages and prompts fill the screen as shown in the screen to the left.

AED Procedure

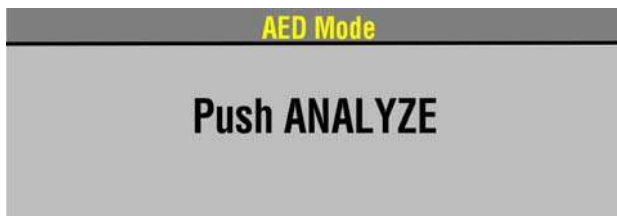
The following descriptions of voice prompts and messages are based on the factory default settings for AED mode. The default settings are consistent with 2005 American Heart Association (AHA) and European Resuscitation Council (ERC) guidelines. Changing the setup options may result in different AED behavior. Refer to [Section 8](#) for setup option choices.

- 1 Verify that the patient is in cardiopulmonary arrest (unresponsive, not breathing normally, and showing no signs of circulation).
- 2 Press **ON**.
- 3 Prepare the patient for electrode placement (refer to "[Paddles Monitoring Procedure](#)" on [page 3-4](#)).



The **CONNECT ELECTRODES** message and voice prompt occur until the patient is connected to the AED.

- 4 Connect the therapy electrodes to the therapy cable, and confirm cable connection to the defibrillator.
- 5 Apply the electrodes to the patient's chest in the anterior-lateral position (refer to "[Anterior-lateral Placement](#)," [page 4-3](#)).
- 6 Press the **ANALYZE** button to initiate analysis. Stop CPR.



The **PUSH ANALYZE** message and voice prompt occur when the patient is properly connected to the AED. The **PUSH ANALYZE** message will stay on the screen and the analyze LED flashes until **ANALYZE** is pressed.

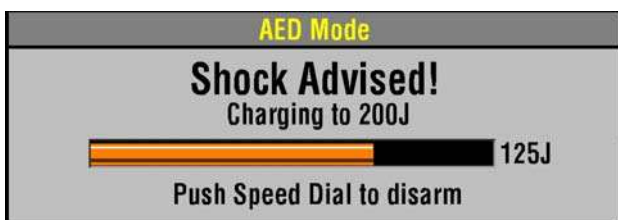
7 Follow screen messages and voice prompts provided by the AED.



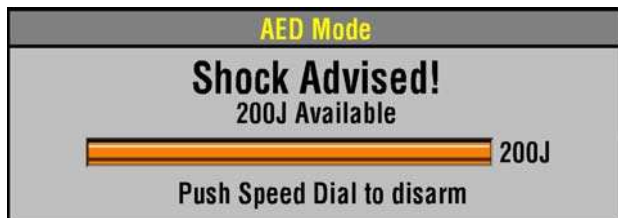
You will see and hear **ANALYZING NOW, STAND CLEAR**. Do not touch or move the patient or therapy cable during analysis. ECG analysis requires approximately 6 to 9 seconds. The analyze LED illuminates during analysis.

The SAS analyzes the patient's ECG and advises either **SHOCK ADVISED** or **NO SHOCK ADVISED**.

Shock Advised



If the AED detects a shockable ECG rhythm, you will see and hear **SHOCK ADVISED**. The AED begins charging to the setup joule setting for shock #1. A rising tone indicates that the AED is charging.



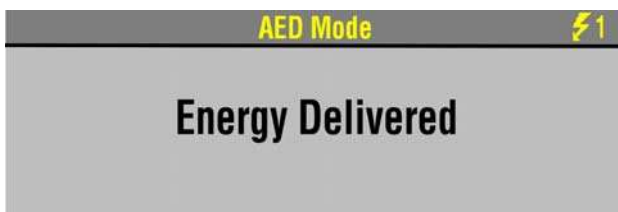
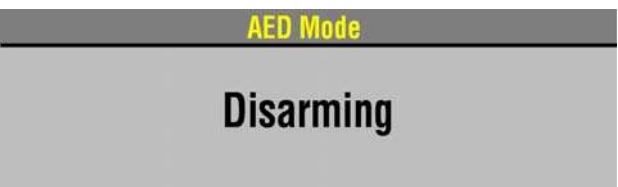
When charging is complete, the AED displays the available energy.



You will see and hear **STAND CLEAR, PUSH TO SHOCK (⚡)** followed by a "shock ready" tone. The shock LED flashes. Clear everyone away from the patient, bed, or any equipment connected to the patient.

Press the ⚡ button to discharge the AED.

Note: If you do not press the ⚡ button within 60 seconds, the AED disarms the shock button, and the **DISARMING** message appears.



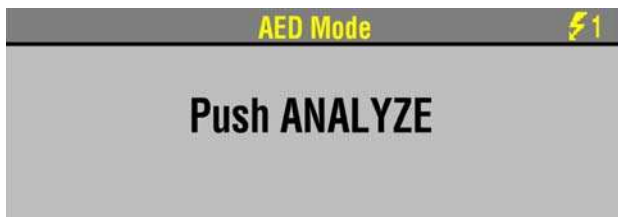
When the ⚡ button is pressed you will see the message **ENERGY DELIVERED** indicating energy transfer was completed.



When energy transfer is complete the shock counter increases by 1. This will continue to increase incrementally with every energy transfer.

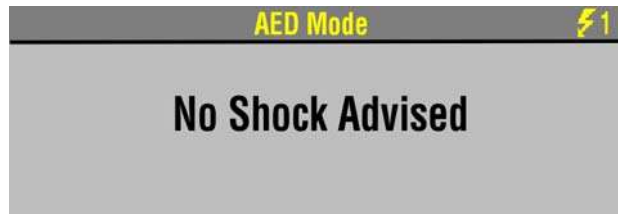


After a shock is delivered you will see and hear **START CPR**. A countdown timer (min:sec format) continues for the duration specified in the **CPR TIME 1** setup option.



When the CPR countdown time ends, you will see and hear **PUSH ANALYZE**. This message stays on the screen and the voice prompt will repeat every 20 seconds until you press the **ANALYZE** button.

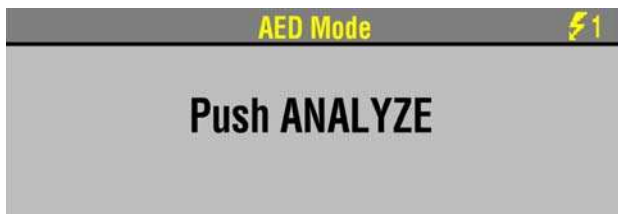
No Shock Advised



If the AED detects a nonshockable rhythm, you will see and hear **NO SHOCK ADVISED**. The AED will not charge, and a shock can not be delivered.

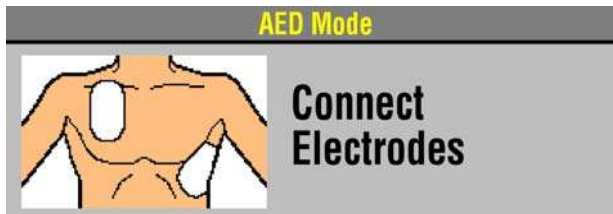


After a **NO SHOCK ADVISED** prompt you will see and hear **START CPR**. A countdown timer (min:sec format) continues for the duration specified in the **CPR TIME 2** setup option. (Refer to [Section 8](#)).

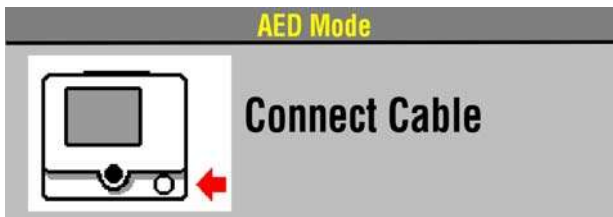


When the CPR countdown time ends, you will see and hear **PUSH ANALYZE**. This message stays on the screen and the voice prompt will repeat every 20 seconds until you press the **ANALYZE** button.

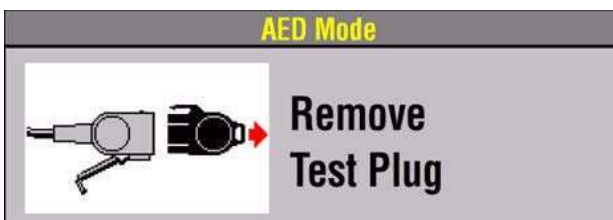
Proper Connection



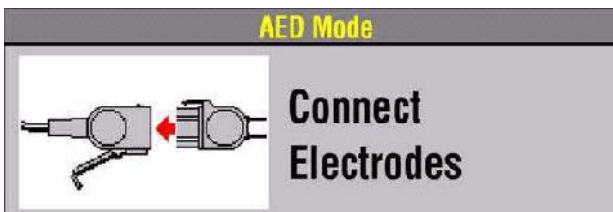
If therapy electrodes are not connected to the therapy cable or not placed on the patient's chest, the **CONNECT ELECTRODES** message and voice prompt occur until the patient is connected to the AED.



If the therapy cable is not connected to the defibrillator, you will see the **CONNECT CABLE** message until the cable is connected.

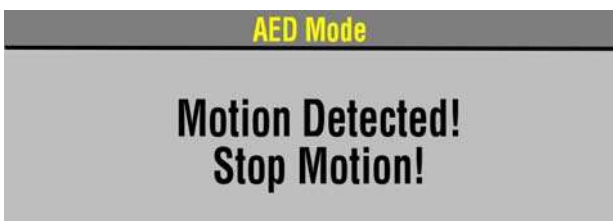


If the test plug is connected to the therapy cable when analysis is initiated, the **REMOVE TEST PLUG** message and voice prompt occurs.



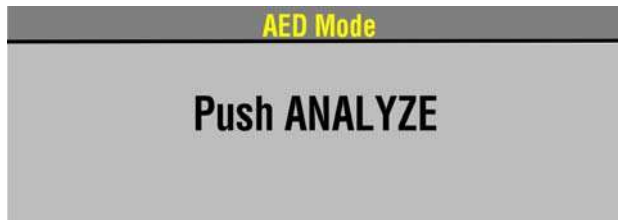
After you remove the test plug from the therapy cable, the message and voice prompt **CONNECT ELECTRODES** occurs until the patient is connected to the AED.

Motion Detected



If motion is detected during the ECG analysis, you will see and hear **MOTION DETECTED, STOP MOTION** followed by a warning tone. Analysis is inhibited up to 10 seconds. After 10 seconds, even if motion is still present, the analysis proceeds to completion. Refer to [Table 4-1](#) for possible motion causes and suggested solutions.

Continuous Patient Surveillance System



When the device is not analyzing the ECG and is not in CPR Time, the Continuous Patient Surveillance System (CPSS) actively monitors the ECG for a potentially shockable rhythm.

If a shockable rhythm is detected, you will see and hear **PUSH ANALYZE**.

You should:

- 1 Confirm the patient is unconscious, pulseless, and not breathing normally.
- 2 Confirm no motion is present. Stop CPR.
- 3 Press **ANALYZE**.

The AED begins to analyze the patient's ECG.

For information about changing the defibrillation mode, refer to [Section 8](#).

Special AED Setup Options

The following descriptions of voice prompts and messages explain special cprMAX technology setup options (refer to [Appendix F](#)).

Initial CPR - CPR First

When the **INITIAL CPR** option is set to **CPR FIRST**, you will be prompted to **START CPR** immediately after the AED is turned on.



You will see and hear **START CPR**.



After 3 seconds, a countdown timer continues for the duration specified in the initial CPR period and you will see and hear **IF YOU WITNESSED THE ARREST, PUSH ANALYZE**. This provides an opportunity to end the initial CPR early and proceed to analysis.

- If you did witness the arrest, you should press **ANALYZE** and proceed directly to analysis. This will end the CPR period and you will see and hear **ANALYZING NOW, STAND CLEAR**.
Note: The decision to end CPR early is based on your hospital protocol.
- If you did not witness the arrest, you should perform CPR and not press **ANALYZE**. The **INITIAL CPR** countdown timer continues for the duration specified in the **INITIAL CPR TIME** setup option, for example, 90 seconds. When **INITIAL CPR TIME** ends, you will see and hear **PUSH ANALYZE**.

Initial CPR - Analyze First

When the **INITIAL CPR** option is set to **ANALYZE FIRST**, you will be prompted to perform analysis after the AED is turned on. CPR is prompted after the AED completes the analysis.

If the electrodes are not attached to the patient, you will see and hear **CONNECT ELECTRODES** before you are prompted to perform analysis.

No Shock Advised



If the AED detects a nonshockable rhythm, you will be prompted to **START CPR**. A countdown timer (min:sec format) continues for the duration specified in the **INITIAL CPR TIME** setup option. (Refer to [Section 8](#)).

When initial CPR time ends, you will see and hear **NO SHOCK ADVISED** followed by **PUSH ANALYZE**.

Shock Advised



If the AED detects a shockable rhythm, you will see and hear **START CPR** followed by **IF YOU WITNESSED THE ARREST, PUSH ANALYZE**. This provides an opportunity to end the initial CPR early and proceed directly to delivering a shock.

- If you did witness the arrest, you should press **ANALYZE** and proceed directly to shock. This will end the CPR period and you will see and hear **SHOCK ADVISED** and **STAND CLEAR, PUSH TO SHOCK (⚡)**. Proceed according to your training with the AED for delivering the shock.
Note: The decision to end CPR early is based on your hospital protocol.
- If you did not witness the arrest, you should perform CPR and not press **ANALYZE**. The **INITIAL CPR** countdown timer continues for the duration specified in the **INITIAL CPR TIME** setup option, for example, 90 seconds. When initial CPR time ends, you will see and hear **SHOCK ADVISED**. Proceed according to your training with the AED for delivering a shock.

PreShock CPR Time

When **PRESHOCK CPR** time is set to 15 seconds or more, you are prompted to start CPR immediately after a shockable rhythm is detected, before the shock is delivered.



After analysis is complete, you will see and hear **START CPR**. A countdown timer (min:sec format) continues for the duration specified in the **PRESHOCK CPR** time setup option (for example, 15 seconds).

When CPR time ends you will then see and hear **SHOCK ADVISED**. Proceed according to your training with the AED for delivering a shock.

The **SHOCK** button is disabled during the preshock CPR interval to avoid accidental shock delivery while the defibrillator is charged and a responder is performing CPR.

Troubleshooting Tips for AED Mode

Table 4-1 Troubleshooting Tips for AED Mode

Observation	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
1 CONNECT ELECTRODES message appears.	Inadequate connection to defibrillator. Electrodes do not adhere properly to the patient. Electrodes are dry, damaged, or out of date.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for electrode connection. • Press electrodes firmly on patient's skin. • Clean, shave, and dry the patient's skin as recommended. • Replace the electrodes.
2 REMOVE TEST PLUG message appears.	Test plug connected to therapy cable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnect test plug from therapy cable. • Connect electrodes to therapy cable.
3 MOTION DETECTED and STOP MOTION messages appear during analysis.	Patient movement. Patient movement because of agonal respirations. Electrical/radio frequency interference.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop CPR during analysis. • When patient is being manually ventilated, press ANALYZE after complete exhalation. • Move patient to stable location when possible. • Press ANALYZE immediately after exhalation or wait until agonal respirations are slower or absent. • Move hand-held communication devices or other suspected devices away from the defibrillator when possible.
4 DISARMING message appears.	Therapy cable or electrodes disconnected from AED or patient. Shock button not pressed within 60 seconds or door is open.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm secure connection and press ANALYZE. • Press ANALYZE again. • Press SHOCK immediately when directed.
5 Voice prompts sound faint or distorted.	Low battery power.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect to AC power.
6 LOW IMPEDANCE-RECHARGING message appears.	Patient impedance <15 ohms detected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No action required.

Switching from AED to Manual Mode

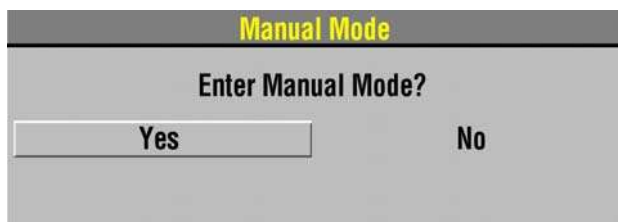
If the front console door is closed, you can enter manual mode by pressing the **MANUAL** button located in the lower left corner of the door. This opens the door and automatically takes the defibrillator out of AED mode, allowing you to access manual mode defibrillation and pacing.

Note: Closing the door again will not place the defibrillator in AED mode. Pressing **ANALYZE** while the defibrillator is in manual mode will place the defibrillator in AED mode.

If the door is not installed, or to manually switch to manual mode, press one of the following keys: **ENERGY SELECT, CHARGE, PACER, LEAD.**

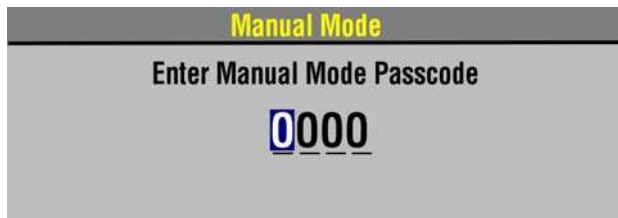
Depending on the defibrillator's configuration, continue to manual mode as follows:

- **Direct.** No restrictions to manual mode - access is immediate.
- **Confirm.** A confirmation overlay appears:



Select **YES** to change to manual mode.

- **Passcode.** A passcode overlay appears:



Enter the passcode to change to manual mode.

Refer to [Section 8](#) for information about changing the defibrillation mode.

MANUAL DEFIBRILLATION

The following paragraphs describe:

- [Manual Defibrillation Warnings](#)
- [Impedance](#)
- [Defibrillation Procedure](#)
- [Synchronized Cardioversion Procedure](#)
- [Remote Synchronization Procedure](#)

Manual Defibrillation Warnings

WARNINGS!

Possible fire, burns, and ineffective energy delivery.

Precordial lead electrodes and lead wires may interfere with the placement of standard paddles or therapy electrodes. Before defibrillation, remove any interfering precordial lead electrodes and lead wires.

Shock hazard.

Conductive gel (wet or dry) on the paddle handles can allow the electrical energy to discharge through the operator during defibrillation. Completely clean the paddle electrode surfaces, handles, and storage area after defibrillation.

Possible patient skin burns.

During defibrillation, air pockets between the skin and standard paddles can cause patient skin burns. Completely cover paddle electrode surfaces with fresh conductive gel and apply 11.3 kg (25 lb) of pressure per paddle during discharge.

Possible paddle damage and patient skin burns.

Discharging the defibrillator with the standard paddle surfaces shorted together can pit or damage the paddle electrode surface. Pitted or damaged paddle surfaces may cause patient skin burns during defibrillation. Discharge the defibrillator only as described in these operating instructions.

Possible burns and ineffective energy delivery.

A gel pathway on the skin between the standard paddles will cause defibrillating energy to arc between paddles and divert energy away from the heart muscle. Do not allow conductive gel (wet or dry) to become continuous between paddle sites.

Possible damage to defibrillator and defibrillator shutdown.

When used in conjunction with another defibrillator to deliver more than 360J, one or both defibrillators may be damaged and shutdown may occur due to excessive currents. Avoid simultaneous discharge from both defibrillators and maintain a backup defibrillator in case one or both defibrillators shut down. If the defibrillator shuts down, take the defibrillator out of service and contact a qualified service technician.

To use the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor primarily as a manual defibrillator, configure the defibrillator before placing the defibrillator in use. To configure the defibrillator, refer to [Section 8](#).

Impedance

LIFEPAK biphasic defibrillators measure the patient's transthoracic impedance and automatically adjust the defibrillation waveform voltage and current duration to meet the needs of the individual patient.

Impedance is measured whenever the defibrillator is charged. To ensure correct patient impedance readings, you should always charge the defibrillator when the standard paddles (hard paddles) or QUIK-COMBO electrodes are in contact with the patient's chest.

If the standard paddles are in the paddle wells or touching face to face (shorted paddles) when the defibrillator is charged, the defibrillator limits the available energy to 79 joules. This prevents damage to the internal circuits, in the event the energy is discharged while the hard paddles are still in the paddle wells or shorted together. If the defibrillator is charged to 80 joules or more and energy is discharged when the hard paddles are seated in the paddle wells, the display indicates the selected energy available and the automatic printout annotates time, date and Shock 1 79 J.

If the defibrillator is charged to 80 joules or more with paddles in the paddle wells, and then the paddles are removed and placed on a patient, the defibrillator continues charging to the selected energy and defibrillation may be completed as usual. When charging the defibrillator with the paddles on the patient's chest, the defibrillator automatically adjusts the waveform voltage and current duration based on the patient's impedance. It is important to understand that this automatic adjustment does not occur when the defibrillator is charged with the paddles seated in the paddle wells.

When the paddles or QUIK-COMBO electrodes are on the patient's chest when the defibrillator is charged and the defibrillator measures an impedance of 15 ohms or less, the defibrillator disarms the capacitor and automatically recharges to a lower energy setting. When this condition occurs, the **LOW IMPEDANCE-RECHARGING** message appears on the display. When charging is complete, defibrillation may be completed as usual.

Defibrillation Procedure

You can configure the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor to automatically sequence energy levels. Refer to "[Manual Mode Setup Menu](#)," page 8-5.

- 1 Press **ON**.
- 2 Identify the electrode or paddle sites on the patient. Use either the anterior-lateral or anterior-posterior position as described on [page 4-3](#).
- 3 Prepare the patient's skin for electrode application:
 - If possible, place the patient on a firm surface away from standing water.
 - Remove clothing from the patient's upper torso.
 - Remove excessive hair from the electrode sites; if shaving is necessary, avoid cutting the skin.
 - Clean the skin and dry it briskly with a towel or gauze.
 - Do not apply alcohol, tincture of benzoin, or antiperspirant to the skin.
- 4 Connect the therapy electrodes to the therapy cable, and confirm cable connection to the defibrillator.

Note: When in **PADDLES** lead, if the **REMOVE TEST PLUG** message appears, disconnect test plug and connect therapy electrodes to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable.
- 5 Apply therapy electrodes to the patient in anterior-lateral or anterior-posterior position. If using standard paddles, apply conductive gel to the paddles and place paddles on the patient's chest.
- 6 Press **ENERGY SELECT**.
- 7 Press **CHARGE**. While the defibrillator is charging, a charging bar appears and a ramping tone sounds, indicating the charging energy level. When the defibrillator is fully charged, an overlay appears (refer to "[Defibrillation Procedure](#)," page 4-16).
- 8 Make certain all personnel, including the operator, stand clear of the patient, bed, and any equipment connected to the patient.
- 9 Confirm ECG rhythms and available energy.
- 10 Press the **SHOCK** button(s) to discharge energy to the patient or press the Speed Dial to remove the charge. If the **SHOCK** button(s) are not pressed within 60 seconds, stored energy is internally removed.

Note: If you change the energy selection after charging has started, the energy is removed. Press **CHARGE** to restart charging.
- 11 Observe the patient and the ECG rhythm. If an additional shock is necessary, repeat the procedure beginning at Step 6.

Note: If the **ABNORMAL ENERGY DELIVERY** message appears and the shock is not effective, increase energy, if necessary, and repeat shock. (Also refer to [page 4-21](#).)

Synchronized Cardioversion Procedure

Note: The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor can be configured to remain in synchronous mode or to return to asynchronous mode after discharge. It is important that you know how your defibrillator is configured. Refer to "[Manual Mode Setup Menu](#)," page 8-5.

- 1 Press **ON**.
- 2 Attach patient ECG cable and ECG electrodes as described previously on [page 3-5](#).
- 3 Select lead II or the lead with greatest QRS complex amplitude (positive or negative).

Note: To monitor the ECG through therapy electrodes, place the electrodes in the anterior-lateral position and select **PADDLES** lead.

WARNING!

Possible lethal arrhythmia.

Ventricular fibrillation may be induced with improper synchronization. DO NOT use the ECG from another monitor (slaving) to synchronize the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor discharge. Always monitor the patient's ECG directly through the ECG cable, therapy cable or use the remote synchronization procedure. Confirm proper placement of the sense markers on the ECG.

- 4 Press **SYNC**. Confirm the sync LED blinks with each detected QRS complex.

Note: Press **SYNC** again to deactivate synchronous mode.
- 5 Observe the ECG rhythm. Confirm that a triangle sense marker appears near the middle of each QRS complex. If the sense markers do not appear or are displayed in the wrong locations (for example, on the T-wave), select another lead. (It is normal for the sense marker location to vary slightly on each QRS complex.)
- 6 Prepare the patient's skin for therapy electrode application as described in Step 3 of [Defibrillation Procedure](#), page 4-16.
- 7 Connect the therapy electrodes to the therapy cable, and confirm cable connection to the defibrillator.
- 8 Apply therapy electrodes to the patient in the anterior-lateral or anterior-posterior position. If using standard paddles, apply conductive gel to the paddles and place paddles on the patient's chest.
- 9 Press **ENERGY SELECT**.
- 10 Press **CHARGE**.

Note: If the **REMOVE TEST PLUG** message appears, disconnect test plug and connect therapy electrodes to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable and press **CHARGE**.
- 11 Make certain all personnel, including operator, stand clear of the patient, bed, and any equipment connected to the patient.
- 12 Confirm ECG rhythm. Confirm available energy.
- 13 Press and **hold SHOCK** button(s) until discharge occurs with next detected QRS complex and then release **SHOCK** button(s). If **SHOCK** buttons are not pressed within 60 seconds, stored energy is internally removed.

Note: If you change the energy selection after charging has started, the energy is removed internally. Press **CHARGE** to restart charging.
- 14 Observe patient and ECG rhythm. Repeat procedure from Step 4, if necessary.

Remote Synchronization Procedure

WARNINGS!

Possible lethal arrhythmia.

Ventricular fibrillation may be induced with improper synchronization. The hospital's biomedical engineering staff should perform synchronization delay measurements on the system, as a whole, to ensure that the 60 ms limit for synchronization delay is not exceeded, per requirements as specified in AAMI DF2 (1996). Always confirm proper placement of the sense markers on the ECG.

Possible monitor incompatibility

If the R-wave synchronization markers do not appear to be nearly simultaneous with the R-waves on the remote monitor display or are not present, do not proceed with synchronized cardioversion.

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor can be configured to receive an ECG source from a remote monitor (such as a bedside ECG monitoring system) by means of the ECG/Sync connector on the back of the defibrillator/monitor. Refer to ["Manual Mode Setup Menu," page 8-5](#). The remote monitor must have a sync out connector and a cable must be provided to make this connection. Refer to the *LIFEPAK 20e Defibrillator/Monitor Service Manual* for more details.

Note: The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor can be configured to remain in synchronous mode or to return to asynchronous mode after discharge. It is important that you know how your defibrillator is configured. Refer to ["Manual Mode Setup Menu," page 8-5](#).

To perform the synchronized cardioversion using a remote monitoring ECG source:

- 1 Ensure defibrillator/monitor is connected to AC power.
- 2 Connect the sync cable to the defibrillator/monitor ECG/Sync connector and the remote monitor.
- 3 Press **ON**.
- 4 Attach the ECG cable from the remote monitor to the patient.
- 5 Press **SYNC** on the defibrillator/monitor.
- 6 Select **REMOTE SYNC** from the menu.

Note: The screen on the defibrillator/monitor will display the message **REMOTE SYNC** in place of any waveforms.

- 7 Observe the ECG rhythm on the remote monitor. Confirm that a sense marker appears above each QRS complex.
- 8 Confirm that the sync LED on the defibrillator/monitor blinks with each detected QRS on the remote monitor.
- 9 Follow Step 6 through Step 14 from ["Synchronized Cardioversion Procedure"](#) provided previously.

PEDIATRIC DEFIBRILLATION

Pediatric paddles are part of the standard paddle set (refer to [page 5-7](#)).

Pediatric Paddle Placement

Pediatric paddles should be used for patients weighing less than 10 kg (22 lb) or for patients whose chest size cannot accommodate the adult therapy electrodes.

Adult paddles are recommended if the paddles will fit completely on the patient's chest. Allow at least 2.5 cm (1 in.) of space between the paddles.

For neonates with very small chests, pediatric paddles may be too large to place in the anterior-lateral position. In this situation, place paddles in the anterior-posterior position. Holding the paddles against the chest and back will support the patient on his/her side.

Do not use the pediatric paddles on adults or older children. Delivery of recommended adult energies through this relatively small electrode surface increases the possibility of skin burns.

Anterior-Lateral

The following is the standard pediatric paddle placement (refer to [Figure 4-3](#)):

- Sternum paddle to the patient's right upper torso, lateral to the sternum and below the clavicle.
- Apex paddle lateral to the patient's left nipple in the midaxillary line, with the center of the paddle in the midaxillary line if possible.

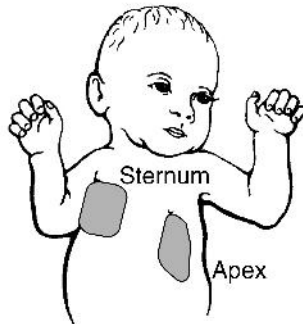


Figure 4-3 Anterior-lateral Paddle Position

Anterior-Posterior

Place the sternum paddle anteriorly over the left precordium and the apex paddle posteriorly behind the heart in the infrascapular area (refer to [Figure 4-4](#))

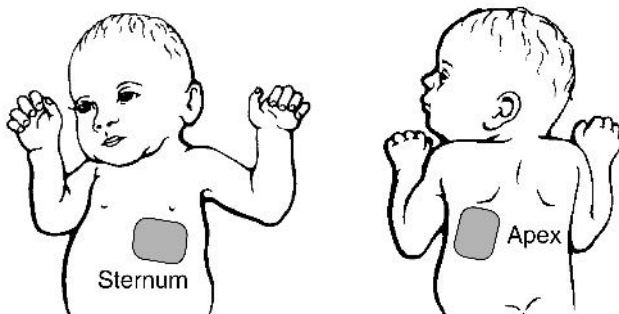


Figure 4-4 Anterior-posterior Paddle Position

Defibrillation Procedure

To defibrillate the patient:

- 1 Press **ON** to turn on the defibrillator.
- 2 To access the pediatric paddles, slide the adult paddle forward until it releases.
- 3 Apply defibrillation gel to the pediatric paddle electrode surfaces.
- 4 Select the appropriate energy for the weight of the child according to American Heart Association recommendations (or equivalent guidelines).
- 5 Place the paddles firmly on the patient's chest.
- 6 Press **CHARGE**.
- 7 Make certain all personnel, including the operator, are clear of the patient, the bed, and any equipment connected to the patient.
- 8 Confirm ECG rhythm and available energy.
- 9 Press the **SHOCK** button(s) to discharge energy to the patient or press the Speed Dial to remove the charge. If **SHOCK** buttons are not pressed within 60 seconds, stored energy is internally removed.

Note: If you change the energy selection after charging has started, the energy is removed. Press **CHARGE** to restart charging.

Note: If the **ABNORMAL ENERGY DELIVERY** message appears and the shock is not effective, increase energy, if necessary, and repeat shock. (Also refer to [page 4-21](#).)

Troubleshooting Tips for Defibrillation and Synchronized Cardioversion

Table 4-2 Troubleshooting Tips for Defibrillation and Synchronized Cardioversion

Observation	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
1 Charge time to 360 J exceeds 10 seconds.	Battery low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect to AC power. • Defibrillator operating in low temperature environment (<25°C or 77°F).
2 Energy not delivered to patient when SHOCK button(s) are pressed.	<p>Defibrillator in sync mode and QRS complexes are not detected.</p> <p>Defibrillator in sync mode; SHOCK button(s) not pressed and held until next detected QRS.</p> <p>SHOCK button(s) pressed before full charge reached.</p> <p>Sixty seconds elapsed before SHOCK button(s) pressed after full charge. Energy internally removed.</p> <p>ENERGY selection changed.</p> <p>Test plug connected to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change ECG lead for optimum sensing QRS or deactivate SYNC. • Hold shock buttons until discharge occurs or next detected QRS. • Wait for tone and message indicating full charge. • Press SHOCK button(s) within 60 seconds of full charge. • Press CHARGE again. • Disconnect test plug and connect electrodes to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable.

Table 4-2 Troubleshooting Tips for Defibrillation and Synchronized Cardioversion (Continued)

Observation	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
3 REMOVE TEST PLUG message appears.	Test plug connected to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnect test plug and connect electrodes to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable.
4 CONNECT CABLE or ENERGY NOT DELIVERED message appears.	Therapy cable became disconnected and energy was removed internally.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reconnect cable and press CHARGE again.
5 ENERGY FAULT message appears (selected and available energy).	Defibrillator is out of calibration.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • May still transfer energy. • Contact qualified service personnel.
6 DISARMING message appears.	Discharge button not pressed within 60 seconds after charge complete.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recharge the defibrillator if desired.
	Energy selected after charge complete.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recharge the defibrillator.
	Therapy cable disconnects.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reconnect electrode/cable.
7 Patient didn't jump (no muscle response) during defibrillator discharge.	Patient muscle response is variable and depends on patient condition. Lack of visible response to defibrillation does not necessarily mean the discharge did not occur.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No action needed.
	Therapy cable not connected to therapy electrodes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect electrodes to therapy cable.
8 ABNORMAL ENERGY DELIVERY message appears and Shock XJ Abnormal annotated on printout.	Open air discharge with standard paddles.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press paddles firmly on patient's chest when discharging. • Perform test discharges with defibrillation checker. • Refer to warning, page 4-15.
	Discharge occurs with standard paddles shorted together.	
	Patient impedance out of range.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase energy and/or repeat discharges as needed. • Consider replacing disposable therapy electrodes with new.
9 CONNECT ELECTRODES message appears.	Inadequate connection to defibrillator.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for electrode connection.
	Electrodes do not adhere properly to the patient.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press electrodes firmly on patient's skin. • Clean, shave, and dry the patient's skin as recommended.
	Electrodes are dry, damaged, or out of date.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the electrodes.

Table 4-2 Troubleshooting Tips for Defibrillation and Synchronized Cardioversion (Continued)

Observation	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
10 <i>CONNECT TO AC POWER</i> message appears.	Remote sync is selected and the defibrillator is not connected to AC power.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect to AC power. • Press SYNC to turn off remote sync.
11 <i>CONNECT SYNC CABLE TO REMOTE MONITOR</i> message appears.	Remote sync is selected and the defibrillator is not connected to the remote monitor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect to remote monitor. • Press SYNC to turn off remote synchronization.
12 <i>LOW IMPEDANCE–RECHARGING</i> message appears.	Patient impedance of <15 ohms detected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No action required.
13 <i>SEARCHING FOR SIGNAL</i> message appears.	Remote sync is selected and the defibrillator is qualifying the input signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No action required.

NONINVASIVE PACING

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor provides noninvasive pacing using QUIK-COMBO electrodes.

The following paragraphs include:

- [Noninvasive Pacing Warnings](#)
- [Demand and Nondemand Pacing](#)
- [Noninvasive Pacing Procedure](#)
- [Troubleshooting Tips for Noninvasive Pacing](#)

For information about noninvasive pediatric pacing, refer to the *Physio-Control Therapy Electrodes Operating Instructions*.

Noninvasive Pacing Warnings

WARNINGS!

Possible inducement of ventricular fibrillation.

Sinus bradycardia may be physiologic in severe hypothermia (i.e., appropriate to maintain sufficient oxygen delivery when hypothermia is present), and cardiac pacing is usually not indicated.

Possible interruption of therapy.

Observe the patient continuously while the pacemaker is in use. Patient response to pacing therapy, e.g., capture threshold, may change over time.

Possible inability to pace.

Using other manufacturers' combination therapy electrodes with this device could cause a decrease in pacing efficacy or the inability to pace because of unacceptably high impedance levels.

WARNINGS! (CONTINUED)**Possible patient skin burns.**

Prolonged noninvasive pacing may cause patient skin irritation and burns, especially with higher pacing current levels. Discontinue noninvasive pacing if skin becomes burned and another method of pacing is available.

Demand and Nondemand Pacing

The noninvasive pacemaker can be used for either demand (synchronous) or nondemand (asynchronous) pacing modes.

The demand mode is used for most patients. In the demand mode, the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor/pacemaker inhibits pacing when it senses the patient's own beats (intrinsic QRSs). In demand mode, if the ECG amplitude is too low to detect the patient's beats, or if an ECG lead becomes detached so that the ECG rhythm is not present, the pacemaker generates pacing pulses asynchronously. This means that the pacemaker generates pacing pulses at the selected rate, regardless of the patient's ECG rhythm.

Asynchronous or nondemand mode can be selected if noise or artifact interferes with proper sensing of QRS complexes. Press the **OPTIONS** button to access the nondemand mode. (Refer to [page 2-6](#).)

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor has an integrated pulse oximeter that can be used in conjunction with a noninvasive pacemaker to help confirm capture. To confirm capture, compare the pulse rate measured by the oximeter to the set pacing rate of the pacemaker.

Noninvasive Pacing Procedure

ECG monitoring during pacing must be performed with the ECG electrodes and patient ECG cable. Pacing therapy electrodes cannot be used to monitor ECG rhythm and deliver pacing current at the same time. Be sure to place the therapy electrodes in the proper locations as described in the pacing procedure. Improper electrode placement may make a difference in the capture threshold.

To pace, perform the following:

- 1 Press **ON**.
- 2 Connect the patient ECG cable, apply ECG electrodes to the ECG cable and patient, and select Lead I, II, or III. To receive the best monitoring signal, ensure there is adequate space between the ECG electrodes and the therapy electrodes.
- 3 Identify the QUIK-COMBO electrode sites on the patient. For pacing, use either the anterior-lateral or anterior-posterior position (refer to [page 4-3](#)).
- 4 Prepare patient's skin for electrode application as described in Step 3 of the Defibrillation Procedure.
- 5 Apply QUIK-COMBO electrodes to the patient.
- 6 Connect the therapy electrodes to the therapy cable.
- 7 Press **PACER**. Confirm the LED illuminates, indicating that the power is on.
Note: If the **REMOVE TEST PLUG** message appears, disconnect test plug and connect therapy electrodes to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable.
- 8 Observe the ECG rhythm. Confirm that a triangle sense marker appears near the middle of each QRS complex. If the sense markers do not appear or are displayed in the wrong location (for example, on the T-wave), select another lead. (It is normal for the sense marker location to vary slightly on each QRS complex.)

9 Press **RATE** or rotate the SPEED DIAL to select the desired pacing rate.

Note: The **RATE** button changes the rate in 10 pulse per minute (ppm) increments; the Speed Dial changes the rate in 5 ppm increments.

10 Press **CURRENT** or rotate the Speed Dial to increase current until electrical capture occurs. For each delivered pacing stimulus, the **PACER** indicator flashes off and a positive pace marker displays on the ECG waveform.

11 Palpate the patient's pulse or check blood pressure and compare the SpO2 pulse rate with the set pacing rate to assess for mechanical capture. Consider use of sedation or analgesia if patient is uncomfortable.

Note: The **CURRENT** button changes the current in 10 mA increments; the Speed Dial changes the current in 5 mA increments.

Note: To change rate or current during pacing, press **RATE** or **CURRENT**, and then rotate the Speed Dial.

Note: To interrupt pacing and view the patient's intrinsic rhythm, press and hold the **PAUSE** button. This causes the pacer to pace at 25% of the set rate. Release the **PAUSE** button to resume pacing at the set rate.

12 To stop pacing, reduce current to zero or press **PACER**.

Note: To defibrillate and stop noninvasive pacing, press **ENERGY SELECT** or charge the defibrillator. Pacing automatically stops. Proceed with defibrillation.

If the monitor detects ECG leads off during pacing, pacing continues at a fixed rate until the ECG lead is reattached. During fixed-rate pacing, the pacemaker delivers pulses at the set pace rate regardless of any intrinsic beats that the patient may have. The monitor continues to display the pacing rate (ppm) and the current (mA). To reestablish demand pacing, reattach the ECG lead.

While pacing, visually monitor the patient at all times, *do not* rely on the **ECG LEADS OFF** warning to detect changes in pacing function. Routinely assess the ECG for proper sensing, pace pulse delivery, electrical capture, and mechanical capture.

If pacing electrodes detach during pacing, the **CONNECT ELECTRODES** and **PACING STOPPED** messages appear and an alarm sounds. The pacing rate is maintained and the current resets to 0 mA. Reattaching the pacing electrodes silences the alarm and removes the **CONNECT ELECTRODES** message. The current remains at 0 mA until you increase the current manually.

Troubleshooting Tips for Noninvasive Pacing

Table 4-3 Troubleshooting Tips for Noninvasive Pacing

Observation	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
1 Device does not function when PACER is pressed.	Power off. Low battery.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if power is ON. • Connect to AC power.
2 PACER LED on, but CURRENT (MA) will not increase.	Therapy electrodes off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for message displayed. • Inspect therapy cable and electrode connections.
3 PACER LED on, CURRENT (MA) >0, but pace markers absent (not pacing).	Pacing rate set below patient's intrinsic rate. Pacer oversensing (ECG artifact, ECG size too high).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase pacing rate. • Establish clean ECG; decrease ECG size. • Select nondemand pacing.

Table 4-3 Troubleshooting Tips for Noninvasive Pacing (Continued)

Observation	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
4 Pacing stops spontaneously.	PACER button pressed off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press PACER and increase the current.
	Internal error detected. Service message indicates an internal failure.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check for service indicator. Cycle power and start pacing again. Obtain service by qualified service personnel.
	Therapy electrode off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check for message. Check pacing cable and electrode connections.
	ENERGY SELECT or CHARGE pressed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press PACER and increase current. Check for service message. Cycle power and start pacing again.
5 Monitor screen displays distortion while pacing.	Radio frequency interference.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Move radio equipment away from pacemaker.
	ECG electrodes not optimally placed with respect to pacing electrodes. Patient response to pacing is highly variable with respect to capture threshold and ECG distortion.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reposition electrodes away from pacing electrodes. Select another lead (I, II, or III). Consider changing pacing rate.
6 Capture does not occur with pacing stimulus.	Current (mA) set too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase pacing current. (Administer sedation/analgesia as needed.)
7 CONNECT ELECTRODES message appears.	Pacing cable or electrode disconnected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reconnect and set current.
	Electrodes not adhering to skin.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare skin.
	Electrodes outdated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Apply new electrodes and set current.
8 Pacing stops spontaneously and PACER FAULT message appears.	Internal error detected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cycle power and start pacing again. Obtain service by qualified service personnel.
9 REMOVE TEST PLUG message appears.	Test plug connected to therapy cable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disconnect test plug from therapy cable. Connect electrodes to therapy cable.
10 Intrinsic QRS complexes not sensed when pacing.	ECG amplitude too low to be sensed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select another lead.
	Intrinsic QRS complexes are occurring during pacemaker's refractory period.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adjust pacing rate.

Table 4-3 Troubleshooting Tips for Noninvasive Pacing (Continued)

Observation	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
11 Pacing starts spontaneously.	Patient's heart rate falls below set pacing rate. During standby pacing, ECG lead disconnects.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appropriate pacemaker function assess patient. • Reconnect ECG lead.
12 Set pacing rate (ppm) and ECG paced rate do not appear to match.	Internal error detected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Print ECG and calculate the pace rate.
13 Improper sensing (for example, sensing on T-waves).	QRS complex too small. T-wave too large.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select another lead.

PADDLE ACCESSORY OPTIONS

Therapy Electrodes	page 5-2
Standard Paddle Set (Optional)	5-7
Internal Handles with Discharge Control	5-9

THERAPY ELECTRODES

The following paragraphs describe:

- [About Therapy Electrodes](#)
- [Electrode Placement](#)
- [Cable Connection](#)
- [ECG Monitoring and Therapy Procedures](#)
- [Replacing and Removing Electrodes](#)
- [Testing](#)
- [Cleaning and Sterilizing](#)

About Therapy Electrodes

There are two pre-gelled, self-adhesive therapy electrodes available: QUIK-COMBO pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes and FAST-PATCH defibrillation/ECG electrodes ([Figure 5-1](#)). QUIK-COMBO electrodes are used for defibrillation, synchronized cardioversion, ECG monitoring, and pacing. FAST-PATCH electrodes can be used for defibrillation, synchronized cardioversion, and ECG monitoring, but not for pacing. To use FAST-PATCH electrodes with the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor requires the addition of a FAST-PATCH defibrillation adapter cable.

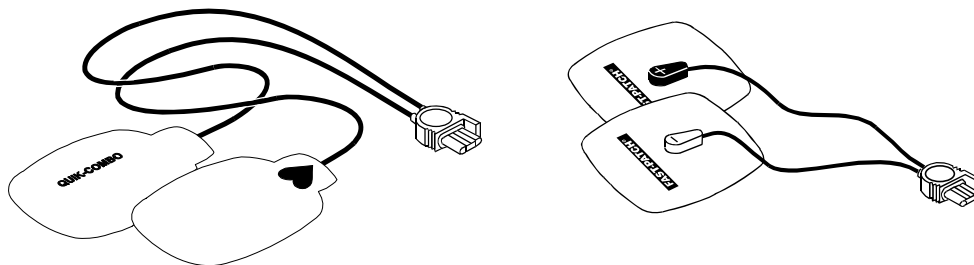


Figure 5-1 QUIK-COMBO and FAST-PATCH Electrodes

A QUIK-COMBO or FAST-PATCH electrode set:

- Is a substitute for standard paddles.
- Provides a Lead II monitoring signal when placed in the anterior-lateral position.
- Quickly restores the ECG trace on the monitor following defibrillation.

To help prevent electrode damage:

- Do not fold the electrodes.
- Do not trim the electrodes.
- Do not crush, fold, or store the electrodes under heavy objects.
- Store therapy electrodes in a cool, dry location. These electrodes are designed to withstand environmental temperature fluctuations between -40° to 50°C (-40° to 122°F). Continuous exposure to temperatures above 23°C (73°F) reduces the shelf life of electrodes.

There are several types of QUIK-COMBO electrodes available as described in [Table 5-1](#).

Table 5-1 QUIK-COMBO Electrodes

Type	Description
QUIK-COMBO	Electrodes, with .6 m (2 ft) of lead wire, designed for patients weighing 15 kg (33 lb) or more.
QUIK-COMBO - RTS	Electrodes, providing a radio-transparent electrode and lead wire set, designed for patients weighing 15 kg (33 lb) or more.
QUIK-COMBO with REDI-PAK™ preconnect system	Electrodes designed for patients weighing 15 kg (33 lb) or more and allow preconnection of the electrode set to the device while maintaining electrode shelf life and integrity.
Pediatric QUIK-COMBO	Electrodes designed for patients weighing 15 kg (33 lb) or less.

FAST-PATCH electrodes can be used on pediatric patients if the placement meets conditions noted in the following paragraphs. Usually, these conditions can be met by patients weighing 15 kg (33 lb) or more.

Electrode Placement

When using QUIK-COMBO or FAST-PATCH electrodes, ensure that the electrodes:

- Fit completely on the chest as described on [page 3-4](#) or [page 4-3](#).
- Have at least 2.5 cm (1 in.) of space between electrodes.
- Do not overlap bony prominences of sternum or spine.

To place the electrodes:

- 1 Prepare the patient for electrode placement:
 - Remove all clothing from the patient's chest.
 - Remove excessive chest hair as much as possible. Avoid nicking or cutting the skin if using a shaver or razor. If possible, avoid placing the electrodes over broken skin.
 - Clean and dry the skin. If there is ointment on the patient's chest, use soap and water to clean the skin. Briskly wipe the skin dry with a towel or gauze. This mildly abrades the skin and removes oils, dirt, and other debris for better electrode adhesion to the skin. Do not use alcohol, tincture of benzoin, or antiperspirant to prepare the skin.
- 2 Slowly peel back the protective liner on the electrodes, beginning with the cable connection end (refer to [Figure 5-2](#)).

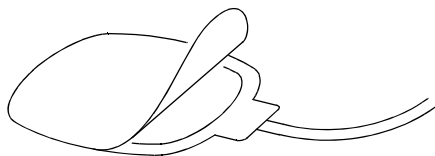


Figure 5-2 Peeling the Liner from the Electrode

- 3 Place the electrodes in the anterior-lateral or anterior-posterior position, as described on [page 3-4](#) or [page 4-3](#), depending on the therapy to be provided and special placement considerations.
- 4 Starting from one edge, firmly press the electrode on the patient's chest to eliminate air pockets between the gel surface and the skin. Firmly press all adhesive edges to the skin.

Note: Once applied, therapy electrodes should not be repositioned.

Cable Connection

To connect QUIK-COMBO electrodes to the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable:

- 1 Open the protective cover on the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable connector (refer to [Figure 5-3](#)).
- 2 Insert the QUIK-COMBO electrode connector into the therapy cable connector by aligning the arrows and pressing the connectors firmly together for proper attachment.

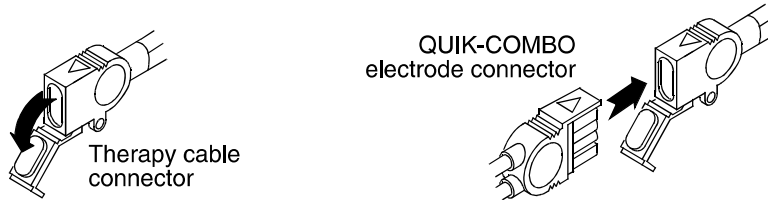


Figure 5-3 Connecting QUIK-COMBO Electrodes to Therapy Cable

To properly connect FAST-PATCH electrodes to the FAST-PATCH defibrillation adapter cable and ensure energy delivery:

- 1 Attach the defibrillation cable to the electrode post (before applying electrodes to the patient, when possible).
- 2 Support the electrode post when attaching the defibrillation cable (refer to [Figure 5-4](#)). Firmly press the cable onto the electrode until a click is heard or felt.



Figure 5-4 Connecting FAST-PATCH Electrodes to Defibrillation Cable

- 3 Pull up gently on the connector to confirm that the defibrillation cable is securely connected to the electrode.

Note: If you are reattaching the defibrillation cable to an electrode that is already on the patient, lift the adhesive edge under the electrode post slightly and place your finger under the post. Connect the cable as described in the preceding steps.

ECG Monitoring and Therapy Procedures

WARNINGS!

Possible patient skin burns.

Do not use Pediatric QUIK-COMBO electrodes on adults or larger children. Delivery of defibrillation energies equal to or greater than 100 joules (typically used on adults) through these smaller electrodes increases the possibility of skin burns.

Possible pediatric patient skin burns.

Noninvasive pacing may cause patient skin irritation and burns, especially with higher pacing current levels. Inspect underlying skin of the ♥ electrode frequently after 30 minutes of continuous pacing. Discontinue noninvasive pacing if skin burn develops and another method of pacing is available. On cessation of pacing, immediately remove or replace electrodes with new ones.

For adult patients, follow the procedures for ECG monitoring, AED defibrillation, manual defibrillation, synchronized cardioversion, and pacing described in [Section 3](#) or [Section 4](#).

For pediatric patients, follow the procedures for ECG monitoring, manual defibrillation, synchronized cardioversion, and pacing except for the following:

- Select the appropriate defibrillation energy for the weight of the pediatric patient according to the American Heart Association (AHA) recommendations or local protocol. Using energy levels of 100 joules or greater is likely to cause burns.
- When pacing, frequently inspect the patient's skin under the heart electrode for signs of burns.

Note: The amount of pacing current needed for capture is similar to the pacing current needed for adults.

Replacing and Removing Electrodes

Replace QUIK-COMBO, QUIK-COMBO RTS, QUIK-COMBO REDI-PAK, or FAST-PATCH Plus electrodes with new electrodes after 50 defibrillation shocks or 24 hours on the patient's skin, or after 8 hours of continuous pacing. Replace pediatric QUIK-COMBO electrodes after 25 defibrillation shocks or 24 hours on the patient's skin, or after 8 hours of continuous pacing.

To remove QUIK-COMBO or FAST-PATCH electrodes from the patient:

- 1 Slowly peel back the electrode from the edge, supporting the skin as shown in [Figure 5-5](#).

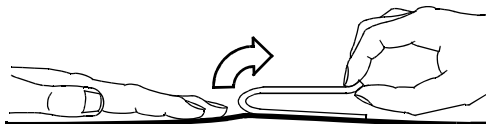


Figure 5-5 Removing Therapy Electrodes from Skin

- 2 Clean and dry the patient's skin.
- 3 When replacing electrodes, adjust the electrode positions slightly to help prevent skin burns.
- 4 Close the protective cover on the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable connector when the cable is not in use.

To disconnect the defibrillation cable from the FAST-PATCH electrodes:

- 1 Press down around the electrode post.
- 2 Pinch the snap connector with the fingers of the other hand and pull straight up (refer to [Figure 5-6](#)).

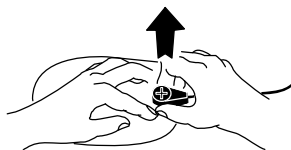


Figure 5-6 Disconnecting Defibrillation Cable from FAST-PATCH Electrodes

WARNING!

Possible cable damage and ineffective energy delivery or loss of monitoring.

Improper disconnection of the defibrillation cable may damage the cable wires. This can result in failure to deliver energy or loss of ECG signal during patient care. Position the cable so that it will not be pulled, snagged, or tripped over. Do not disconnect the defibrillation cable snap connectors from electrode posts or posts on testing devices by pulling on the cable. Disconnect the cable by pulling each cable connector straight out (refer to [Figure 5-8](#)).



Figure 5-7 Disconnecting Defibrillation Cable from Test Post

Testing

As part of your defibrillator test routine, inspect and test the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable or FAST-PATCH defibrillation adapter cable. Daily inspection and testing will help ensure that the defibrillator and therapy cables are in good operating condition and are ready for use when needed. (Refer to ["Maintaining the Equipment," page 7-1](#) and the ["LIFEPAK® 20e Defibrillator/Monitor Operator's Checklist," page D-1.](#))

Note: During the daily auto test and the user test, energy is discharged through the therapy cable, testing the defibrillation component of the therapy cable. Performing the therapy cable test on the Operator's Checklist checks the sensing component of the therapy cable. Complete therapy cable integrity is checked when both tests are performed.

If you detect any discrepancy during inspection and testing, remove the therapy cable from use and immediately notify a qualified service technician.

Cleaning and Sterilizing

QUIK-COMBO and FAST-PATCH electrodes are not sterile or sterilizable. They are disposable and are to be used for a single patient application. Do not autoclave, gas sterilize, immerse in fluids, or clean electrodes with alcohol or solvents.

STANDARD PADDLE SET (OPTIONAL)

The following paragraphs describe:

- [About the Standard Paddle Set](#)
- [Accessing the Pediatric Paddles](#)
- [Replacing the Adult Paddle Attachment](#)
- [Cleaning the Standard Paddle Set](#)

Figure 5-8 illustrates the standard paddles' features.

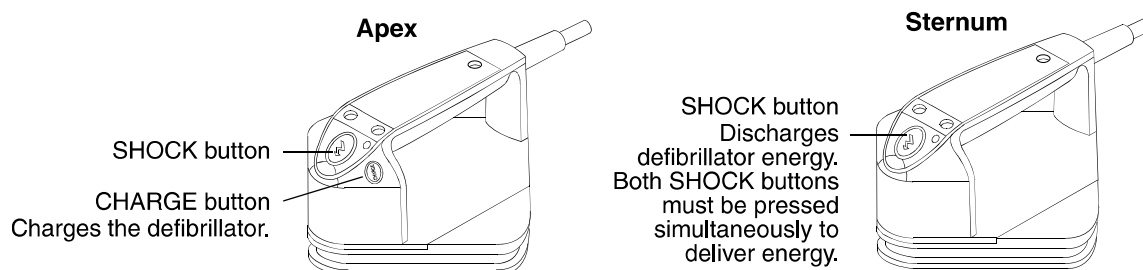


Figure 5-8 Standard Paddles

About the Standard Paddle Set

A standard paddle set:

- Can be used instead of QUIK-COMBO therapy electrodes.
- Provides Lead II monitoring signal when held in the anterior-lateral position.
- Is used for defibrillation, synchronized cardioversion, and QUIK-LOOK® ECG checks.

To help prevent standard paddles damage:

- Handle with care to prevent damage to paddle surfaces.
- Store in paddle wells on the device to protect the electrode surface.
- Clean dried or wet gel from the electrode surface after each use.

The standard paddle set consists of two parts:

- 1 The handle assembly, which includes the pediatric paddle
- 2 The adult paddle attachment

Features of the QUIK-LOOK defibrillation paddles can be used with both the pediatric paddle and adult paddle attachment.

Accessing the Pediatric Paddles

To access the pediatric paddles:

- 1 Grasp the standard paddle handle with one hand and the bottom of the adult paddle electrode with the other hand.
- 2 Slide the paddle handle back until you hear a click (refer to [Figure 5-9](#)).
- 3 Lift the paddle handle away from the adult attachment.

4 The pediatric paddle is now exposed and ready for use (refer to [Figure 5-10](#)).

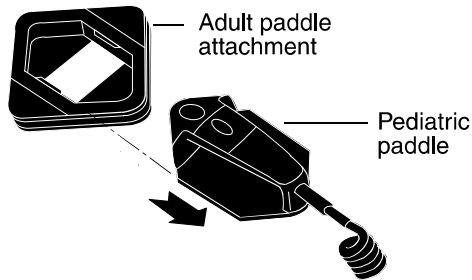


Figure 5-9 Accessing a Pediatric Paddle

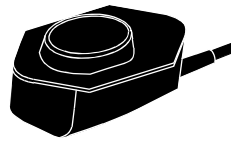


Figure 5-10 Pediatric Paddle (Bottom)

Replacing the Adult Paddle Attachment

To replace the adult paddle attachment:

- 1 Hold the adult paddle attachment with one hand and the standard handle with the other hand.
- 2 Fit the pediatric paddle onto the adult paddle attachment.
- 3 Slide the paddle handle forward until you hear a click. (Refer to [Figure 5-11](#).)

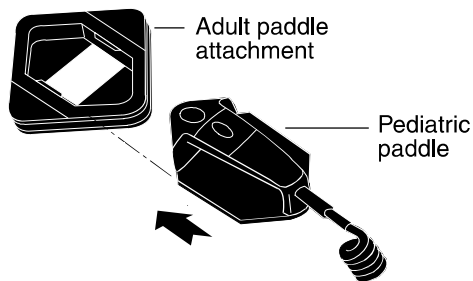


Figure 5-11 Replacing a Pediatric Paddle

Each adult paddle attachment has a contact spring plate that transfers energy from the pediatric paddle to the adult paddle. Routinely inspect the spring plates and pediatric paddle surfaces to make sure that they are clean and intact.

Cleaning the Standard Paddle Set

Individually protect paddles before and after cleaning to prevent damage to paddle surfaces. After each use:

- 1 Separate the adult and pediatric paddles.
- 2 Wipe or rinse paddle electrodes, cable connector, handles, and cables with mild soap and water or disinfectant using a damp sponge, towel, or brush. Do not immerse or soak.
- 3 Dry all parts thoroughly.
- 4 Examine paddles (including electrode surfaces), cables, and connectors for damage or signs of wear.

Note: Cables showing signs of wear, such as loose cable connections, exposed wires, or cable connector corrosion, should be removed from use immediately.

Note: Paddles with rough or pitted electrodes should be removed from use immediately.

INTERNAL HANDLES WITH DISCHARGE CONTROL

The following paragraphs describe:

- [About Internal Handles with Discharge Control](#)
- [Inserting the Paddles](#)
- [Removing the Paddles](#)
- [Internal Defibrillation Procedure](#)
- [Internal Paddles Synchronized Cardioversion Procedure](#)
- [Handling Internal Paddles](#)
- [Cleaning and Sterilizing](#)
- [Testing](#)

About Internal Handles with Discharge Control

Internal handles with discharge control ([Figure 5-12](#)) are specifically designed for open chest cardiac defibrillation and connect directly to the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor.

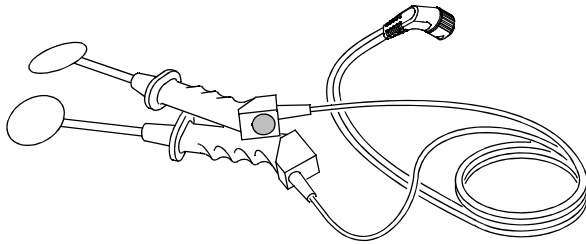


Figure 5-12 Internal Handles with Discharge Control

Internal handles with discharge control are designed to be used only with internal paddles that have the cam locking end as shown in [Figure 5-13](#). No other paddles are compatible with these handles.



Figure 5-13 Internal Paddle

The internal paddles are available in the sizes listed in [Table 5-2](#).

Table 5-2 Internal Paddle Options

Diameter		Shaft Length	
Centimeters	Inches	Centimeters	Inches
2.5	1.0	15.9	6.25
3.8	1.5	15.2	6.00
3.8	1.5	22.9	9.00
3.8	1.5	36.2	14.25

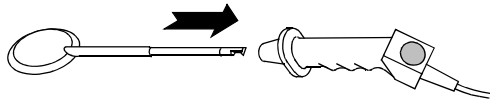
Table 5-2 Internal Paddle Options (Continued)

Diameter		Shaft Length	
Centimeters	Inches	Centimeters	Inches
5.1	2.0	14.6	5.75
5.1	2.0	22.2	8.75
6.4	2.5	14.0	5.50
6.4	2.5	21.6	8.50
8.9	3.5	12.7	5.00
8.9	3.5	20.3	8.00

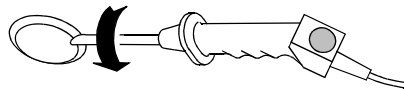
Inserting the Paddles

To insert the paddles:

- 1 Using a sterile technique, insert paddle fully into handle until a positive stop is reached.



- 2 Press and rotate the paddle as shown (clockwise) until a second stop is reached.



- 3 Release the paddle to lock in place. A correctly installed and locked paddle cannot be directly withdrawn or rotated.

Removing the Paddles

To remove the paddles:

- 1 Push the paddle into the handle until a positive stop is reached.
- 2 Rotate the handle counterclockwise until a second stop is reached.
- 3 Slide the paddle out of the handle.

Internal Defibrillation Procedure

When internal handles are connected, energy selection is automatically limited to 50 joules because of possible cardiac damage from higher energies. To initiate internal defibrillation:

- 1 Press **ON**. The Joules Selected symbol appears on the screen.
- 2 Press **ENERGY SELECT** if energy other than 10 joules is desired.
- 3 Press **CHARGE**.
- 4 Place conductive surface of paddles against the right atrium and left ventricle.
- 5 Make certain that all personnel, including the operator, are clear of the patient, operating table or bed, or any other equipment connected to the patient.
- 6 Press the discharge control located on the internal handle when the defibrillator has reached the selected energy level. The defibrillator will not discharge until it completes charging to the selected energy level. If discharge control is not pressed within 60 seconds, stored energy is removed automatically.
- 7 Press the Speed Dial to manually remove an unwanted charge.

Internal Paddles Synchronized Cardioversion Procedure

When internal handles are connected, the energy selection is automatically limited to 50 joules. To use internal paddles for synchronized cardioversion:

- 1 Connect the internal paddles to the defibrillator.
- 2 Turn on the defibrillator, and then select **PADDLES** lead.
- 3 Change the ECG size (gain) to the lowest setting, 0.25.
- 4 Place the conductible surface of the paddles against the patient's atrium and ventricle.
- 5 Select the desired energy setting.
- 6 Press **SYNC**.
- 7 Confirm that a stable ECG signal is present and that triangle sense markers appear near the middle of each QRS complex.

Note: The patient's ECG acquired through internal paddles may be unreliable for synchronized cardioversion due to excessive noise or artifact, causing inappropriate R-wave detection. If the sense markers do not appear or are displayed in the wrong location (for example, on the T-wave), acquire the patient's ECG through standard ECG electrodes and cable.
- 8 Press **CHARGE**.
- 9 Make certain that all personnel, including the operator, are clear of the patient, operating table or bed, or any other equipment that is connected to the patient.
- 10 When the defibrillator reaches the selected energy level, press and hold the discharge control located on the internal handle. Discharge will occur with the next detected QRS complex.
- 11 Observe the patient's ECG rhythm.
- 12 If necessary, repeat Step 4 through Step 11.

Handling Internal Paddles

Observe the following precautionary measures to avoid damage to the coating on internal paddles.

- Immediately following surgery and after removing the handle(s), cover each paddle to help protect the paddles from impact to each other, other instruments, or hard surfaces.
- Use caution while handling the paddles during and after cleaning and before the sterilization wrapping process.
- Inspect the paddles for chips and scratches after each use. If any damage is found, remove the paddle(s) from use immediately.

Cleaning and Sterilizing

Product shipped non-sterile. Clean and sterilize prior to use. Clean and sterilize this accessory according to the sterilization instructions provided with the accessory.

Testing

Perform 20 J defibrillation test using a defibrillator analyzer no less than quarterly or after ten sterilization cycles, whichever comes first.

DATA MANAGEMENT

This section describes data management functions.

Overview of Data Storage and Retrieval	page 6-2
CODE SUMMARY Report	6-2
Managing Archived Patient Records	6-7
Entering Archives Mode	6-7
Printing Archived Patient Reports	6-7
Editing Archived Patient Records	6-9
Deleting Archived Patient Records	6-10
Overview of Connections for Transmitting Reports	6-11

OVERVIEW OF DATA STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL

The following paragraphs describe patient data storage and retrieval using the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor.

Data Storage

When you turn on the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor, you create a new Patient Record stamped with the current date and time. All events and associated waveforms are digitally stored in the Patient Record as patient reports, which you can print. When you turn off the device, the current Patient Record data is saved in the patient archives.

To access the patient archives, press **OPTIONS** and select **ARCHIVES**. You can print or delete patient records stored in the archived Patient Record. When you enter the archives mode, patient monitoring ends and the current Patient Record is saved and closed. Turn off the device to exit the archives mode.

Report Types

Patient reports within a Patient Record are stored as a CODE SUMMARY Critical Event Record, which includes patient information, event and vital signs logs, and waveforms associated with events (for example, defibrillation) as described on [page 6-4](#).

Memory Capacity

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor retains data for two or more patients when you switch power off or remove the batteries. The number of patient reports that the defibrillator can store depends on various factors, including the number of displayed waveforms, the duration of each use, and the type of therapy. Typically, memory capacity includes up to 100 single waveform reports. When the defibrillator reaches the limits of its memory capacity, the defibrillator deletes an entire Patient Record using a “first in, first out” priority to accommodate a new Patient Record. Deleted Patient Records cannot be retrieved.

CODE SUMMARY REPORT

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor automatically stores a CODE SUMMARY report as part of the Patient Record for each patient. The report consists of the following:

- Preamble
- Event/vital signs log
- Waveforms associated with certain events

Figure 6-1 is an example of a CODE SUMMARY report. Press **CODE SUMMARY** to print the report.

Preamble			
Name:	DAVIDO, GUIDO	CODE SUMMARY™	
ID	041495094322	critical event record	
Patient ID:	52876004	Power On:	24 April 09 06:03:12
Location:	L483	Device:	100
Age: 45	Sex: M	Site:	ABCD
		Total Shocks:	3
		Total time paced	00:15:00
		Elapsed Time:	00:52:43
	35.1 3434 LP20PRB005		

Event/Vital Signs Log				
Time	Event	HR	SpO2•PR	COMMENTS:
07:15:34	Power On			
07:16:34	Initial Rhythm	95	99•95	
07:20:34	Vital Signs	92	98•94	
07:22:14	Pacing 1 Started	95	98•95	
07:24:34	Pacing 2 Set	99	98•99	
07:25:34	Vital Signs	92	98•93	
07:26:36	Alarm HR	152	99	

Figure 6-1 CODE SUMMARY Report

Preamble

The preamble contains patient information (name, event identification, patient identification, location, age, and sex) and device information (date, time, and therapy information) as shown in Figure 6-1. The event identification is a unique identifier that the defibrillator automatically enters in the ID field for each Patient Report. This identifier includes the date and time that the defibrillator is turned on. The location field allows you to enter up to 25 alpha-numeric characters to identify where the device was used. You can link the data you enter to other patient information.

Event/Vital Signs Log

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor documents events and vital signs in chronological order. Events are operator or device actions that are related to monitoring, pacing, AED therapy, data transmission, and more. Table 6-1 shows a complete listing of events that can be found in the event log.

Vital signs (or active parameters) are entered into the log automatically every 5 minutes (or for each event) and when alarm limits are exceeded. Refer to **AUTO LOG** in Table 8-1 for more information.

Table 6-1 Event Types

Event Types	Events
Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Initial rhythm Alarm events Vital signs
Operator initiated	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Event Print Sync On/Off Internal Pacer Detection On/Off Alarms On VF/VT Alarm On/Off
Therapy AED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AED mode Connect electrodes Analysis Shock advised Check patient Motion Analysis stopped No shock advised
Defibrillation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manual mode Charge removed Shock X Delivered Shock X Not Delivered
Pacing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Started Set Changed Stopped Paused
Memory Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Out of Waveform Memory [memory low] Out of Event Memory [memory full]

Waveform Events

In addition to being documented in the Event Log, therapy and other selected events also capture waveform data as described in [Table 6-2](#).

Table 6-2 Waveform Events

Event Name	Waveform Data
INITIAL RHYTHM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8 seconds after leads on.
CHECK PATIENT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8 seconds prior to alert.
SHOCK or NO SHOCK ADVISED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2–3 segments of analyzed ECG. Each segment may be 2.7 seconds.
ANALYSIS X STOPPED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8 seconds of data prior to cessation of analysis.
SHOCK X	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 seconds prior to shock and 5 seconds after shock.
PACING X STARTED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8 seconds prior to increase of current from 0.
PACING X SET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8 seconds after ppm and mA are stable for 10 seconds.
PACING X CHANGED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8 seconds after pacing rate, current, or mode is changed.
PACING X STOPPED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 seconds prior to pacing current is zero and 5 seconds after.
PACING X PAUSED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Initial 8 seconds while PAUSE is pressed.
ALARM*	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 seconds prior to violated parameter and 5 seconds after.
EVENT*	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 seconds prior to event selection and 5 seconds after.
PRINT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 seconds prior to pressing PRINT and 5 seconds after.

*To reduce the length of the CODE SUMMARY report, storing waveform data with these events can be configured **OFF** (refer to [page 8-11](#)).

Waveform events are preceded by a header that includes the following information:

- Patient data
- Event name
- Therapy data
- Vital signs
- Device configuration information
- Transthoracic impedance measured during the shock (defibrillation events only)

CODE SUMMARY Format

You can configure the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor to print a CODE SUMMARY report in one of the formats described in [Table 6-3](#). CODE SUMMARY reports are always stored in the medium format.

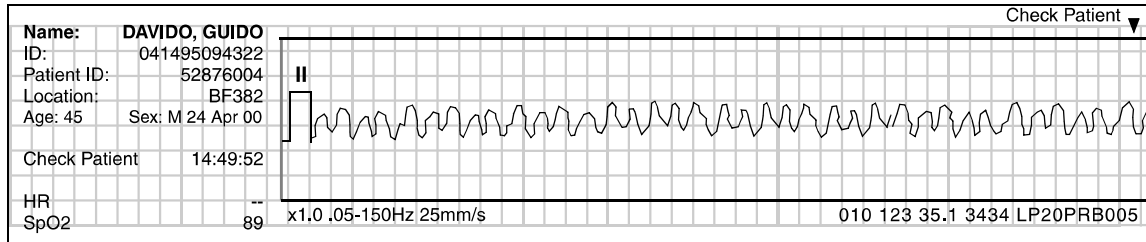
Table 6-3 CODE SUMMARY Formats

Format	Attributes
Medium format	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preamble • Event/vital signs log • Event waveforms
Short format	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preamble • Event/vital signs log

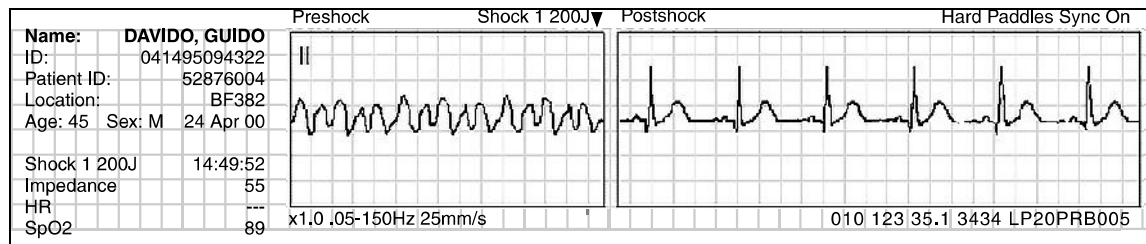
The format determines only which reports are printed when the **CODE SUMMARY** button is pressed. If you interrupt printing of a CODE SUMMARY report, the entire CODE SUMMARY report will be reprinted when printing is resumed.

CODE SUMMARY Complete is printed immediately following the last waveform event.

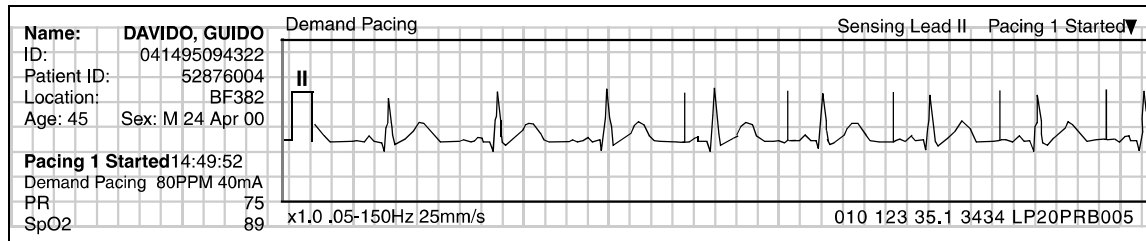
Refer to [Figure 6-2](#) for examples of waveform data event printouts in the CODE SUMMARY report.



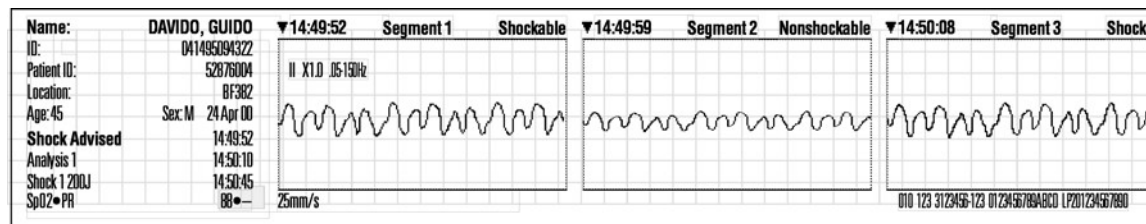
Check Patient Event



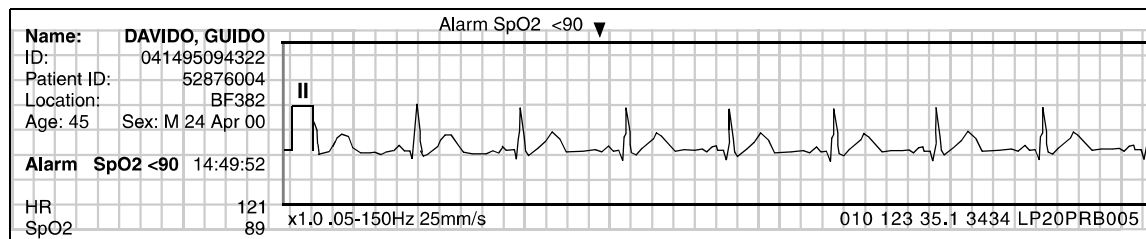
Defibrillation Event



Pacing Event



SAS Event



Parameter Alarm Event

Figure 6-2 Waveform Event Printout Examples

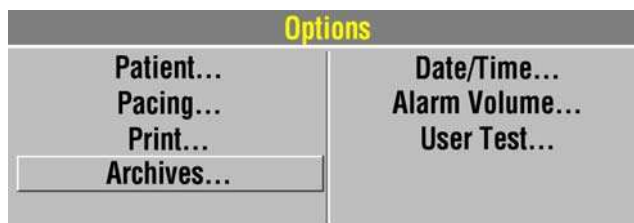
MANAGING ARCHIVED PATIENT RECORDS

When you turn off the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor, the current Patient Record is saved in the archives. There are three options for managing archived Patient Records:

- Print archived patient reports
- Edit archived patient records
- Delete archived patient records

To perform any or all of these options, you must first enter the archives mode and then proceed with the desired option.

ENTERING ARCHIVES MODE



To enter the archives mode:

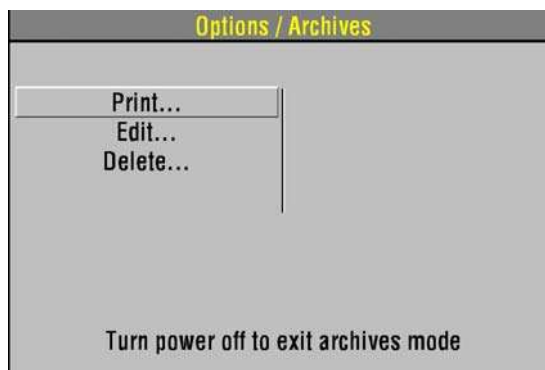
- 1 Press **OPTIONS**.
- 2 Select **ARCHIVES**.



- 3 Select **YES** to enter the patient archives.
YES closes and saves the current Patient Record and ends patient monitoring.
—or—
SELECT **NO** to clear the overlay and return to the previous screen.

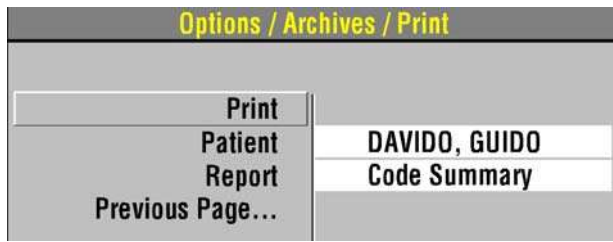
Note: When you enter the archives mode, patient monitoring ends (for example, no ECG, no alarms) and the current Patient Record is saved and closed.

PRINTING ARCHIVED PATIENT REPORTS



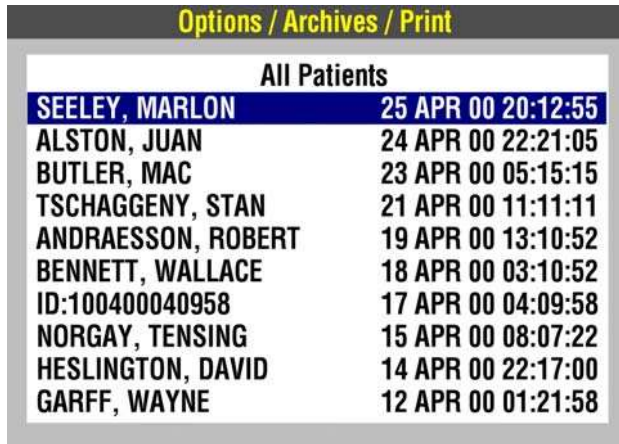
To print:

- 1 Be sure that you are in the archives mode (refer to ["Entering Archives Mode,"](#) page 6-7).
- 2 Select **PRINT**.

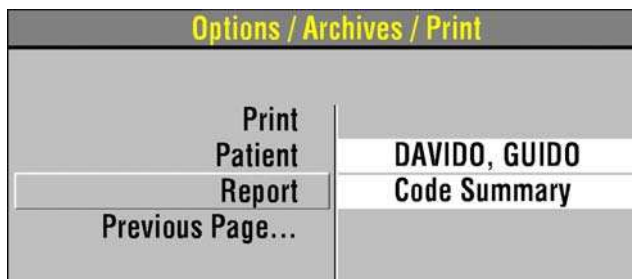


3 If the **PATIENT** and **REPORT** settings are correct, select **PRINT** to print the report.

Otherwise, select **PATIENT** and proceed to the next step.



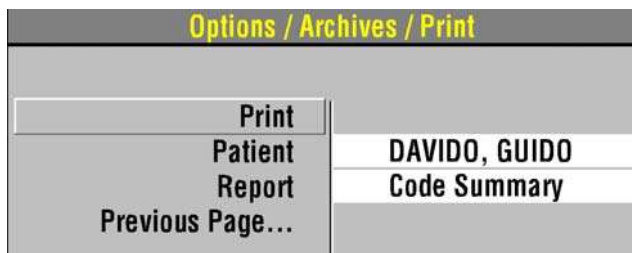
4 Select a patient from the list of Patient Records or select **ALL PATIENTS** to print a list of all Patient Records in the archives.



5 Select **REPORT** to display the report list:

CODE SUMMARY – Prints the CODE SUMMARY report (medium format).

A check mark indicates that a report was previously printed.



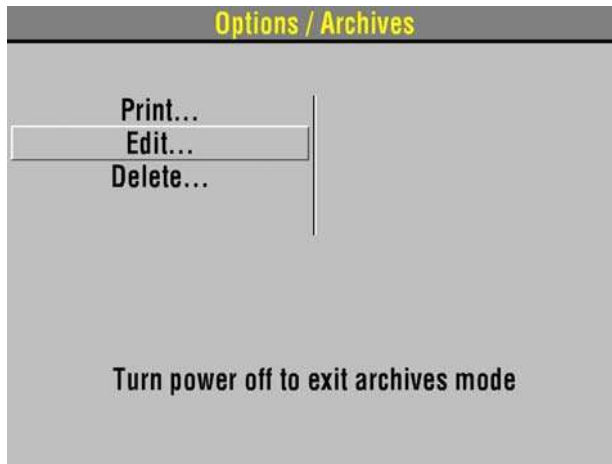
6 Select **PRINT**.

To return to the Options/Archives menu, press **HOME SCREEN**.

–or–

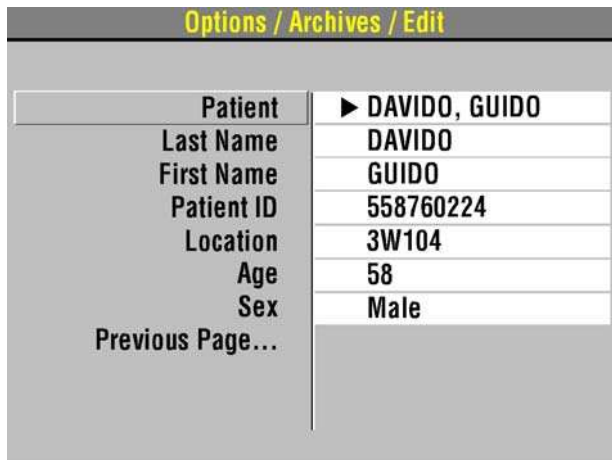
To exit the archives mode, turn off the device.

EDITING ARCHIVED PATIENT RECORDS



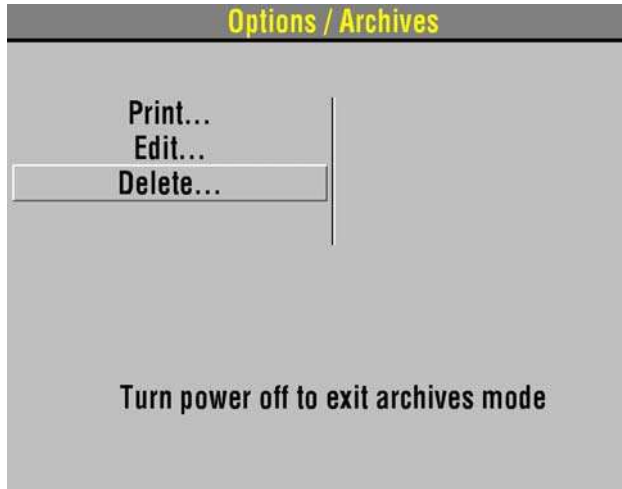
To edit:

- 1 Be sure that you are in the archives mode (refer to "[Entering Archives Mode](#)," page 6-7).
- 2 Select **EDIT**.



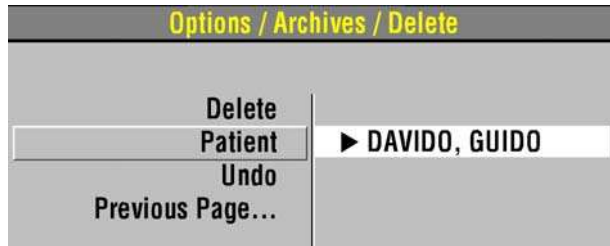
- 3 Select **PATIENT**.
- 4 Add or change the necessary patient information.
- 5 Press **HOME SCREEN**, then turn off the device.

DELETING ARCHIVED PATIENT RECORDS

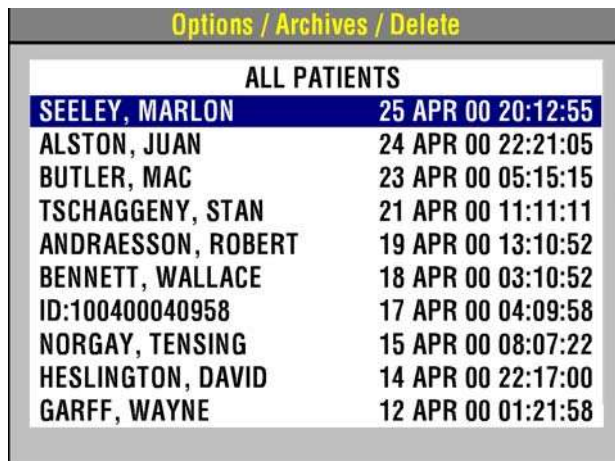


To delete:

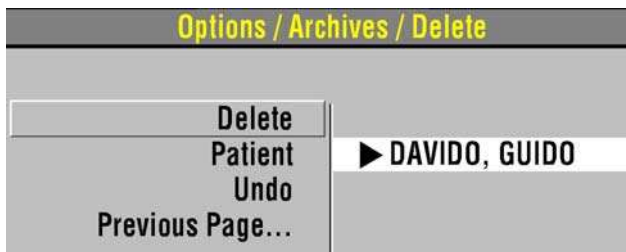
- 1 Be sure that you are in the archives mode (refer to ["Entering Archives Mode," page 6-7](#)).
- 2 Select **DELETE**.



- 3 Select **PATIENT**.



- 4 Select a patient from the list.



- 5 Select **DELETE** to permanently remove the selected Patient Record from the archives.

Note: If, after you select **DELETE**, you decide you do not want to remove the patient record, immediately select **UNDO**. If you continue operations, you cannot reverse the **DELETE** selection.

- 6 Press **HOME SCREEN** and then turn off the device.

OVERVIEW OF CONNECTIONS FOR TRANSMITTING REPORTS

Patient reports can be transmitted from the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor to compatible LIFENET® System data management tools.

An IrDA port, located on the front of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor (refer to [page 2-7](#)), supports wireless, infrared communications for transmitting reports from the defibrillator to your computer. To receive the transmission, your computer must have an operational IrDA port.

If your computer does not have an IrDA port, you can install an IrDA adapter to provide the needed interface. Physio-Control recommends installing an IrDA adapter on all computers to ensure successful communication connections and data transmissions.

IrDA adapters are available for serial or USB computer ports. Follow the installation and usage instructions provided with the adapter, ensuring that the adapter mount (receiving end) is positioned on a stable surface. [Figure 6-3](#) provides guidelines to follow for positioning the defibrillator and the IrDA adapter before initiating a transmission.

Note: The shaded cone in [Figure 6-3](#) represents the approximate parameters for positioning the defibrillator's IrDA port opposite the IrDA adapter. As the distance between the two increases, so does the possible range for aligning them.

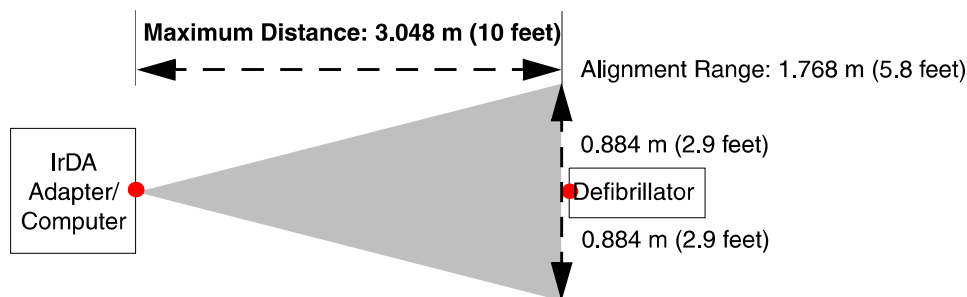


Figure 6-3 IrDA Connections

You initiate and control transmission of device data at your computer using LIFENET Post Event Review tools. This includes entering patient information, selecting reports to be transmitted, and monitoring transmission progress. More information about configuring LIFENET Post Event Review tools and instructions for gathering device data can be found in the documentation and online help of the LIFENET Post Event Review products.

MAINTAINING THE EQUIPMENT

This section describes how to perform operator-level maintenance, testing, and troubleshooting for the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor and selected accessories. For additional information about accessories, refer to specific accessory operating instructions.

General Maintenance and Testing	page 7-2
General Troubleshooting Tips	7-10
Service and Repair	7-12
Product Recycling Information	7-12
Warranty	7-12
Accessories, Supplies, and Training Tools	7-13

GENERAL MAINTENANCE AND TESTING

Periodic maintenance and testing of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor and accessories will help detect and prevent possible electrical and mechanical discrepancies. If testing reveals a possible discrepancy with the defibrillator or accessories, refer to "[General Troubleshooting Tips](#)," [page 7-10](#). If the discrepancy cannot be corrected, immediately remove the defibrillator from service and contact qualified service personnel. For testing information regarding accessories, refer to the accessory operating instructions.

Each time you turn on the defibrillator/monitor, it performs self tests. If the defibrillator/monitor detects a failure, the service LED illuminates.

A **MAINTENANCE DUE** message can be configured to appear on the screen at selected intervals (3, 6 or 12 months) to remind you that the device is due for maintenance. The factory default is **OFF**, but it can be activated by service personnel.

Maintenance and Testing Schedule

[Table 7-1](#) lists the recommended maintenance and testing schedule. This schedule may be used in conjunction with the internal quality assurance program of the hospital, clinic, or emergency medical service where the defibrillator is used. An Operator's Checklist is included in these operating instructions (refer to Appendix D). Cables and paddles are a critical part of therapy delivery and suffer wear and tear. Physio-Control recommends replacement of these accessories every three years to reduce the possibility of failure during patient use.

Additional periodic preventive maintenance and testing, such as electrical safety tests, performance inspection, and required calibration should be performed regularly by qualified service personnel.

Table 7-1 Recommended Maintenance Schedule

Operation	Daily	After Use	As Required	6 Months	12 Months
Daily auto test – performed automatically by defibrillator.	X				
Complete Operator's Checklist (refer to Appendix D).	X				
Inspect defibrillator.		X	X		
Clean defibrillator.		X	X		
Check that all necessary supplies and accessories are present (for example, gel, electrodes, ECG paper, etc.).		X	X		
Perform user test.			X		
Perform function checks:					
Standard paddles monitoring check				X	
Standard paddles defibrillation and synchronized cardioversion check on battery power				X	
Therapy cable monitoring check				X	
Therapy cable defibrillation and synchronized cardioversion check on battery power				X	
Therapy cable pacing check				X	
Preventive maintenance and testing.					X

Daily Auto Test

For routine testing and inspection, the user can rely on the daily auto test and the checks completed using the Operator's Checklist (refer to [Appendix D](#)).

Each day at approximately 0300 (3:00am), the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor automatically completes the following tasks:

- Turns itself on
- Performs self-test
- Charges to a low energy level (approximately 1-3 joules) and then discharges through a test plug or hard paddles
- Tests the pacing circuitry (if noninvasive pacing installed)
- Prints the results, if configured **ON**
- Turns itself off

The daily auto test is not performed if the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is already turned on at 0300. If you must use the defibrillator while the daily auto test is in progress, press **ON** to turn the defibrillator off and press **ON** again. The test is halted and the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor resumes normal operation.

The daily auto test is a functional test, which checks the defibrillator and pacer circuitry and the defibrillation component of the therapy cables. This test may take the place of your daily defibrillator charging and discharging protocol.

It is important that the standard paddles set is securely seated in the paddle wells or that the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable is connected to the QUIK-COMBO test plug (refer to [Figure 7-1](#)) for the daily auto test to perform properly. There are two reasons why the daily auto test may not complete. The first is if the standard paddles set is not securely seated in the paddle wells or the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable is not connected to the QUIK-COMBO test plug (refer to [Figure 7-1](#)). The second is when there is a problem with the therapy cable or the defibrillator. When the daily auto test does not complete, a report prints (if configured **ON**) and a momentary message appears on the screen indicating the self test did not complete. In the event of an incomplete daily auto test, confirm proper cable connection and perform the manual user test in the **OPTIONS** menu. While attempting to perform the user test, if the message **CONNECT TO TEST PLUG** appears, contact a qualified service representative.

If connected to AC power and the defibrillator detects a problem during the auto test, it remains on and the service LED illuminates. If the defibrillator is not connected to AC power and the defibrillator detects a problem during the auto test, the defibrillator will turn off after the auto test. The service LED illuminates the next time the defibrillator is turned on. If the setup option for auto print is on, a test report will automatically print at completion of the auto test. Refer to "[General Troubleshooting Tips](#)," page 7-10.

Note: Integrity of the Standard Paddles and the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable is tested when both the daily auto test is properly performed and section 8 on the Operator's Checklist is completed (refer to [Appendix D](#)).

Note: The daily auto test cannot be relied on if REDI-PAK electrodes are connected to the therapy cable. For daily testing, you must manually perform the user test in the Options menu (refer to the User Test section).

Note: The factory setting for printed test reports is **OFF**. To obtain printed test reports, set the self test to **ON** in the auto print menu (refer to the "[Defining Setup Options](#)" section).

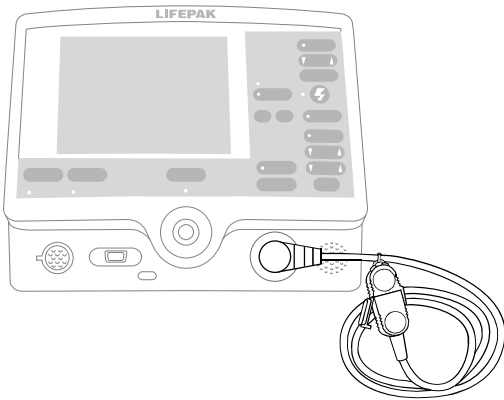


Figure 7-1 QUIK-COMBO Test Plug

User Test

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor user test performs the same functions as the daily auto test (refer to the ["Daily Auto Test"](#) section). The manual user test is recommended if the daily auto test was not completed, if a test failure was reported, or if REDI-PAK electrodes are preconnected to the therapy cable as part of defibrillator readiness. This test may also be performed to meet more frequent defibrillator testing requirements.

To perform the user test, the standard paddles set must be securely seated in the paddle wells or the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable must be connected to the QUIK-COMBO test plug (see [Figure 7-1](#)). For REDI-PAK electrodes, disconnect the REDI-PAK electrodes from the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable and connect the QUIK-COMBO test plug to the therapy cable.

Perform User Test

Procedure:

- 1 Press **ON**.

Note: To perform the user test, ignore all **REMOVE TEST PLUG** prompts and keep the test plug connected.

- 2 Press **OPTIONS**. If the defibrillator is in AED mode, switch to manual mode and then press **OPTIONS**. Refer to ["Switching from AED to Manual Mode,"](#) page 4-14.

- 3 Select **USER TEST**.

Note: If the message **CONNECT TEST PLUG** appears and the standard paddles set is securely seated in the paddle wells or the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable is correctly connected to the QUIK-COMBO test plug, contact a qualified service representative.

- 4 Select **YES** to initiate user test.

After selecting **YES**, the user test automatically performs the following tasks:

- Performs self-tests.
- Charges to a low energy level (approximately 1-3 joules) and then discharges through a test plug or hard paddles.
- Tests the pacing circuitry (if noninvasive pacing installed).
- Prints the results.
- Turns itself off.

Note: During the user test, all front panel controls and standard paddles controls are disabled. Pressing the **ON** button will power off the defibrillator.

If the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor detects a problem during the user test, the service LED lights and a printed report indicates that the test failed. Turn off the defibrillator and contact qualified service personnel. Refer to "[General Troubleshooting Tips](#)," page 7-10.

If it is necessary to interrupt the user test, turn the power off and then on again. The test will stop and the defibrillator will operate normally. A Pass/Fail test report will not print.

Note: It is important to understand defibrillator operation. Refer to [page 7-2](#) through [page 7-10](#) for suggested procedures to help ensure that personnel are acquainted with normal defibrillator operation and to troubleshoot device performance. The procedures used may vary according to your local protocols. To test the defibrillator by performing the function checks requires the use of an optional test load simulator.

Cleaning

CAUTION!

Possible equipment damage.

Do not clean any part of this device or accessories with bleach, bleach dilution, or phenolic compounds. Do not use abrasive or flammable cleaning agents. Do not attempt to sterilize this device or any accessories unless otherwise specified in accessory operating instructions.

Clean the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor, cables, and accessories with a damp sponge or cloth. Use only the cleaning agents listed below:

- Quaternary ammonium compounds
- Isopropyl alcohol
- Peracetic (peroxide) acid solutions

Function Checks

CAUTION!

Possible simulator damage.

Do not discharge more than 30 shocks within an hour or 10 shocks within a five-minute period, or pace continually into Physio-Control patient simulators. Simulators may overheat.

The following function checks are provided to help personnel keep acquainted with normal operating procedures and to troubleshoot device performance.

Older Physio-Control simulators and testers respond differently to defibrillators configured with a biphasic defibrillation waveform. Older QUIK-COMBO simulators require a 275 joules biphasic shock to change simulated VF rhythm to NSR. Sometimes no amount of energy can change the simulated VF rhythm. The pace LED flashes when the shock does not change the simulated rhythm.

Newer QUIK-COMBO simulators, described in the Physio-Control accessories catalog and on the Web site, respond appropriately to defibrillators with a biphasic defibrillation waveform. For further information, in the USA, call 1.800.442.1142. Outside the USA, contact your local Physio-Control representative.

Patient ECG Cable Check

Equipment needed:

- LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor
- Fully charged batteries
- Patient ECG cable (3-wire or 5-wire)
- 3-lead or 12-lead simulator

Procedure:

- 1 Press **ON**.
- 2 Connect the ECG cable to the defibrillator.
- 3 Connect all cable leads to the simulator.
- 4 Turn on the simulator and select a rhythm.
- 5 After a few seconds confirm that the screen displays a rhythm and no **LEADS OFF** or **SERVICE** messages appear.

Standard Paddles Monitoring Check

Equipment needed:

- LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor
- Standard paddles

Procedure:

- 1 Press **ON**.
- 2 Select **PADDLES** lead.
- 3 Press the paddle electrode surfaces together and confirm that a flat line appears.
- 4 Shake each paddle in the air and confirm that irregular noise signals appear.
- 5 Install the paddles in the paddle wells.

Standard Paddles Defibrillation and Synchronized Cardioversion Check on Battery Power

WARNING!

Shock hazard.

When discharged as described in this test, the defibrillator delivers up to 360 J of electrical energy. Unless discharged properly as described in this test, this electrical energy may cause serious personal injury or death. Do not attempt to perform this test unless you are qualified by training and experience and thoroughly familiar with these operating instructions.

Equipment needed:

- LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor with fully charged internal battery
- Standard paddles
- Defibrillator checker
- Patient ECG cable
- 3-lead or 12-lead patient simulator

Procedure:

Ensure the defibrillator is connected to AC power 4 hours prior to performing this test. The battery should be fully charged.

- 1 Disconnect the defibrillator from AC power.
- 2 Press **ON**.
- 3 Connect the ECG cable to the monitor and the patient simulator.
- 4 Turn on the simulator and select any rhythm except asystole or ventricular fibrillation.
- 5 Select Lead II.
- 6 Press **SYNC**.
- 7 Confirm the sync LED lights. Adjust ECG size until the sense markers appear on the QRS complexes. Confirm that the sync LED blinks off with each detected QRS complex and the heart rate is displayed.
- 8 Place the standard paddles on the defibrillator checker paddle plates.
- 9 Select 200 J.
- 10 Press **CHARGE**.

Note: If the defibrillator takes more than 10 seconds to charge to 200 joules, the battery may need to be replaced. Contact qualified service personnel.
- 11 Confirm that the tone indicating full charge sounds within 10 seconds or less.
- 12 Press only the apex **SHOCK** button and confirm that the defibrillator does not discharge. Release the apex **SHOCK** button.
- 13 Press only the sternum **SHOCK** button and confirm that the defibrillator does not discharge. Release the sternum **SHOCK** button.
- 14 Press **PRINT**.

WARNING!

Possible paddle damage and patient burns.

Press paddles firmly onto test load plates when discharging to prevent arcing and formation of pits on paddle surfaces. Pitted or damaged paddles may cause patient skin burns during defibrillation.

- 15 Apply firm pressure with both paddles on the defibrillator checker and hold both **SHOCK** buttons while observing the screen.
- 16 Confirm the defibrillator discharges on the next sense QRS complex.
- 17 Confirm the defibrillator returns to asynchronous mode (sense markers are no longer displayed and sync LED is off).
- 18 Confirm that the printer annotates the time, date, sync **ON**, sync sense markers prior to energy delivered, energy selected, no sense markers after **SHOCK 1**, and sync **OFF** on the ECG strip.
- 19 Connect defibrillator to AC power and power off.

Note: The the defibrillator may be configured to remain in synchronous mode after discharge.

Note: To perform a defibrillation check with standard paddles *seated in the paddle wells*, perform the user test ([page 7-4](#)), not the standard paddles defibrillation check.

Therapy Cable Monitoring Check

Equipment needed:

- LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor
- QUIK-COMBO® (or FAST-PATCH®) therapy cable
- QUIK-COMBO 3-lead or 12-lead patient simulator, or posted patient simulator
- Fully charged batteries

Procedure:

- 1 Press **ON**.
- 2 Turn on the simulator and select normal sinus rhythm.
- 3 Connect the therapy cable to the patient simulator.
- 4 Select **PADDLES** lead.
- 5 Confirm that the screen shows a normal sinus rhythm and that no **PADDLES LEADS OFF** or **SERVICE** message appears.
- 6 Disconnect the therapy cable from the simulator. Confirm the **PADDLES LEADS OFF** message appears and an audible alarm sounds.

Therapy Cable Defibrillation and Synchronized Cardioversion Check on Battery Power

Equipment needed:

- LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor with fully charged internal battery
- QUIK-COMBO or FAST-PATCH therapy cable
- QUIK-COMBO 3-lead or 12-lead patient simulator, or posted patient simulator
- Patient ECG cable

Procedure:

Note: Ensure the defibrillator is connected to AC power 4 hours prior to performing this test. The battery should be fully charged.

- 1 Disconnect the defibrillator from AC power.
- 2 Press **ON**.
- 3 Connect the ECG cable to the monitor and the patient simulator.
- 4 Connect the therapy cable to the simulator.
- 5 Turn on the simulator and select any rhythm except asystole or ventricular fibrillation.
- 6 Select Lead II.
- 7 Press **SYNC**.
- 8 Confirm the sync LED lights. Adjust ECG size until the sense markers appear on the QRS complexes. Confirm that the sync LED blinks off with each detected QRS complex and the heart rate is displayed.
- 9 Select 200 J.
- 10 Press **CHARGE**.
Note: If the defibrillator takes more than 10 seconds to charge to 200 joules, the battery may need to be replaced. Contact qualified service personnel.
- 11 Confirm that the tone indicating full charge sounds within 10 seconds or less.
- 12 Press **PRINT**.

WARNING!**Shock hazard.**

During defibrillation checks, the discharged energy passes through the cable connectors. Securely attach cable connectors to the simulator.

- 13 After the tone sounds, indicating full charge, press and hold **SHOCK** while observing the monitor screen.
- 14 Confirm the defibrillator discharges on the next sense QRS complex.
- 15 Confirm the defibrillator returns to asynchronous mode (sense markers are no longer displayed and sync LED is off).
- 16 Confirm that the printer annotates the time, date, sync **ON**, sync sense markers prior to energy delivered, energy selected, no sense markers after **SHOCK 1**, and sync **OFF** on the ECG strip.
- 17 Connect defibrillator to AC power and power off.

Note: The defibrillator may be configured to remain in synchronous mode after discharge.

Therapy Cable Pacing Check

Equipment needed:

- LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor
- QUIK-COMBO therapy cable
- Patient ECG cable
- QUIK-COMBO 3- or 12-lead patient simulator
- Fully charged batteries

Procedure:

- 1 Press **ON**.
- 2 Connect the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable to the QUIK-COMBO simulator.
- 3 Turn on the simulator and select **BRADY**.
- 4 Connect the ECG cable to the defibrillator and the simulator.
- 5 Select **LEAD II**.
- 6 Press **PACER**.
- 7 Confirm that sense markers appear on each QRS complex. If sense markers do not appear, or appear elsewhere on the ECG, press the selector on waveform Channel 1 and adjust ECG size on the overlay.
- 8 Confirm that the Rate overlay appears.
- 9 Press **CURRENT** and increase the current to 80 mA.
- 10 Observe the screen for captured complexes. Confirm the pacer LED flashes with each delivered pacing pulse.
- 11 Disconnect the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable from the simulator. Confirm that the pacemaker stops pacing, the **CONNECT ELECTRODES** message appears, and an audible alarm sounds.
- 12 Reconnect the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable to the simulator. Confirm that the audible alarm ceases, the **PACING STOPPED** message displays, and that the current is 0 mA.
- 13 Increase current to 80 mA.
- 14 Press **CHARGE**. Confirm the pacer LED turns off and the heart rate and available energy appear on the screen.

GENERAL TROUBLESHOOTING TIPS

If a problem with the defibrillator/monitor is detected during operation or testing, refer to the troubleshooting tips in [Table 7-2](#). If the problem cannot be corrected, remove the defibrillator/monitor from use and contact qualified service personnel.

Table 7-2 General Troubleshooting Tips

Observation	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
1 No power when defibrillator/monitor is turned ON .	Low battery voltage.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect to AC power.
2 Defibrillator/monitor operates, but screen is blank.	Operating temperature is too low or too high.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect to AC power.
	Screen is not displaying properly.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contact qualified service personnel.
3 CHECK PRINTER message appears.	Printer paper jams, slips, or misfeeds.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reinstall paper.
	Printer is out of paper.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add new paper. • If problem persists, contact qualified service personnel.
4 No power when connected to AC power.	Loose or improper connection between defibrillator and power source.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check power connections and cables.
5 Service LED illuminates.	Device self-test circuitry detects service condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue to use defibrillator or pacemaker if needed. • Turn device off and then on again. Note that this creates a new Patient Record. • If service LED does not clear, remove device from active use. • Report occurrence of service LED to qualified service personnel.
6 ECG monitoring problems.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer to Section 3, page 3-5.
7 Problems with AED operation.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer to Section 4, page 4-6.
8 Problems with defibrillation/synchronized cardioversion.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer to Section 4, page 4-20.
9 Problems with pacing.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer to Section 4, page 4-22.
10 Displayed time is incorrect.	Time is incorrectly set.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change the time setting. Refer to Section 2, page 2-6.
11 Date printed on report is incorrect.	Date is incorrectly set.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change the date setting. Refer to Section 2, page 2-6.
12 Displayed messages are faint or flicker.	Low battery power. Out of temperature range.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect to AC power immediately.

Table 7-2 General Troubleshooting Tips (Continued)

Observation	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
13 Low speaker volume.	Moisture in speaker grill holes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wipe moisture from speaker grill and allow device to dry.
14 MAINTENANCE DUE message appears.	Maintenance prompt is set to display at a selected interval in service mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue to use device if needed. Contact service personnel to reset or turn off the maintenance prompt. Contact Physio-Control Technical Support for instructions on how to reset or turn off this prompt.
15 SELF TEST DID NOT COMPLETE message appears.	<p>Test plug not connected to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable during daily auto test.</p> <p>Standard paddles not seated in paddle wells during daily auto test.</p> <p>Defective therapy cable or a problem with the defibrillator.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connect test plug to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable. Perform manual user test. Make sure standard paddles are securely seated in the paddle wells for daily auto test. Contact qualified service personnel.
16 SELF TEST FAILED message appears.	Device self-test circuitry detects service condition during daily auto test.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use defibrillator or pacemaker if needed in an emergency. Report occurrence of self-test failure to qualified service personnel.
17 USER TEST DID NOT COMPLETE message appears.	<p>Test plug not connected to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable during user test.</p> <p>Standard paddles not seated in paddle wells during user test.</p> <p>Defective therapy cable or a problem with the defibrillator.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connect test plug to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable for user test. Make sure standard paddles are securely seated in the paddle wells for user test. Contact qualified service personnel.
18 USER TEST FAILED message appears.	Device self-test circuitry detects service condition during user test.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use defibrillator or pacemaker if needed in an emergency. Report occurrence of user-test failure to qualified service personnel.
19 Printout annotated 79 J, but > 79 J was selected.	Paddles discharged when seated in the paddle wells or shorted together.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Refer to "Standard Paddles Defibrillation and Synchronized Cardioversion Check on Battery Power," page 7-6. Perform User Test.
20 Defibrillator does not charge to 200 J within 10 seconds while on battery power.	<p>Low battery condition.</p> <p>Defective battery.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connect the defibrillator to AC power. Contact qualified service personnel.

SERVICE AND REPAIR

WARNINGS!

Shock hazard.

Do not disassemble the defibrillator. It contains no operator serviceable components and dangerous high voltages may be present. Contact qualified service personnel for repair.

Possible ineffective energy delivery.

Service mode is for authorized personnel only. Improper use of service mode may inappropriately alter the device's configuration and may change energy output levels. Contact qualified service personnel for assistance or information about device configuration.

If testing, troubleshooting, or a service message indicates the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor requires service, contact qualified service personnel. In the USA, call 1.800.442.1142. Outside the USA, contact your local Physio-Control representative.

When calling Physio-Control to request service, identify the model and serial number and describe the observation. If the device must be shipped to a service center or the factory, pack the device in the original shipping container, if possible, or in protective packing to prevent shipping damage.

The *LIFEPAK 20e Defibrillator/Monitor Service Manual* provides detailed technical information to support service and repair by qualified service personnel.

PRODUCT RECYCLING INFORMATION

All materials should be recycled according to national and local regulations. Contact your local Physio-Control representative for assistance or refer to <http://recycling.medtronic.com> for instructions on disposing of this product.

Recycling Assistance

The defibrillator and its accessories should be recycled according to national and local regulations. Contact your local Physio-Control representative for assistance.

Preparation

The device should be clean and contaminant-free prior to being recycled.

Recycling of Disposable Electrodes

After using disposable electrodes, follow your local clinical procedures for recycling.

Packaging

Packaging should be recycled according to national and local regulations.

WARRANTY

Refer to the warranty statement included in the accessory kit shipped with this product. For duplicate copies, contact your local Physio-Control representative. In the USA, call 1.800.442.1142. Outside the USA, contact your local Physio-Control representative.

ACCESSORIES, SUPPLIES, AND TRAINING TOOLS

The following accessories are approved for use with the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor. To order, contact your Physio-Control representative or order online at store.physio-control.com. For non-CE marked accessories, see the LIFEPAK 20 Accessory Catalog.

Note: The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor and its accessories that are intended for direct or casual contact with the patient are latex-free.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Therapy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • QUIK-COMBO® pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes • QUIK-COMBO RTS pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes • Pediatric QUIK-COMBO pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes • QUIK-COMBO pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes with REDI-PAK™ preconnect system • QUIK-COMBO defibrillation cable • FAST-PATCH® Plus defibrillation/ECG electrodes • FAST-PATCH adapter cable • Standard paddles with built-in pediatric paddles • Internal handles with discharge controls • Internal paddles (used with internal handles) |
| Monitoring | |
| ECG | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3-wire ECG cable • 5-wire ECG cable |
| SpO ₂ - Masimo® | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Patient extension cables LNOP® (4, 8, and 12 ft) • Patient extension cables LNCS™ (4, 10, 14 ft) • Extension cable LNCS (4 ft) • Reusable LNOP and LNCS sensors • Disposable LNOP and LNCS sensors • Disposable LNOP and LNCS sample kits |
| SpO ₂ - Nellcor™ | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reusable Oximax™ DS-100A Adult sensor • Disposable Oximax sensors (Max-A Adult, Max-R Adult Nasal, Max-P Pediatric, Max-I Infant, Max-N Neonatal/Adult) • Disposable Oxisensor® II sensors (D-25 Adult, D-20 Pediatric, I-20 Infant, N-25 (Neonatal/Adult) • MNC-1 Adapter cable (4, 10 ft) |
| Other accessories | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • QUIK-COMBO Test Plug • Docking Station • Serial Cable (system connector) |

DEFINING SETUP OPTIONS

This section describes how to define setup options for the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor.

Setup Options	page 8-2
Entering Setup Options	8-2
General Setup Menu	8-4
Manual Mode Setup Menu	8-5
AED Mode Setup Menu	8-7
Pacing Setup Menu	8-8
Monitoring Menu	8-9
Events Setup Menu	8-10
Alarms Setup Menu	8-10
Printer Setup Menu	8-11
Clock Setup Menu	8-12
Reset Defaults Setup Menu	8-12
Print Defaults	8-12
Send Configuration Setup Menu	8-13
Set Passcodes Setup Menu	8-13
Service Mode	8-13

SETUP OPTIONS

Setup options allow you to define operating features for the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor such as device identification numbers and default settings. [Table 8-1](#) through [Table 8-19](#) list all setup options along with the factory default settings.

WARNING!

Possible improper defibrillator performance.

Changing factory default settings will change the behavior of the device. Changes to the default settings must only be made by authorized personnel.

Print Configurations Before Service or Repair

If the defibrillator receives service or repair that affects the internal memory components, such as replacement of the main printed circuit board, any changes previously made to the option definitions may be lost from memory. Before allowing service or repair, be sure to print the current user setup defaults so the customized definitions may be reentered after service or repair. (Refer to "[Print Defaults](#)," [page 8-12](#).)

Passcode Security

To prevent unauthorized access, a security passcode is required for access to the Setup menu and service mode (refer to [page 8-13](#)). The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor allows you to change both of these passcodes. The passcode definition is part of the device identification option.

Note: To use the defibrillator with any new settings, you must turn the defibrillator off and on again.

WARNING!

Possible ineffective energy delivery.

Service mode is for authorized personnel only. Improper use of service mode may inappropriately alter the defibrillator's configuration and may change energy output levels. Contact service personnel for assistance or information about defibrillator configuration.

ENTERING SETUP OPTIONS



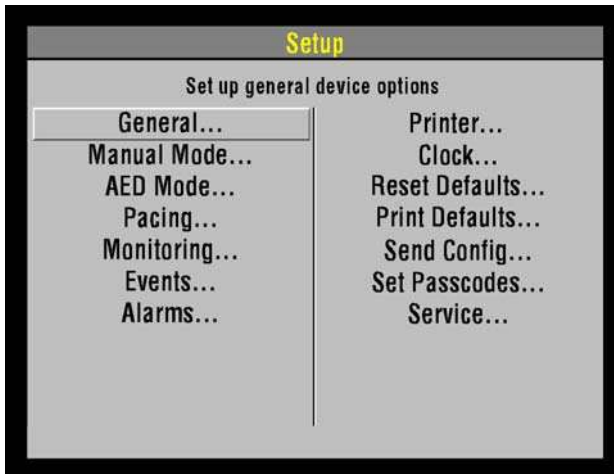
To enter the Setup menu:

- 1 Press **ON** while holding down **OPTIONS** and **EVENT**. Continue to hold these controls down until the passcode screen appears.
- 2 Enter the passcode by scrolling through the digits in the highlighted fields.
- 3 Select the digit. The digit changes to a dot to protect the passcode. If you enter the correct digit, the next number in line highlights automatically.

When you have entered the correct passcode, the setup overlay appears.

If you enter the passcode incorrectly, the message **PASSCODE INCORRECT—TRY AGAIN** appears in the status message area. You have three chances to enter the passcode correctly. Turn the power off and on to start again.

Pressing **HOME SCREEN** after selecting a menu item returns you to the Setup screen.



GENERAL SETUP MENU

The General Setup menu allows you to define general purpose settings. When you select a menu item, the screen displays a help message. The underlined options are factory default settings.

Table 8-1 General Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
LANGUAGE	Language used for all messages and prompts	Options are: ENGLISH , FRENCH , GERMAN , SPANISH , SWEDISH , ITALIAN , DUTCH , FINNISH , DANISH , NORWEGIAN , POLISH , PORTUGUESE , BRAZILIAN , JAPANESE , CHINESE MANDARIN , CZECH , RUSSIAN , HUNGARIAN , and KOREAN .
CODE SUMMARY	CODE SUMMARY Format	Options are: SHORT and <u>MEDIUM</u> (refer to page 6-2).
SITE NUMBER	Site ID Number	Prints on reports. <u>0-9</u> , A-Z available. Maximum 25 digits.
DEVICE NUMBER	Defibrillator ID Number	Prints on reports. <u>0-9</u> , A-Z available. Maximum 25 digits.
AUTO LOG	Auto vital sign event capture every 5 minutes	<u>ON</u> : Vital sign data entered into event/vital sign log every 5 minutes. OFF : Vital sign entered only when events occur.
LINE FILTER	Line filter center frequency	50 or <u>60</u> HZ.
TIMEOUT SPEED	Delay before a menu is dismissed	Time that menus stay on screen (<u>30</u> , 10 , or 5 SECONDS). (Pacing and Transmit menus are fixed at 30 seconds.)
AC LOSS ALERT	A series of warning beeps if the defibrillator is turned off and not connected to AC power.	Options are: 5 , <u>15</u> , or 30 MINUTES , or NEVER ALERT .
PREVIOUS PAGE		Go back to previous page.

MANUAL MODE SETUP MENU

The Manual Mode Setup menu allows you to define defibrillation and synchronized cardioversion settings. When you select a menu item, the screen displays a help message. The underlined options are factory default settings.

Table 8-2 Manual Mode Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
SYNC	Set up sync defaults	Refer to Table 8-3 .
PADDLES DEFAULT	Default energy for paddles or QUIK-COMBO electrodes	Power-on energy setting for standard paddles and therapy electrodes: 2, 5, 10, 50, 100, 125, 150, 175, <u>200</u>, 300 (joules), or ENERGY PROTOCOL .
ENERGY PROTOCOL...	Energies for energy protocol	Refer to Table 8-4 .
INTERNAL DEFAULT	Default energy for internal paddles	Power-on energy setting for internal paddles: 2, 5, <u>10</u>, 20, 30, or 50 .
VOICE PROMPTS	Voice prompts active in manual mode	<u>ON</u> : Voice prompts active. OFF : Voice prompts inactive.
SHOCK TONE	Tone when defibrillator is fully charged	<u>ON</u> : A tone sounds. OFF : No tone.
MANUAL ACCESS	Means for accessing manual mode	<u>MANUAL / DIRECT</u> : No restrictions to manual mode. AED / DIRECT : No restrictions to AED mode. AED / CONFIRM : Confirmation required to gain manual access. AED / PASSCODE : Passcode required to enter manual mode.
SET PASSCODE...	Passcode required to enter manual mode	If configured for passcode access: None: Default passcode enabled. New: User-defined 4-digit code enabled.

Table 8-3 Synchronization Defaults

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
SYNC AFTER SHOCK	Resume sync after energy transfer	<u>ON</u> : Defibrillator returns to synchronous mode after energy transfer. OFF : Defibrillator returns to asynchronous mode.
REMOTE SYNC	Allow sync with remote monitor	<u>ON</u> : Remote synchronization active with connection to a compatible remote monitor. OFF : No remote monitor connection active.

Table 8-4 Manual Mode Energy Protocol Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
PRESET PROTOCOL	Select preset energy protocol	FULL RANGE, PEDIATRIC.
ENERGY 1	Select energy level for shock 1	Full range: 100, 125, 150, 175, <u>200</u> , 225, 250, 275, 300, 325, 360. Pediatric: 2, 3, 4, <u>5</u> , 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 30, 50, 70, 100.
ENERGY 2*	Select energy level for shock 2	Full range: 100, 125, 150, 175, 200, 225, 250, 275, <u>300</u> , 325, 360. Pediatric: 2, 3, 4, <u>5</u> , 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 30, 50, 70, 100.
ENERGY 3*	Select energy level for shock 3	Full range: 100, 125, 150, 175, 200, 225, 250, 275, 300, 325, <u>360</u> . Pediatric: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, <u>10</u> , 15, 20, 30, 50, 70, 100, 125, 150.

***ENERGY 2** cannot be less than **ENERGY 1**. **ENERGY 3** cannot be less than **ENERGY 2**.

To activate, select **ENERGY PROTOCOL** in the Paddle Default menu. Auto energy sequences are disabled if you press the **ENERGY SELECT** control or change to or from AED mode during use.

AED MODE SETUP MENU

The AED Mode Setup menu allows you to define automated external defibrillator (AED) settings. When you select a menu item, the screen displays a help message describing the option. The underlined options are factory default settings and are consistent with 2005 American Heart Association (AHA) and European Resuscitation Council (ERC) guidelines. Refer to [Appendix F](#) for a more detailed description of CPR setup options.

Table 8-5 AED Mode Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
ENERGY PROTOCOL...	Sequence of defibrillation energies	Refer to Table 8-7 .
VOICE PROMPTS	Voice prompts on in AED Mode	<u>ON</u> : Voice prompt active. OFF : Voice prompt inactive.
AUTO ANALYZE	Select Auto Analyze options	AFTER 1ST SHOCK : The second and third rhythm analyses of each three-shock stack start automatically. (Stacked Shocks must be set to ON .) <u>OFF</u> : Auto analyze inactive.
MOTION DETECTION	Alert when motion is detected	<u>ON</u> or OFF .
ECG DISPLAY	Display ECG waveform in AED Mode.	ON or <u>OFF</u> .
CPR...	Set CPR options for AED Mode	
PULSE CHECK	Enable Pulse Check prompt	ALWAYS : After every stack of shocks and every NSA finding. AFTER EVERY NSA : Only after NO SHOCK ADVISED . AFTER SECOND NSA : After every NSA except for first analysis NSA result. NEVER : Never prompt for PULSE CHECK .

Table 8-6 AED Mode CPR Setup Mode

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
CPR TIME 1	Set CPR interval after shocks	15, 30, 45, 60, 90, <u>120</u>, 180 SECONDS, or 30 MINUTES
CPR TIME 2	Set CPR interval after NO SHOCK ADVISED	15, 30, 45, 60, 90, <u>120</u>, 180 SECONDS, or 30 MINUTES
INITIAL CPR	Enable Initial CPR	<u>OFF</u> , ANALYZE FIRST, CPR FIRST
INITIAL CPR TIME	Set CPR interval for initial CPR	15, 30, 45, 60, 90, <u>120</u>, 180 SECONDS

Defining Setup Options

Table 8-6 AED Mode CPR Setup Mode (Continued)

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
PRESHOCK CPR	Set CPR interval after shock advised decisions	<u>OFF</u> , 15, 30 SECONDS

Table 8-7 AED Mode Energy Protocol Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
PRESET PROTOCOLS	Select a preset energy protocol	Energy 1: 150, 175, <u>200</u> , 225, 250, 275, 300, 325, 360 Energy 2: 150, 175, 200, 225, 250, 275, <u>300</u> , 325, 360 Energy 3: 150, 175, 200, 225, 250, 275, <u>300</u> , 325, <u>360</u> Energy 2 cannot be less than Energy 1. Energy 3 cannot be less than Energy 2.
FLEXIBLE PROTOCOLS	Repeat previous energy after <i>NO SHOCK ADVISED</i>	<u>ON</u> or <u>OFF</u> .
STACKED SHOCKS	Enable consecutive shocks without CPR	<u>ON</u> or <u>OFF</u> .

PACING SETUP MENU

The Pacing Setup menu allows you to define noninvasive pacemaker settings. When you select a menu item, the screen displays a help message. The underlined options are factory default settings.

Table 8-8 Pacing Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
RATE	Default pacing rate	40–170, <u>60</u> PPM.
CURRENT	Default pacing current	<u>0</u> –200 mA.
MODE	Default pacing mode	<u>DEMAND</u> or NON-DEMAND.
INTERNAL PACER	Detect internal pacemaker and print arrows	<u>DETECTION OFF</u> or <u>DETECTION ON</u> .

MONITORING MENU

Use the Monitoring menu to define settings for the ECG and SpO2 monitoring. When you select a menu item, the screen displays a help message. The underlined options are factory default settings.

Table 8-9 Monitoring Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
CHANNELS...	Set up default channel waveforms	Refer to Table 8-10 .
CONTINUOUS ECG	Continuously store ECG waveform	<u>ON</u> or OFF.
SPO2 TONE	SpO2 pulse tone	ON or <u>OFF</u> .

Channels Setup Menu

To define the default set and up to five optional waveform sets for Channels 1 and 2, select an item from the Channels Setup menu.

Table 8-10 Channels Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
Default SET	Select default waveform set	<u>SET 1</u> , SET 2, SET 3, SET 4, or SET 5.
SET 1	Select channel waveforms for Set 1	Refer to Table 8-11 .
SET 2	Select channel waveforms for Set 2	Refer to Table 8-11 .
SET 3	Select channel waveforms for Set 3	Refer to Table 8-11 .
SET 4	Select channel waveforms for Set 4	Refer to Table 8-11 .
SET 5	Select channel waveforms for Set 5	Refer to Table 8-11 .

Waveform Sets Setup Menu

Table 8-11 Waveform Sets Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options*
CHANNEL 1	Select waveform for Channel 1	<u>PADDLES</u> , ECG LEAD I, ECG LEAD II, ECG LEAD III, (AVR, AVL, AVF, C)
CHANNEL 2	Select waveform for Channel 2	<u>NONE</u> , CASCADING ECG, PADDLES, ECG LEAD I, ECG LEAD II, ECG LEAD III, (AVR, AVL, AVF, C), SPO2

*Only available leads appear as options.

EVENTS SETUP MENU

Use the Events Setup menu to configure or create user-annotated events. When you select a menu item, the screen displays a help message.

Table 8-12 Events Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
EVENTS PAGE 1	Select events for Page 1	Select events 2 to 9 from a preset list.
EVENTS PAGE 2	Select events for Page 2	Select events 10 to 18 from a preset list.
CUSTOM EVENTS	Create custom events to use in event screen	Create up to 16 event names to include in the preset list. Resetting to defaults will delete the custom list.

ALARMS SETUP MENU

The Alarms Setup menu allows you to define alarms and set the alarm volume level. When you select a menu item, the screen displays a help message. The underlined options are factory default settings.

Table 8-13 Alarms Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
VOLUME	Set volume for alarms, tones, and voice prompts	Select volume level from gradient display. The minimum setting reduces but does not silence alarms.
ALARMS	Enable alarms at power up	ON : Enables alarms for Heart Rate and SpO ₂ , whenever defibrillator power is turned on. OFF : Alarms available through ALARMS button.
VF/VT ALARM	Alarms when VF or VT detected	ON : Enables VF/VT alarm whenever defibrillator power is turned on. OFF : VF/VT alarm available through ALARMS button.

PRINTER SETUP MENU

The Printer Setup menu allows you to define automatic event printing and ECG frequency response. When you select a menu item, the screen displays a help message. The underlined options are factory default settings.

Table 8-14 Printer Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
AUTO PRINT	Specify Auto Print Event	Refer to Table 8-15 .
ECG MODE	Default ECG frequency response	<u>MONITOR</u> or DIAGNOSTIC
MONITOR MODE	Default monitor frequency response for printer and display	<u>1–30 HZ</u> or .5–40 HZ.
DIAGNOSTIC MODE	Default diagnostic frequency response for printer	<u>.05–40 HZ</u> or .05–150 HZ.
ALARM EVENTS	Print waveforms with alarm events and print with CODE SUMMARY report	<u>ON</u> or OFF.
EVENT WAVEFORMS	Print waveforms with user-entered events and print with CODE SUMMARY report	<u>ON</u> or OFF.

Auto Print Setup Menu

Table 8-15 Auto Print Setup Menus

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
DEFIBRILLATION	Auto print defibrillation events	<u>ON</u> or OFF.
PACING	Auto print pacing events	ON or <u>OFF.</u>
CHECK PATIENT	Auto print check patient events	ON or <u>OFF.</u>
SAS	Auto print SAS events	ON or <u>OFF.</u>
PATIENT ALARMS	Auto print patient alarms	ON or <u>OFF.</u>
EVENTS	Auto print operator annotated events	ON or <u>OFF.</u>
INITIAL RHYTHM	Auto print initial rhythm	ON or <u>OFF.</u>
SELF TEST	Auto print self test result	ON or <u>OFF.</u>

CLOCK SETUP MENU

Use the Clock Setup menu to define settings for the time to be displayed. When you select a menu item, the screen displays a help message. The underlined options are factory default settings.

Table 8-16 Clock Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
TIME ZONE	Select time zone for this device	<u>NONE</u> , 74 time zone settings.
DATE/TIME	Set current date and time	Current date will be active next time device is turned on.
CLOCK MODE	Real or elapsed time on display	<u>REAL TIME</u> or ELAPSED TIME .
DST	Daylight savings time	<u>ON</u> or OFF .

RESET DEFAULTS SETUP MENU

Use the Reset Defaults menu to configure the defibrillator for all factory default settings.

Table 8-17 Reset Defaults Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
CANCEL	Cancel and return to Setup screen	Cancels reset operation.
RESET	Reset to factory configuration settings	Resets setup parameters to the factory default settings, except for transmission sites, output ports, initialization strings, and the maintenance interval, which remain unchanged.

PRINT DEFAULTS

Use the Print Defaults menu to print the current device configuration.

SEND CONFIGURATION SETUP MENU

Use the Send Configuration Setup menu to transfer the setup in one device to overwrite the setup in another device. You can send setup configurations between devices with different features because all devices have identical setup menus, regardless of features.

To send the setup from one device to another:

- 1 Connect the transport configuration cable to the system connector port on both devices.
- 2 Turn on the sending defibrillator and enter setup mode (refer to [page 8-2](#)).
- 3 Select the **SEND CONFIG...** menu option.
- 4 Turn on the receiving defibrillator.
- 5 On the sending defibrillator, click **SEND** and then follow the screen prompts.

Table 8-18 Send Configuration Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
SEND	Send device configuration to another device.	Connect devices with a cable, display this screen on both defibrillators, and then select SEND .
PREVIOUS PAGE	Go back to previous page.	Cancels the operation.

SET PASSCODES SETUP MENU

Use the Set Passcodes menu to change the factory default passcode of 0000 to some other number. If you lose the setup passcode, contact the factory for assistance.

Table 8-19 Set Passcodes Setup Menu

Menu Item	Help Message	Options
SETUP MODE	(The current passcode appears.) Set passcode to enter setup mode	Rotate the Speed Dial to select digits.
ARCHIVES ACCESS	Select passcode access for archives mode	<u>NO PASSCODE</u>, ARCHIVES ONLY, DELETE ONLY, ARCHIVES/DELETE.
ARCHIVES MODE	Set passcode to enter archives mode.	Rotate the Speed Dial to select digits.
DELETE RECORDS	Set passcode to delete records in archives mode.	Rotate the Speed Dial to select digits.

SERVICE MODE

The service mode contains tests and logs intended for service personnel. For specific information concerning access to the service mode, refer to the *LIFEPAK 20e Defibrillator/Monitor Service Manual*.

APPENDIX A
SPECIFICATIONS AND PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

All specifications are at 20°C (68°F) unless otherwise stated.

GENERAL

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor has seven main operating modes:

Manual Mode	Provides normal operating capability for ALS users
AED Mode	Provides normal operating capability for BLS users
Archive Mode	Allows operator to print, edit or delete previous patient records
Setup Mode	Allows operator to configure the instrument
Service Mode	Allows operator to execute device diagnostic tests and calibrations
Inservice Mode	Provides simulated waveforms for demonstration purposes
Auto Test Mode	Provides daily automatic tests of critical circuits

POWER

AC Powered 100-120 VAC 50/60 HZ, 220-240 VAC 50/60 HZ, total power draw less than 120 Volt-Amperes (VA)

Operating Time

A new, fully charged, internal backup battery provides a minimum of the following prior to shutdown:

	---total--	--after low battery--
Monitoring plus SpO2 (minutes)	210	5
Defibrillation (360 J discharges):	140	3
Monitoring Plus Pacing (minutes at 100 mA, 60 ppm) Plus SpO2:	110	2
Battery Charging Time	Battery charges while defibrillator operates from AC power. Typical battery charge time of less than four hours when defibrillator is powered off and AC power is applied.	
Low Battery Indication	Low battery message in status area and warning tone sounds.	
Battery Status Indicator	Indicates available battery capacity.	
A Service Indicator	When Error Detected.	

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Weight (maximum)	Basic defibrillator/monitor with Hard Wired Hard Paddles: 6.17 kg (13.6 lb) Fully featured defibrillator/monitor (Pacing, SpO2, and door) without paper or cables: 5.58 kg (12.3 lb) QUIK-COMBO cable, add: 0.20kg (0.43 lb) For Standard (Hard) Paddles, add: 0.88 kg (1.95 lb)
Size (maximum)	
Height	21.3 cm (8.4 in.)
Width	26.2 cm (10.3 in.)
Depth	26.2 cm (10.3 in.)

DISPLAY

Size (active viewing area)	115.18 mm (4.53 in.) wide x 86.38 mm (3.4 in.) high
Display Type	320 dot x 240 dot color active or passive (base unit only) LCD User selectable display contrast for LCD (passive only) Displays a minimum of 4 seconds of ECG and alphanumerics for values, device instructions, or prompts Option to display one additional waveform Waveform display sweep speed: 25mm/sec for ECG

DATA MANAGEMENT

	The device captures and stores patient data, events (including waveforms and annotations), and continuous ECG waveform records in internal memory
	The user can select and print reports
Report Types	Two format types of CODE SUMMARY critical event record (short and medium) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Initial ECG (except short format)• Auto vital sign measurements every 5 minutes
Memory Capacity	Two full-capacity patient records that include CODE SUMMARY critical event records - up to 100 single waveform events

MONITOR

ECG	ECG is monitored via several cable arrangements. A 3-wire cable is used for 3-lead ECG monitoring. A 5-wire cable is used for 3-lead ECG plus AVR, AVL, AVF, and C. Standard paddles or therapy electrodes (QUIK-COMBO pacing/ defibrillation/ECG electrodes or FAST-PATCH disposable defibrillation/ECG electrodes) are used for Paddles lead monitoring. Compatible with LIFEPAK 12 ECG and Therapy Cables.
Lead Selection	Leads I, II, III (3-wire ECG cable) Leads I, II, III, AVR, AVL, AVF, and C acquired simultaneously (5-wire ECG cable)
ECG Size	4, 3, 2.5, 2, 1.5, 1, 0.5, 0.25 cm/mV

Heart Rate Display	20–300 bpm digital display Out of range indication: Display symbol "---" Heart symbol flashes for each QRS detection
Continuous Patient Surveillance System (CPSS)	In AED mode, while Shock Advisory System is not active, CPSS monitors the patient, via QUIK-COMBO paddles or Lead II ECG, for potentially shockable rhythms.
Voice Prompts	Used for selected warnings and alarms (configurable on/off).
Analog ECG Output	1 V/mV x 1.0 gain <35 msec delay
Common Mode Rejection	90 dB at 50/60 Hz
SpO2	Masimo® sensors
Saturation range	1 to 100%
Saturation Accuracy	70–100% (0–69% unspecified)
Adults/Pediatrics	±2 digits (during no motion conditions) ±3 digits (during motion conditions)
Neonates	±3 digits (during no motion conditions) ±3 digits (during motion conditions)
Dynamic signal strength bar graph	
Pulse tone at the onset of the pleth waveform	
SpO2 Update Averaging Rate	User selectable 4, 8, 12 or 16 seconds
SpO2 measurement	Functional SpO2 values are displayed and stored
Pulse rate range	25 to 240 pulses per minute
Pulse rate accuracy	
Adults/Pediatrics/ Neonates	±3 digits (during no motion conditions) ±5 digits (during motion conditions)
SpO2 waveform with autogain control	
Alarms	
Quick Set	Activates alarms for all parameters
VF/VT Alarm	Activates continuous CPSS monitoring in Manual Mode

PRINTER

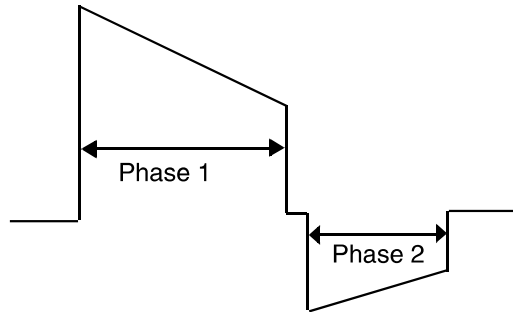
	Prints continuous strips of the displayed patient information
Paper Size	50 mm (2.0 in.)
Print Speed	Continuous ECG 25 mm/sec ±5% (measured in accordance with AAMI EC-11 (1991), 4.2.5.2) 25 mm/sec print speed for CODE SUMMARY Reports
Delay	8 seconds
Autoprint	Waveform events print automatically (user configurable)

FREQUENCY RESPONSE

Diagnostic Frequency Response	0.05 to 150 Hz or 0.05 to 40 Hz (user configurable)
Monitor Frequency Response	0.67 to 40 Hz or 1 to 30 Hz (user configurable)
Paddles Frequency Response	2.5 to 30 Hz
Analog ECG Output Frequency Response	0.67 to 32 Hz (except 2.5 to 30 Hz for Paddles ECG)

DEFIBRILLATOR

Manual	
Energy Select	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 30, 50, 70, 100, 125, 150, 175, 200, 225, 250, 275, 300, 325, and 360 J or one of two user configurable protocols of three sequential shock levels
Full Range	100–360, 100–360, 100–360 J
Pediatric	2–100, 2–100, 2–150 J
Charge Time	Charge time to 200 J in less than 5 seconds with fully charged battery Charge time to 360 J in less than 7 seconds with fully charged battery Charge time to 360 J in less than 10 seconds while not in low battery operations
Synchronous Cardioversion	Energy transfer begins within 60 msec of the QRS peak Energy transfer begins with 25 msec of the External Sync Pulse External Sync Pulse: 0-5V (TTL Level) Pulse, active High, > 5 msec in duration, no closer than 200 msec apart and no further than 1 sec apart
Waveform	Biphasic Truncated Exponential The following specifications apply from 25–200Ω, unless otherwise specified. Energy Accuracy: ±1 J or 10% of setting, whichever is greater, into 50Ω; ±2 J or 15% of setting, whichever is greater, into any impedance from 25–100Ω. Voltage Compensation: Active when disposable therapy electrodes are attached. Energy output within ±5% or ±1 J, whichever is greater, of 50Ω value limited to the available energy which results in the delivery of 360 J into 50Ω.



Patient Impedance (Ω)	Phase 1 Duration (ms)		Phase 2 Duration (ms)		Tilt (%) Nominal
	Min	Max	Min	Max	
25	5.1	6.0	3.4	4.0	77.5
50	6.8	7.9	4.5	5.3	65.8
100	8.7	10.6	5.8	7.1	52.6
125	9.5	11.2	6.3	7.4	47.8

Note: Tilt is the amount of slope in waveform, expressed as the amount the current or voltage drops before truncation. A 100% tilt waveform would be termed nontruncated.

Paddle Options	QUIK-COMBO pacing/defibrillation/ECG electrodes (standard) FAST-PATCH disposable defibrillation/ECG electrodes (optional) Standard Paddles (optional) Internal Handles with discharge control (optional)
Cable Length	2.4 m (8 ft) long QUIK-COMBO cable (not including electrode assembly)
AED Mode	
Shock Advisory System (SAS)	ECG analysis system that advises the operator if the algorithm detects a shockable or nonshockable ECG rhythm. SAS acquires ECG via therapy electrodes only.
Shock Ready Time (AED Mode)	Using a fully charged battery at normal room temperature, the defibrillator is ready to shock within 16 seconds of power on, if the initial rhythm finding is SHOCK ADVISED .
Output Energy	One user configurable protocol with three sequential shock levels
Full Range	150–360, 150–360, 150–360 J

PACER

Pacing Mode	Demand or non-demand Rate and current defaults (user configurable)
Pacing Rate	40 to 170 ppm
Rate Accuracy	±1.5% over entire range
Output Waveform	Monophasic, amplitude stable to ±5% relative to leading edge for currents greater than or equal to 40 mA, Duration 20 ±1 msec, Rise/Fall times ≤ 1 msec [10-90% levels]
Output Current	0 to 200 mA
Pause	Pacing pulse frequency reduced by a factor of 4 when activated
Refractory Period	200 to 300 msec ±3% (function of rate)

ENVIRONMENTAL

Temperature, Operating	5° to 40°C (41° to 104°F)
Temperature, Non-Operating	-20° to 60°C (-4° to 140°F) except therapy electrodes
Relative Humidity, Operating	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Atmospheric Pressure, Operating	Ambient to 522 mmHg (0 to 3048 meters) (0 to 10,000 ft)
Water Resistance, Operating (without accessories except for ECG Cable and Hard Paddles)	IPX1 (spillage) per IEC 60601-1 clause 44.6
EMC	IEC 60601-1-2:2001/EN 60601-1-2:2001, Medical Equipment-General Requirements for Safety-Collateral Standard: Electromagnetic Compatibility-Requirements and Tests. IEC 60601-2-4:2002; Clause 36/EN 60601-2-4:2003: Clause 36, Particular Requirements for the Safety of Cardiac Defibrillators and Cardiac Defibrillator monitors.
Shock (drop)	1 drop on each side from 45.7 cm (18 in.) onto a steel surface
Vibration	MIL-STD-810E Method 514.4, Cat 1

CHARACTERISTIC

Respiration, Leads Off Sensing, Noise Cancellation Current, and Voltage	6 The ECG leads off function uses AC current for sensing leads off, the disposable defibrillation electrodes use AC current for leads off, and the ECG leads use a noise cancellation signal which ranges from DC to approximately 5k Hz. The amplitude of these signals conforms to AAMI EC-11 3.2.10 and AAMI EC-13 (1992) 3.2.5.
---	---

CHARACTERISTIC

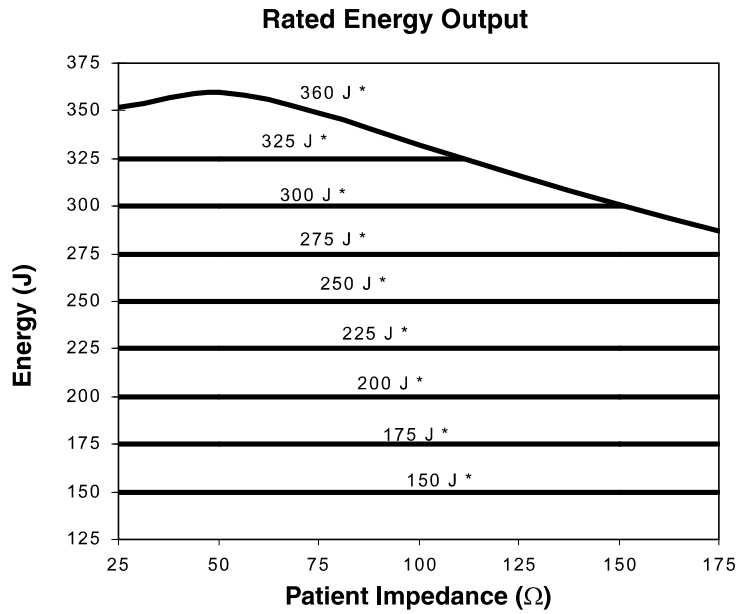
Heart Rate Averaging Method	The heart rate average is formed by a weighted average of approximately 8 seconds duration. When the input rate is trending rapidly, the rate meter will track more quickly. refer to heart rate response time disclosure. The display update interval is every heartbeat or every 2 seconds, whichever is shorter.
Heart Rate Response Time	Heart rate meter response time: For an 80 to 120 bpm step change, the response time is 5.5 seconds average with a range of 4.9 to 6.2 seconds when tested per AAMI EC-13 4.1.2.1 f. For an 80 to 40 bpm step change, the response time is 5.6 seconds with a range of 5.0 to 6.4 seconds.
Heart Rate With Irregular Rhythm	All complexes are detected. The rate meter output can range from the heart rate associated with the shortest R-R interval to the heart rate associated with the longest R-R interval. When present, intermediate length R-R intervals are favored as the basis for the rate.
Waveform	Biphasic Truncated Exponential.

CHARACTERISTIC

The following characteristics apply from 25-175Ω, unless otherwise specified.

Energy Accuracy: +1 J or 10% of setting, whichever is greater, into 50Ω; +2 J or 15% of setting, whichever is greater, into any impedance from 25-175Ω.

Voltage Compensation: Active when disposable therapy electrodes are attached. Energy output within +5% or +1J, whichever is greater, of 50Ω value limited to the available energy, which results in the delivery of 360 J into 50Ω.



* Energy setting selected

Patient Impedance (Ω)	Phase 1 Duration (ms)	Phase 2 Duration (ms)	Tilt (%)
	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
75	8.8	6.0	57.4
150	11.3	7.6	42.2
175	11.8	8.0	39.1

CHARACTERISTIC

Heart Rate Alarm Time	<p>In five trials for a 1 mV, 206 bpm tachycardia, the average detection time was 7.1 seconds. The maximum detection time was 7.9 seconds. The minimum time was 5.6 seconds. For a test signal half as large, the average was 6.1 seconds, the maximum was 6.4, and the minimum was 5.7. In this case the device sensitivity was increased to 5 mV/cm. For a test signal twice as large, the average was 5.7 seconds, the maximum was 6.3, and the minimum was 5.1.</p> <p>In five trials for a 2 mV, 195 bpm tachycardia, the average detection time was 6.2 seconds. The maximum detection time was 7.1 seconds. The minimum time was 5.8 seconds. For a test signal half as large, the average was 6.0 seconds, the maximum was 6.7, and the minimum was 5.4. In this case the device sensitivity was increased to 5 mV/cm. For a test signal twice as large, the average was 6.0 seconds, the maximum was 6.4, and the minimum was 5.8.</p>
Accuracy Of Signal Reproduction	<p>The device is a digital sampled data system. It meets requirements for both test methods for diagnostic frequency response described in EC11 section 3.2.7.2.</p>
Audible Alarms	<p>This is a standalone device. All alarm tones are internal to the biphasic LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor.</p> <p>Alarm violations are manifest by tones, voice prompts, and visual indications.</p> <p>Alarm manifestation occurs within 1 second after a displayed parameter violates its alarm limit. User selectable alarm volume adjustment is provided. This adjustment does not allow alarm volume to attain/reach a zero level.</p> <p>SAS tones reinforce SAS messages provided on the product display.</p>

CHARACTERISTIC

The following identifies the tone assignments for each type of alarm:

- The priority 1 tone is used to alert the user to the possibility of imminent death. This tone is a 440 Hz and 880 Hz alternating tone with a 50% duty cycle and a 4 Hz alternation frequency.
- The priority 2 tone is used to alert the user that a possible life-threatening condition exists. This tone is a continuous 698 Hz tone.
- The priority 3 tone is used to alert the user that an abnormal condition exists. Three beeps at 1046 Hz for 100 msec duration each with a 150 msec silence between the first and second and the second and third, followed by a 200 msec silence.
- Priority 3 tones come in single and repeating types: for a single tone, the 3-beep sequence sounds only once. For a repeating tone, the 3-beep sequence sounds every 20 seconds.
- The priority 4 tone is a momentary tone between 500 and 1500 Hz. Specific characteristics are:
 - QRS and Volume Setting Tone - 100 msec duration at 1397 Hz.
 - Key click - 4 msec duration at 1319 Hz.

The alert tone shall consist of one set of two tones to precede voice prompts and to draw attention to the display. Specific characteristics shall be:

- 1000 Hz square wave, 100 msec duration.
- Silence, 100 msec duration.
- Silence, 140 msec duration (when preceding a voice prompt).
- Voice prompt, when used.

Visual Alarms

Alarms are indicated visually by:

The violated parameter flashes in inverse video with a message in the status region of the display.

These visual indications remain on the display until the alarm is corrected. Visual indication of alarms continue even when the tones have been silenced.

Alarm Silencing

If a violated parameter alarms, the tone may be silenced for two minutes by pressing the Alarms button.

A preemptive alarm silence is provided with selectable settings of 2, 5, 10, and 15 minutes.

Visual alarms remain on at all times.

CHARACTERISTIC

- VF/VT Alarm** Automatically monitors the patient's ECG rhythm for a potentially shockable rhythm using the Continuous Patient Surveillance System (CPSS). The VF/VT alarm requires that the patient's ECG be monitored in Lead II or Paddles lead using therapy electrodes. The VF/VT alarm will be suspended if pacing is enabled or Standard paddles are connected and Paddles is the displayed lead.
- Energy Shunting** If the paddles input is connected in parallel with a second defibrillator, energy delivery to the patient is reduced by less than 10 percent.
- Tall T-wave Rejection** T-waves that are 1 mV high are not detected by the monitor when the R-wave size is 1 mV and input rate is 80 ppm.
- Displayed SpO2** The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is calibrated to display functional saturation, which is the standard for SpO2.
- Charge Time**

AC Operation Only:

Typical Time from Charge to Shock Ready

Voltage	Manual Mode		AED Mode	
110V (Nominal)	360 J	6 seconds	200 J	4 seconds
220V (Nominal)	360 J	6 seconds	200 J	4 seconds
90V (90% of Nominal -100)	360 J	6 seconds	200 J	4 seconds
198V (90% of Nominal -220)	360 J	6 seconds	200 J	4 seconds

Typical Time from Power-on to Shock Ready

Voltage	Manual Mode		AED Mode	
90V (90% of Nominal -100)	360 J	11 seconds	200 J	15 seconds
198V (90% of Nominal -220)	360 J	11 seconds	200 J	15 seconds

Battery-only Operation:

Typical Time from Charge to Shock Ready

Battery	Manual Mode		AED Mode	
Fully charged	360 J	6 seconds	200 J	4 seconds
Fully charged battery, followed with 15 full energy	360 J	6 seconds	200 J	4 seconds

Typical Time from Power-on to Shock Ready

Battery	Manual Mode		AED Mode	
Fully charged battery, followed with 15 full energy	360 J	11 seconds	200 J	15 seconds

APPENDIX B
CLINICAL SUMMARIES

DEFIBRILLATION OF VENTRICULAR FIBRILLATION AND VENTRICULAR TACHYCARDIA

Background

Physio-Control conducted a multi-centered, prospective, randomized and blinded clinical trial of biphasic truncated exponential (BTE) shocks and conventional monophasic damped sine wave (MDS) shocks. Specifically, the equivalence of 200 J and 130 J BTE shocks to 200 J MDS shocks¹ was tested.

Methods

Ventricular fibrillation (VF) was induced in 115 patients during evaluation of implantable cardioverter defibrillator function and 39 patients during electrophysiologic evaluation of ventricular arrhythmias. After 19 ± 10 seconds of VF, a customized defibrillator delivered an automatically randomized shock. Efficacy was based on success of this shock. To demonstrate equivalence of test shocks to control shocks, the 95% upper confidence limit of the difference in efficacy (95UCLD), control minus test, was required to be less than 10%.

Results

Ventricular Fibrillation

The efficacy of the 200 J BTE shocks was demonstrated to be at least equivalent to the efficacy of 200 J MDS shocks (95UCLD=2%). The difference in success rates of 200 J MDS minus 200 J BTE shocks was -10% (exact 95% confidence interval from -27% to 4%). The 130 J BTE shocks were not demonstrated equivalent to 200 J MDS shocks (95UCLD=22%). However, neither was their efficacy significantly lower than that of the 200 J MDS shocks (statistical power limited by small sample sizes). For all shock types, hemodynamic parameters (oxygen saturation and systolic and diastolic blood pressure) were at or near their pre-induction levels by 30 seconds after successful shocks.

Shock	Ventricular Fibrillation 1st Shock Success	Exact 95% Confidence Interval
200 J MDS	61/68 (90%)	80-96%
200 J BTE	39/39 (100%)	91-100%
130 J BTE	39/47 (83%)	69-92%

¹S.L. Higgins et al., "A comparison of biphasic and monophasic shocks for external defibrillation," *Prehospital Emergency Care*, 2000, 4(4):305-13.

Ventricular Tachycardia

Seventy-two episodes of ventricular tachycardia (VT), induced in 62 patients, were treated with randomized shocks. High rates of conversion were observed with biphasic and monophasic shocks. Sample sizes were too small to statistically determine the relationship between success rates of the waveforms tested.

Shock	Ventricular Tachycardia 1st Shock Success	Exact 95% Confidence Interval
200 J MDS	26/28 (93%)	77-99%
200 J BTE	22/23 (96%)	78-100%
130 J BTE	20/21 (95%)	76-100%

Conclusions

In this double-blinded study, the efficacy of the 200 J BTE shocks was demonstrated to be at least equivalent to the efficacy of 200 J MDS shocks for defibrillation of short duration, electrically-induced VF. However, the comparison of efficacy of 130 J biphasic and 200 J monophasic shocks for VF was inconclusive. All waveforms tested provided a high rate of termination of VT. The VT sample sizes were too small to statistically determine the relationship between VT success rates of the waveforms tested.

Compared to conventional shocks for VF, we found no positive or negative effect of biphasic shocks for VF on hemodynamic parameters following the defibrillating shock. It is possible that, compared to 200 J monophasic shocks, 200 J biphasic shocks will in some cases enable earlier termination of VF. Therefore, we conclude that biphasic shocks for VF delivered at conventional energy levels have the potential to improve outcome in resuscitation of patients with cardiac arrest.

EXTERNAL CARADIOVERSION OF ATRIAL FIBRILLATION

Overview

The performance of the Physio-Control biphasic truncated exponential (BTE) waveform was compared to the conventional monophasic damped sine (MDS) waveform in an international, multi-center, prospective, randomized clinical study of adult patients undergoing elective cardioversion of atrial fibrillation (AF). A total of 80 patients were enrolled in the study and were treated with one or more study shocks. The primary dataset consisted of 72 enrolled patients confirmed to have been in AF. Data from seven patients with atrial flutter were analyzed separately. One patient who did not satisfy all protocol criteria was excluded from analysis.

Subjects were randomized to receive biphasic or monophasic shocks from LIFEPAK 12 defibrillator/monitors. Progressive shocks of 70, 100, 200 and 360 J of the assigned waveform, and a 360 J crossover shock of the other waveform, were delivered if AF persisted. Shocks were delivered using EDGE System QUIK-COMBO[®] Pacing/Defibrillation/ECG electrodes applied in the standard anterior-lateral position. Successful cardioversion was defined as the confirmed removal of AF after delivery of a shock, as determined by ECG over-read by two cardiologists with no knowledge of the shock waveform. Patients rated skin pain on a scale from 0 to 8 after the procedure.

This study showed that these biphasic shocks provide higher efficacy for cardioversion of atrial fibrillation, requiring fewer shocks, 65% less current and 65% less energy to cardiovert atrial fibrillation. Patients undergoing elective cardioversion with the biphasic protocol, as compared to those receiving the monophasic protocol, reported significantly less post-procedure pain.

Objectives

The primary objective of the study was to compare the cumulative efficacy of biphasic and monophasic shocks of 200 J or less for cardioversion of atrial fibrillation. A triangular sequential design was used to test for a statistically significant difference between groups of patients treated with these two waveforms.

Secondary objectives included 1) providing an estimation of the dose response relationship for the two waveforms which would allow clinicians to make well-informed selections of energy doses for cardioversion with biphasic shocks and 2) comparing the pain experienced by patients following treatment with monophasic and biphasic shocks.

Results

Seventy-two of the patients enrolled were in atrial fibrillation and 7 were in atrial flutter. On average, patients had been in atrial fibrillation for 88 days, were 66 years old, weighed 81 kg and had 72 ohms of transthoracic impedance. Sixty-three percent were male and 46% had been previously cardioverted. There were no significant differences between the groups of patients treated with monophasic and biphasic shocks, either in these baseline characteristics or in left atrial dimension, cardiac medications or diagnosis.

The cumulative success rates for cardioversion of atrial fibrillation are presented in [Table B-1](#) and [Figure B-1](#). These data provide a reasonable estimate of the expected probability of cardioversion success for a single shock at any given energy level within the range studied. Energy and peak current delivered for all shocks at each energy setting are presented in [Table B-2](#).

Table B-1 Cumulative Success Rates and Crossover Results for Cardioversion of AF

Energy Setting	70 J	100 J	200 J	360 J	360 J Crossover Successes
MDS: <i>n</i> = 37	5.4%	19%	38%	86%	4 of 5 pts succeeded with 360 J BTE shock
BTE: <i>n</i> = 35	60%	80%	97%	97%	0 of 1 pts succeeded with 360 J MDS shock

Cumulative percentages of successes for cardioversion of AF with shocks of 200 J or less, the primary endpoint of the study, was significantly higher in the biphasic group than the monophasic group ($p < 0.0001$). The observed cumulative percentage of successes at 360 J was also higher for biphasic shocks than for monophasic shocks, but did not attain statistical significance.

Table B-2 Energy Settings, Delivered Energy and Peak Current for Shocks Delivered to Patients in AF

Energy Setting	Number of Patients	Delivered Energy	Peak Current, Amps
Monophasic shocks			
70 J	37	73±3	21.0±3.5
100 J	35	105±4	24.6±4.3
200 J	30	209±7	34.6±5.9
360 J	23	376±13	46.8±8
360 J crossover shocks	1	380	44.7
Biphasic shocks*			
70 J	35	71±0	11.9±2.5
100 J	14	102±0	14.9 ±3.5
200 J	7	203±1	20.6±3.5
360 J	1	362	28.5
360 J crossover shocks	5	361±6	32.4±8.5

* Peak current and delivered energy are not available for two of the patients treated with biphasic shocks.

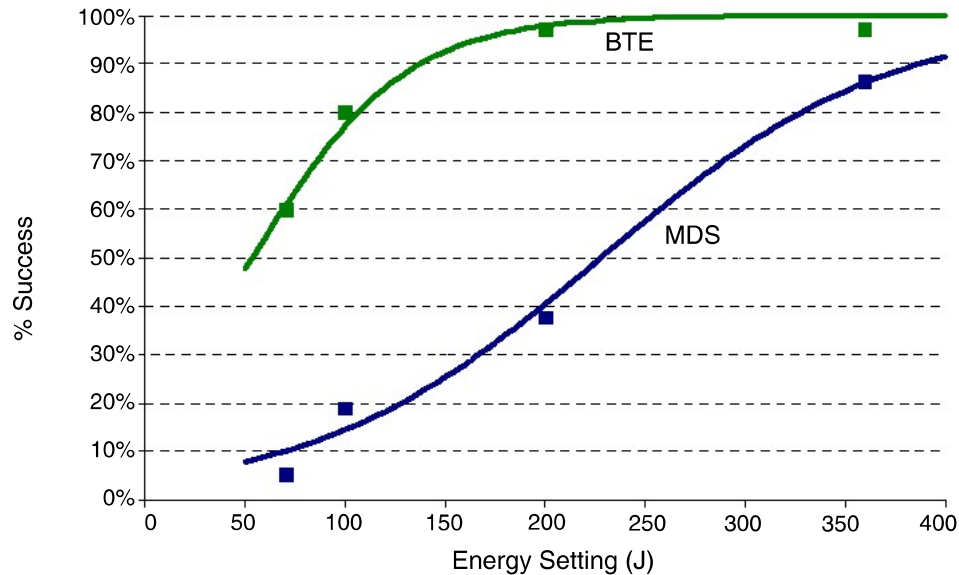


Figure B-1 Cumulative Shock Success for Cardioversion of Atrial Fibrillation with Monophasic (MDS) and Biphasic (BTE) Shocks: Observed Rates (n) Plotted with Estimated Dose Response Curves

Compared to monophasic shocks, biphasic shocks cardioverted atrial fibrillation with less peak current (14.0 ± 4.3 vs. 39.5 ± 11.2 A, $p < 0.0001$), less energy (97 ± 47 vs. 278 ± 120 J, $p < 0.0001$), fewer shocks (1.7 vs. 3.5 shocks, $p < 0.0001$) and less cumulative energy (146 ± 116 vs. 546 ± 265 J, $p < 0.0001$). Patients treated with the biphasic protocol, as compared to those treated with the monophasic protocol, reported significantly less post-procedure pain just after (0.4 ± 0.9 vs. 2.5 ± 2.2 , $p < 0.0001$) and 24 hours after the procedure (0.2 ± 0.4 vs. 1.6 ± 2.0 , $p < 0.0001$).

All patients with atrial flutter were cardioverted with the first shock (70 J), whether that shock was monophasic ($n=4$) or biphasic ($n=3$).

Anterior-lateral electrode placement was used for treatment of most (96%) of the patients studied. Reports in the literature differ on whether anterior-posterior electrode placement provides better shock efficacy than anterior-lateral placement. If there is a benefit to anterior-posterior electrode placement, it may be possible to obtain modestly higher cardioversion success rates with both waveforms than those observed in this study. However, placement is not likely to affect the observed relationship *between* the efficacies of monophasic and biphasic waveforms.

Conclusions

The data demonstrate the Physio-Control biphasic waveform is clinically superior to the conventional monophasic damped sine waveform for cardioversion of atrial fibrillation. Specifically, compared to monophasic shocks, biphasic shocks cardioverted atrial fibrillation with less peak current, less energy, fewer shocks and less cumulative energy. Patients undergoing elective cardioversion with the biphasic protocol, as compared to those receiving the monophasic protocol, reported significantly less post-procedure pain just after and 24 hours after the procedure. This may be due to fewer required shocks, less cumulative energy, less delivered peak current or other characteristics of this biphasic waveform.

Guidance for Selection of Shock Energy

Biphasic waveform technology is a standard in cardiac defibrillators. The study summarized here¹ provides the best information available on which to base energy selections for cardioversion with this waveform.

For cardioversion of atrial fibrillation, the results of this study provide specific guidance for three possible strategies in selection of shock energy levels.

- To optimize for more rapid cardioversion and fewer shocks, select the same biphasic energy levels used previously with monophasic defibrillators (e.g., use 200 J biphasic instead of 200 J monophasic). This can be expected to increase the success rate yet decrease the peak current of the first and subsequent shocks.
- To maintain shock efficacy equivalent to that previously observed with monophasic shocks, select a biphasic energy level of about one-third the energy previously used for monophasic shocks (e.g., use 100 J biphasic instead of 300 J monophasic).
- To optimize for low initial and cumulative energy using a step-up protocol, select 70 J for the first shock and use small increases in energy if further shocks are needed.

Each of these strategies should provide effective cardioversion therapy while substantially reducing the amount of peak current to which the heart is exposed.

For cardioversion of atrial arrhythmias other than atrial fibrillation, the data available to guide the selection of energy settings is very limited. It is likely that biphasic doses below 50 J will provide high success rates when treating atrial flutter and paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia. However, until more clinical data becomes available, it may be advisable to use the same energy settings for biphasic shocks as are customarily used for monophasic shocks.

Arrhythmias may persist for a variety of reasons unrelated to the type of waveform used for cardioversion. In persistent cases, clinicians continue to have the option to either increase shock intensity or switch to an alternate electrode placement.

¹Koster R, Dorian P, et al. A randomized trial comparing monophasic and biphasic waveform shocks for external cardioversion of atrial fibrillation. *American Heart Journal*, 2004;147(5):K1-K7.

INTRA-OPERATIVE VENTRICULAR DEFIBRILLATION

Overview

The defibrillation efficacy of the Physio-Control biphasic truncated exponential (BTE) waveform was compared to the standard monophasic damped sine waveform (MDS) in a prospective, randomized multi-center study of patients undergoing intra-operative, direct defibrillation for ventricular fibrillation (VF). A total of 251 adult patients were enrolled in the study; 98 of these developed VF that was treated with one or more study shocks. Seven patients who did not satisfy all protocol criteria were excluded from analysis.

Subjects were randomized to receive BTE or MDS shocks from LIFEPAK 12 defibrillator/monitor. Those who developed VF after removal of the aortic clamp received progressively stronger shocks of 2, 5, 7, 10 and 20 joules (J) using 2-inch paddles until defibrillation occurred. A 20 J crossover shock of the alternate waveform was given if VF persisted.

This study showed that these biphasic shocks have higher defibrillation efficacy, requiring fewer shocks, less threshold energy and less cumulative energy than monophasic damped sine shocks.

Objectives

The primary objective of the study was to compare the cumulative efficacy of BTE shocks to MDS shocks at 5 J or less. A triangular sequential design was used to test for a difference between waveform groups.

The secondary objective was to provide an estimation of the dose response relationship for the two waveforms that would allow physicians to make well-informed selections of energy doses for intra-operative defibrillation with biphasic shocks.

Results

Thirty-five male and 15 female subjects were randomized to the BTE group; 34 and 7 to the MDS group. Mean age was 66 and 68 years, respectively. There were no significant differences between BTE and MDS treatment groups for cardiac etiology, arrhythmia history, current cardiac medications, American Society of Anesthesiology (ASA) risk class, left ventricular wall thickness, cardiopulmonary bypass time, core temperature or blood chemistry values at the time of aortic clamp removal.

Cumulative defibrillation success at 5 J or less, the primary endpoint of the study, was significantly higher in the BTE group than in the MDS group ($p=0.011$). Two of the 91 patients included in this primary endpoint analysis could not be included in more comprehensive analyses due to protocol variances that occurred in the shock sequence after the 5 J shock. Thus, the cumulative success rates for intra-operative defibrillation in the remaining 89 patients are presented in [Table B-3](#) and [Figure B-2](#). These data provide a reasonable estimate of the expected probability of defibrillation success for a single shock at any given energy level within the range studied.

Compared to the MDS group, the BTE group required, on average, fewer shocks (2.5 vs. 3.5: $p=0.002$), less threshold energy (6.8 J vs. 11.0 J: $p=0.003$) and less cumulative energy (12.6 J vs. 23.4 J: $p=0.002$). There was no significant difference between success rates for BTE versus MDS crossover shocks.

Table B-3 Cumulative Shock Success Rates and Crossover Shock Results for Intra-operative Defibrillation

Energy Setting	2 J	5 J	7 J	10 J	20 J	20 J Crossover Successes
MDS: n = 41	7%	22%	34%	51%	76%	3 of 8 pts succeeded with 20 J BTE shock
BTE: n = 48*	17%	52%	67%	75%	83%	3 of 8 pts succeeded with 20 J MDS shock

*Two subjects randomized to the BTE group were unable to be included in the cumulative success rates shown in the table and figure due to protocol deviations occurring after the 5 J shock.

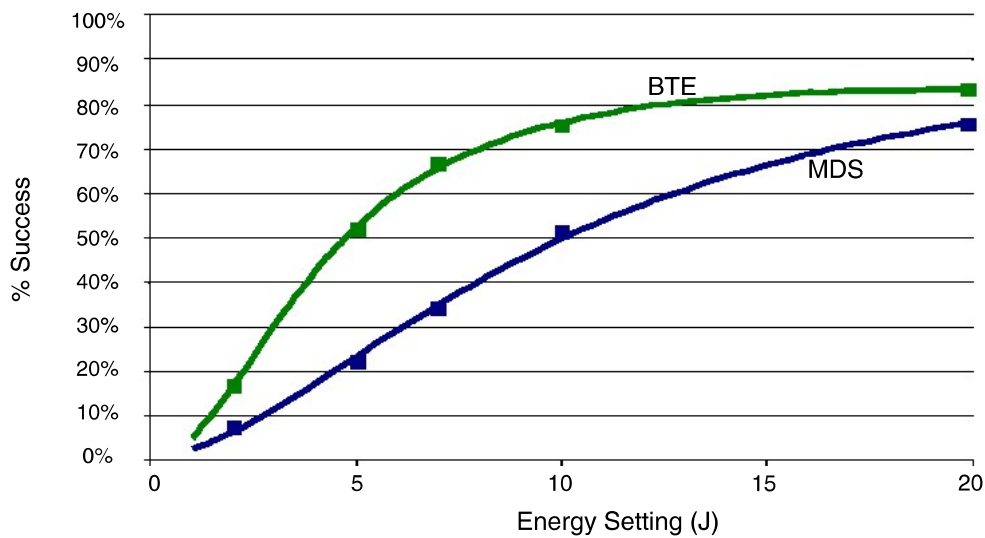


Figure B-2 Cumulative Shock Success for Intra-operative Defibrillation with Monophasic (MDS) and Biphasic (BTE) Shocks: Observed Rates (n) Plotted with Estimated Dose Response Curves

Conclusions

The data demonstrate the Physio-Control biphasic waveform is clinically superior to the conventional monophasic damped sine waveform for intra-operative internal defibrillation of VF. Specifically, these biphasic shocks have higher defibrillation efficacy, while requiring fewer shocks, less threshold energy and less cumulative energy than monophasic damped sine shocks. There were no unsafe outcomes or adverse effects from the use of the biphasic waveform.

Guidance for Selection of Shock Energy

Biphasic waveform technology is a standard in cardiac defibrillators. The results of this study¹ provide specific guidance for three possible strategies in developing a dosing regimen.

- To optimize for lower initial and cumulative energy using a step-up protocol, select 5 J for the first shock and use small incremental increases in energy if further shocks are needed. In this study, biphasic shocks of 5 J were successful in approximately half of the patients.
- To optimize for more rapid defibrillation and fewer shocks, select the same BTE energy level used previously with MDS (e.g., 20 J BTE instead of 20 J MDS), which can be expected to increase the success rate yet decrease by approximately 30% the peak current of the first and subsequent shocks.
- To maintain an equivalent degree of efficacy as previously observed with MDS shocks, a BTE energy level one-half of that previously used for MDS shocks (e.g., 10 J BTE instead of 20 J MDS) would be an appropriate choice.

Each of these strategies should provide effective defibrillation therapy while substantially reducing the amount of peak current to which the heart is exposed.

Fibrillation may persist for a variety of reasons unrelated to the type of waveform used for defibrillation. In cases where fibrillation is persistent, physicians continue to have the option to either increase shock intensity or switch to a larger paddle size. Larger paddle size is known to decrease energy requirements for successful defibrillation.²

¹B. Schwarz et al., Biphasic shocks compared with monophasic damped sine wave shocks for direct ventricular defibrillation during open heart surgery. *Anesthesiology*. 2003;98(5):1063-1069.

²Y. Zhang et al., "Open chest defibrillation: biphasic versus monophasic waveform shocks," *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 2001, 37(2 supplement A):320A.

APPENDIX C

SCREEN MESSAGES

This appendix provides the Summary of Screen Messages table and describes screen messages that the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor may display during operation.

Table C-1 Summary of Screen Messages

Message	Description
ABNORMAL ENERGY DELIVERY	A discharge occurred when the paddles were shorted together (refer to warning, page 4-15); an open air discharge occurred; or, the patient impedance is out of range. This message may also appear in certain types of internal faults.
ACCESS DENIED	Three consecutive incorrect passcode attempts were entered.
AED MODE	The device is monitoring the patient condition and functioning as a semiautomatic external defibrillator.
ALARMS SILENCED	The alarms are silenced. An alert tone and this message appear periodically to remind you that alarms have been silenced.
ANALYZING NOW—STAND CLEAR	The AED is analyzing the patient ECG rhythm.
C LEAD OFF	The ECG electrode “C” is disconnected.
CHARGING TO XXX J	The front panel or the standard paddles CHARGE button was pressed.
CHECK FOR PULSE	The AED prompt that appears after each standard 3-shock sequence or NO SHOCK ADVISED message.
CHECK PATIENT!	A potentially shockable rhythm is detected when the VF/VT alarm is on.
CHECK PRINTER	The printer door is open; there is no paper in the printer; or, there is another printer malfunction.
CONNECT CABLE	In manual mode, the therapy cable was not connected when you pressed CHARGE . In pacing mode, the QUIK-COMBO cable was not connected when you increased current. In AED advisory mode, the QUIK-COMBO cable was not connected when you pressed ANALYZE .
CONNECT ELECTRODES	The defibrillator detects that the therapy electrodes are disconnected.
CONNECT SYNC CABLE TO REMOTE MONITOR	Remote sync is selected and the device is not connected to the remote monitor.
CONNECT TO AC POWER	Remote sync is selected and the device is not connected to AC power.
CONNECT TO TEST PLUG	Test plug not connected to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable or standard paddles not seated in paddle wells during user test.
CURRENT FAULT	The comparison between delivered and selected pacing current is out of tolerance.
DEMAND	The pacemaker is in the demand mode.
DISARMING...	The decision was made to remove the energy charge.
ECG CABLE OFF	The ECG cable was removed during printing.

Table C-1 Summary of Screen Messages (Continued)

Message	Description
ECG LEADS OFF	Multiple ECG electrodes were disconnected either when the device was turned on or during monitoring.
ENERGY DELIVERED	Energy transfer was completed.
ENERGY NOT DELIVERED	An open air discharge is detected with standard paddles. Usually this is because the electrodes are not in contact with a patient or test load when the shock is initiated.
ENERGY SELECT/XXX J	The front panel or standard paddles ENERGY SELECT button was pressed.
IF NO PULSE, PUSH ANALYZE	This message appears following a CPR interval (if activated in setup configuration).
IF NO PULSE, START CPR	Initiate CPR if no pulse and continue with CPR until completion tone.
IF YOU WITNESSED THE ARREST, PUSH ANALYZE	Initial CPR message following START CPR prompt to remind user to deliver a shock immediately, if the user witnessed the arrest.
LA LEADS OFF L LEADS OFF	ECG electrode LA is disconnected. ECG electrode L is disconnected.
LL LEADS OFF F LEADS OFF	ECG electrode LL is disconnected. ECG electrode F is disconnected.
LOW BATTERY	Battery status indicator shows one yellow segment; low battery condition exists.
LOW BATTERY: CONNECT TO AC POWER	Battery status indicator shows one flashing red segment; very low battery condition exists.
LOW IMPEDANCE– RECHARGING	Patient impedance of <15 ohms detected.
MOTION DETECTED!/ STOP MOTION!	The defibrillator detected motion during ECG analysis, thereby inhibiting analysis.
NO SHOCK ADVISED	The defibrillator does not detect a shockable rhythm.
NON-DEMAND	The pacemaker is in nondemand (asynchronous) mode.
PACER FAULT	The pacemaker detects a pacing fault condition due to high pacing rate or loss of interprocessor communication. Pacing function stops.
PACING STOPPED	Pacing stops and this message appears whenever any of the following occur: pacer electrodes off, pacer cable disconnected, or pacer failure due to high pacing rate or high impedance.
PAUSED	The pacing PAUSE button was pressed and held. Current pulses are applied at reduced frequency while the mA and ppm settings are maintained.

Table C-1 Summary of Screen Messages (Continued)

Message	Description
PUSH ANALYZE	Press ANALYZE to begin ECG analysis.
PUSH SPEED DIAL TO DISARM	An instruction on the charging screen overlays for disarming the charge.
PUSH PADDLE BUTTON TO SHOCK!	The front panel SHOCK button is disabled if internal paddles are attached. This message appears if you attempt to transfer energy by pressing the front panel SHOCK button.
PUSH PADDLE BUTTONS TO SHOCK!	If standard paddles are attached, the front panel SHOCK button is disabled. Message appears if you attempt to transfer energy by pressing the front panel SHOCK button.
PUSH SHOCK BUTTON!	The defibrillator is fully charged and ready to provide therapy (a therapy cable or internal paddles must be connected).
RA LEADS OFF R LEADS OFF	ECG electrode RA is disconnected. ECG electrode R is disconnected.
RL LEADS OFF N LEADS OFF	ECG electrode RL is disconnected. ECG electrode N is disconnected.
REMOVE TEST PLUG	The QUIK-COMBO test plug is connected to the QUIK-COMBO therapy cable.
SEARCHING FOR SIGNAL	Remote sync is selected and the device is qualifying the input signal.
SELF TEST DID NOT COMPLETE	Test plug not connected to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable, standard paddles not seated in paddle wells, possible defective therapy cable, or a problem with the defibrillator during daily auto test.
SELF TEST DID NOT COMPLETE – CONNECT TO TEST PLUG	Test plug not connected to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable, standard paddles not seated in paddle wells, possible defective therapy cable, or a problem with the defibrillator during daily auto test.
SELF TEST FAILED	An unsuccessful self test has occurred.
SELF TEST IN PROGRESS	Confirms that the self test is in progress.
SELF TEST SUCCEEDED	A successful self test was completed.
SHOCK ADVISED!	The defibrillator detected a shockable rhythm.
SPO2: CHECK SENSOR	The SpO2 sensor detached from the patient after a measurement was obtained.
SPO2: LOW PERFUSION	Patient has a weak pulse.
SPO2: NO SENSOR DETECTED	A sensor was disconnected from the monitor.

Screen Messages

Table C-1 Summary of Screen Messages (Continued)

Message	Description
SPO2: SEARCHING FOR PULSE	Confirms the pulse oximetry sensor is connected to the defibrillator.
SPO2: UNKNOWN SENSOR	A sensor is connected to the device that is not compatible with the Masimo SpO2 module.
STAND CLEAR/PUSH SHOCK BUTTON	Stand clear of the patient and push the SHOCK button.
START CPR	Initiate CPR in AED mode.
SWITCHING PRIMARY TO LEAD II	PADDLES lead is not available and you pressed the ANALYZE button.
SWITCHING PRIMARY TO PADDLES	PADDLES lead is available and you pressed the ANALYZE button.
USE ECG LEADS	The device is attempting synchronized cardioversion and PADDLES lead was selected.
USER TEST DID NOT COMPLETE	Test plug not connected to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable, standard paddles not seated in paddle wells, possible defective therapy cable, or a problem with the defibrillator during user test.
USER TEST DID NOT COMPLETE – CONNECT TO TEST PLUG	Test plug not connected to QUIK-COMBO therapy cable, standard paddles not seated in paddle wells, defective therapy cable, or a problem with the defibrillator during user test.
USER TEST FAILED	An unsuccessful user test has occurred.
USER TEST IN PROGRESS	Confirms that the user test is in progress.
USER TEST SUCCEEDED	A successful user test was completed.

APPENDIX D
OPERATOR'S CHECKLIST

This Operator's Checklist may be reproduced.

LIFEPAK® 20e Defibrillator/Monitor Operator's Checklist



Unit Serial No.: _____

Daily inspection and testing of the defibrillator/monitor using this Operator's Checklist is recommended. This form may be reproduced.

Location: _____

Instruction	Recommended Corrective Action	Date						
		Initials						

Insert a ✓ in the box after completing each instruction.

1 Check printed result of 3 A.M. daily auto test. (If no self-test results have printed, refer to Step 10.) If:

SELF-TEST FAILED

Contact qualified service personnel.

SELF-TEST DID NOT COMPLETE – CONNECT TO TEST PLUG

Connect test plug or secure paddles in well, and perform manual User Test. If **CONNECT TO TEST PLUG** message appears, contact qualified service personnel.

2 Inspect physical condition for:

Foreign substances

Clean the defibrillator.

Damage or cracks

Contact qualified service personnel.

3 Inspect power source for:

AC power connector plugged into unit and AC power source; AC Mains LED is lit

If AC Mains LED is not lit, contact qualified service personnel.

Broken, loose, or worn power cable

Replace damaged or broken parts.

4 Check therapy and ECG electrodes for:

Use By date

Replace if past expiration date.

Spare electrodes available

Obtain spare electrodes.

5 Examine accessory cables for:

Cracking, damage, broken or bent parts or pins, and paddle surfaces for pitting

Replace damaged or broken parts.

6 Disconnect the defibrillator from AC power, wait 2 seconds, press ON and look for:

Momentary **SELF-TEST** messages and momentary illumination of LEDs

If absent, contact qualified service personnel.

Service LED is lit

If lit, power off device, then power back on. If service LED stays lit, contact qualified service personnel.

7 Check ECG printer for:

Adequate paper supply

Replace if necessary.

Ability to print

If not working, contact qualified service personnel.

8 Confirm therapy cable connected to defibrillator and perform cable check:

If QUIK-COMBO® therapy cable is connected:

- Confirm test plug connected to therapy cable.

- Press **ANALYZE** button.

- After **ANALYZING NOW** message, look for **REMOVE TEST PLUG** message.

If **CONNECT CABLE** or **CONNECT ELECTRODES** message appears, contact qualified service personnel.

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

If HARD PADDLES are connected:

- Confirm paddles properly seated in wells.

- Select 10 J and press the **CHARGE** button.

If **CONNECT CABLE** or **CONNECT ELECTRODES** message appears, contact qualified service personnel.

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

- When fully charged, press the **SHOCK** button on the paddles and look for the **ENERGY DELIVERED** message.

If no energy delivered and shock tone continues, press Speed Dial to disarm, and contact qualified service personnel.

9 Reconnect to AC power and then power off the device.

10 *Perform manual User Test if:

- Hospital protocol requires more frequent device testing than the recommended daily auto test

If User Test fails, contact qualified service personnel.

User Test Performed

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

- Daily auto test did not complete or did not print

- REDI-PAK™ electrodes pre-connected to therapy cable

Note: Reconnect electrodes to therapy cable after user test is completed.

APPENDIX E
SHOCK ADVISORY SYSTEM

This appendix describes the basic function of the Shock Advisory System (SAS).

OVERVIEW OF THE SHOCK ADVISORY SYSTEM

The Shock Advisory System™ (SAS) is an ECG analysis system built into the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor that advises the operator as to whether it detects a shockable or nonshockable rhythm. This system makes it possible for individuals who are not trained to interpret ECG rhythms to provide potentially lifesaving therapy to victims of ventricular fibrillation or pulseless ventricular tachycardia. The Shock Advisory System contains the following features:

- Electrode Contact Determination
- Automated Interpretation of the ECG
- Operator Control of Shock Therapy
- Continuous Patient Surveillance System (CPSS)
- Motion Detection

The Shock Advisory System is active when the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is used as an automated external defibrillator (AED). CPSS may be activated during monitoring.

Electrode Contact Determination

The Shock Advisory System measures the patient's transthoracic impedance through the therapy electrodes. If the baseline impedance is higher than a maximum limit, it determines that the electrodes do not have sufficient contact with the patient or are not properly connected to the AED. When this occurs, ECG analysis and shock delivery are inhibited. The AED advises the operator to connect electrodes when there is insufficient electrode contact.

Automated Interpretation of the ECG

The Shock Advisory System recommends a shock if it detects the following:

- Ventricular fibrillation - with a peak-to-peak amplitude of at least 0.08 mV.
- Ventricular tachycardia - defined as having a heart rate of at least 120 beats per minute, QRS width of at least 0.16 seconds, and no apparent P waves.

Pacemaker pulses may prevent advisement of an appropriate shock, regardless of the patient's underlying rhythm. The Shock Advisory System recommends no shock for all other ECG rhythms including asystole, pulseless electrical activity, idioventricular rhythms, bradycardia, supraventricular tachycardias, atrial fibrillation and flutter, heart block, premature ventricular complexes and normal sinus rhythm. These rhythms are specifically mentioned in the AHA recommendations.

Shock Advisory System Performance

ECG analysis by the Shock Advisory System (SAS) in the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor (AED) series was tested by playing ECG waveforms from the Physio-Control database through the electrode connector. For each test ECG, the decision shock or no shock, of the SAS was recorded and compared to the rhythm classification and treatment recommendation by clinical experts.

SAS Test Set

The SAS Test Set consists of 989 ECG samples recorded during pre-hospital use of the LIFEPAK 5 defibrillators. The ECG was recorded using cassette tape recorders connected to the LIFEPAK 5 defibrillators. Selected ECG segments were sampled and the ECG rhythm was classified by clinical experts. The SAS Test Set contains the following ECG samples:

Shock Advisory System

- 168 each coarse ventricular fibrillation (VF) ($\geq 200 \mu\text{V}$ peak-to-peak amplitude)
- 29 each fine ventricular fibrillation (< 200 and $\geq 80 \mu\text{V}$ peak-to-peak amplitude)
- 65 each shockable ventricular tachycardia (VT) (HR > 120 bpm, QRS duration ≥ 160 ms, no apparent P waves, patient reported to be pulseless by the paramedics)
- 43 each asystole ($< 80 \mu\text{V}$ peak-to-peak amplitude)
- 144 each normal sinus rhythm (NSR) (sinus rhythm, heart rate 60-100 bpm)
- 531 each other organized rhythm (includes all rhythms except those in other listed categories)
- 2 each transitional (transition occurs within the sample from nonshockable to nonshockable or vice versa)
- 5 each shockable rhythms with pacemaker artifact (the pacemaker artifact is spread over time by the filtering in the LIFEPAK 5 defibrillator)
- 2 each nonshockable rhythms with pacemaker artifact (the pacemaker artifact is spread over time by the filtering in the LIFEPAK 5 defibrillator)

Table E-1 LIFEPAK 20e Series Overall SAS Performance

SAS Overall Performance	
Sensitivity	>90%
Specificity	>95%
Positive Predictive Value	>90%
False Positive Rate	<5%

Table E-2 LIFEPAK 20e Series SAS Performance by Rhythm Category

Rhythm Class	ECG Test ¹ Sample Size	Performance Goal	Observed Performance
Shockable: Coarse VF	168	>90% sensitivity	LIFEPAK 20e meets the AAMI ² DF80 requirements and AHA ³ recommendations
Shockable: VT	65	>75% sensitivity	LIFEPAK 20e meets the AAMI DF80 requirements and AHA recommendations
Nonshockable: NSR	144	>99% specificity	LIFEPAK 20e meets the AHA recommendations
Nonshockable: asystole	43	>95% specificity	LIFEPAK 20e meets the AAMI DF80 requirements and AHA recommendations
Nonshockable: all other rhythms	531	>95% specificity	LIFEPAK 20e meets the AAMI DF80 requirements and AHA recommendations
Intermediate: fine VF	29	Report only	>75% sensitivity

¹ Each sample is run 10 times asynchronously.

² Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. DF80: 2003 Medical electrical equipment-Part2-4. Arlington, VA: AAMI, 2004

³ Automatic External Defibrillators for Public Access Defibrillation: Recommendations for Specifying and Reporting Arrhythmia Analysis Algorithm Performance, Incorporating New Waveforms, and Enhancing Safety. American Heart Association (AHA) Task Force on Automatic External Defibrillation, Subcommittee on AED Safety and Efficacy. Circulation. 1997; Vol. 95: 1677-1682.

VF = ventricular fibrillation

VT = ventricular tachycardia

NSR = normal sinus rhythm

Operator Control of Shock Therapy

The Shock Advisory System causes the AED to charge automatically when it detects the presence of a shockable rhythm. When a shock is advised, the operator presses the **SHOCK** button to deliver the energy to the patient.

Continuous Patient Surveillance System

The Continuous Patient Surveillance System (CPSS) automatically monitors the patient's ECG rhythm for a potentially shockable rhythm while the electrodes are attached and the AED is turned on. CPSS is not active during ECG analysis or when the AED is in a CPR cycle.

Motion Detection

The Shock Advisory System detects patient motion independent of ECG analysis. A motion detector is designed into the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor. **MOTION DETECTION** can be configured in the setup mode to be **ON** or **OFF**.

A number of activities can create motion, including CPR, rescuer movement, patient movement, and some internal pacemakers. If variations in the transthoracic impedance signal exceed a maximum limit, the Shock Advisory System determines that patient motion of some kind is present. If motion is detected, the ECG analysis is inhibited. The operator is advised by a displayed message, a voice prompt, and an audible alert. After 10 seconds, if motion is still present, the motion alert stops and the analysis always proceeds to completion. This limits the delay in therapy in situations where it may not be possible to stop the motion. However, the rescuer should remove the source of motion whenever possible to minimize the chance of artifact in the ECG.

There are two reasons why ECG analysis is inhibited when the motion alert occurs, and why the rescuer should remove the source of the motion whenever possible:

- 1 Such motion may cause artifact in the ECG signal. This artifact can cause a nonshockable ECG rhythm to look like a shockable rhythm. For example, chest compressions during asystole can look like shockable ventricular tachycardia. Artifact can also cause a shockable ECG rhythm to look like a nonshockable rhythm. For example, chest compressions during ventricular fibrillation can look like an organized and, therefore, nonshockable rhythm.
- 2 The motion may be caused by a rescuer's interventions. To reduce the risk of inadvertently shocking a rescuer, the motion alert prompts the rescuer to move away from the patient. This will stop the motion and ECG analysis will proceed.

The motion detection feature can be set to off. When this option is off, analysis of the ECG is allowed to proceed uninhibited even in the presence of motion, which may or may not cause artifact in the ECG as described previously. Artifact in the ECG can sometimes cause an erroneous shock advisory decision.

The skill and training level of the care providers should be taken into consideration when deciding whether or not to turn off the motion detection feature. How readily do the users respond to the AED voice prompt? For example, do they immediately stop CPR upon hearing the **STAND CLEAR, ANALYZING NOW** prompt?

APPENDIX F
About cprMAX Technology

ABOUT cprMAX TECHNOLOGY

Physio-Control cprMAX™ technology is designed to allow resuscitation protocols to maximize the quantity of CPR administered during treatment with an AED, consistent with the 2005 American Heart Association Guidelines for Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Emergency Cardiovascular Care ¹ (AHA Guidelines) and the European Resuscitation Council Guidelines for Resuscitation 2005 ².

Setup options should be changed only under the direction of a physician knowledgeable in cardiopulmonary resuscitation who is familiar with the literature in this area.

The cprMAX technology includes the following setup options:

- **INITIAL CPR.** Prompts the user to perform an initial period of CPR. Applies only to immediately after turning on the AED or after the first analysis.
- **PRESHOCK CPR time.** Prompts for CPR after a shockable ECG rhythm is detected, before the shock is delivered. If **INITIAL CPR** is set to **OFF**, then **PRESHOCK CPR** applies to all shock advised decisions (including the first analysis).
- **CPR TIME 1 and 2.** CPR time periods after shocks or no shock advised decisions respectively.
- **STACKED SHOCKS.** Eliminates the analysis after each shock and inserts prompting for CPR after each shock. This eliminates the three-shock stack.
- **PULSE CHECK.** Indicates when, if ever, the device is to prompt for pulse checks.

AED protocols are aligned with the AHA and ERC Guidelines when the setup options are set as follows:

- Initial CPR: **OFF**
- PreShock CPR time: **OFF**
- CPR Times 1 & 2: **120 SECONDS**
- Stacked Shocks: **OFF**
- Pulse Check: **NEVER**

The above options are the factory default settings for cprMAX technology. Your hospital procedures should determine whether or not to change the options and should ensure that you receive training.

The adult ventricular fibrillation (VF) energy label is also provided as the recommended energy for treating VF ^{3,4}. Refer to the label on your defibrillator for recommended doses.

¹ 2005 American Heart Association Guidelines for Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Emergency Cardiovascular Care. Circulation 2005;112 (Supplement IV).

² European Resuscitation Council Guidelines for Resuscitation 2005. J. Resuscitation 2005; 67 (Supplement 1).

³ 2005 AHA Guidelines, IV-40.

⁴ ERC Guidelines 2005, S31.

AED OPERATION WITH cprMAX TECHNOLOGY

The following paragraphs describe AED operation with cprMAX technology setup options.

Initial CPR

The **INITIAL CPR** option prompts the user to perform an initial period of CPR. The choices are: **OFF**, **ANALYZE FIRST** and **CPR FIRST**. The factory default is **OFF**.

- The **OFF** setting has no prompting for an initial CPR period.
- The **ANALYZE FIRST** setting prompts for analysis and then CPR. If the analysis determines that a shock is needed, the AED will prompt, ***IF YOU WITNESSED THE ARREST, PUSH ANALYZE***, which provides the opportunity to end CPR early and proceed directly to delivering a shock.
- The **CPR FIRST** setting prompts the user to perform CPR immediately after the defibrillator is powered on. The AED will also prompt, ***IF YOU WITNESSED THE ARREST, PUSH ANALYZE***, which provides the opportunity to end CPR early and proceed directly to analysis.

Hospitals that choose to implement this option should develop a protocol and provide training to responders instructing them when to end the initial CPR interval early. Potential situations for instructing responders to end CPR early include:

- The patient's collapse was witnessed by the responder.
- The responder ascertains that fewer than four or five minutes have elapsed since the patient's collapse.
- The patient exhibits agonal breathing, an indicator of a short downtime.
- The responder ascertains that CPR of adequate quality and duration has already been provided before attaching the AED electrodes.

Refer to [Continuous Patient Surveillance System](#) for a more detailed description of the AED prompting sequence for each **INITIAL CPR** option.

Initial CPR Time

The **INITIAL CPR TIME** option applies when **INITIAL CPR** is set to **ANALYZE FIRST** or **CPR FIRST**. It sets the CPR time for that CPR period. The time choices for **INITIAL CPR TIME** are: **15, 30, 45, 60, 90, 120, and 180 SECONDS**. The default setting is **120 SECONDS**.

PreShock CPR Time

The **PRESHOCK CPR** time option inserts prompting for CPR when a shockable ECG rhythm is detected and during the time the AED is charging. It applies only when analysis results in **SHOCK ADVISED** decisions. When **INITIAL CPR** is set to **OFF** or **CPR FIRST**, **PRESHOCK CPR** time applies to the first and all subsequent shocks. When **INITIAL CPR** is set to **ANALYZE FIRST**, **PRESHOCK CPR** time applies to the second and all subsequent shocks. The choices for **PRESHOCK CPR** time are: **OFF, 15, and 30 SECONDS**. To prompt for CPR only for the time the capacitor is charging, select the 15-second CPR interval. The **SHOCK** button is not enabled until charging and CPR time are completed. The default setting for **PRESHOCK CPR** time is **OFF**.

Note: Although the **SHOCK** button is disabled during the **PRESHOCK CPR** interval, it becomes active as soon as the **PRESHOCK CPR** interval ends. To minimize the interval between the final chest compression and shock delivery (while maintaining responder safety), hospital protocols that select this option should provide specific training and protocols to address the rapid transition from **PRESHOCK CPR** to shock delivery.

Stacked Shocks

When set to **OFF**, the **STACKED SHOCKS** option inserts prompting for CPR after each (a single) shock. This eliminates the three-shock stack. CPR is prompted after the shock regardless of the ECG rhythm. The CPR time following the shock is determined by the **CPR TIME 1** setting selected. Choices for the **STACKED SHOCKS** option are **ON** or **OFF**. The default setting is **OFF**.

When this option is set to **ON**, the defibrillator follows the previously traditional stacked shock protocol and delivers up to three consecutive shocks, as necessary, without interposed CPR.

Pulse Check

The **PULSE CHECK** option inserts prompting to check for a pulse or check the patient, depending on the **PULSE PROMPT** setting. The choices for **PULSE CHECKS** are: **ALWAYS**, **AFTER EVERY NSA**, **AFTER SECOND NSA**, and **NEVER**. The default setting is **NEVER**.

- The **ALWAYS** option prompts for a pulse check after CPR Times 1 and 2, after a **NO SHOCK ADVISED** decision, after a single **SHOCK ADVISED** decision with **STACKED SHOCKS OFF**, or after three consecutive **SHOCK ADVISED** decisions if **STACKED SHOCKS** is **ON**.
- The **AFTER EVERY NSA** option prompts for a pulse check after every **NO SHOCK ADVISED** decision.
- The **AFTER SECOND NSA** option prompts for a pulse check after the second analysis if the second analysis results in a **NO SHOCK ADVISED** decision, regardless of the first analysis decision (**SHOCK ADVISED** or **NO SHOCK ADVISED**).
- The **NEVER** option eliminates all **PULSE CHECK** prompts.

APPENDIX G **DOCKING STATION**

This appendix describes how to install and use the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor docking station.

LIFEPAK 20E DEFIBRILLATOR/MONITOR DOCKING STATION

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor docking station allows you to secure your defibrillator to an emergency cart or other flat surface. The docking station provides a 360-degree turning radius for the viewing of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor display from any angle.

To insert the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor into the docking station:

- 1 Hold the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor by the handle over the docking station (refer to [Figure G-1](#), arrow 1).
- 2 Tilt the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor backward into the docking station, aligning slots in the rear of the defibrillator to rollers on the docking station (refer to [Figure G-1](#), arrow 2).
- 3 Align recess in lower front panel of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor with the front roller on the docking station and press down on the front of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor until you hear a click (refer to [Figure G-1](#), arrow 3).
- 4 Check to make sure that the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is securely locked into position.

To turn the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor while in the docking station:

- 1 Grasp the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor by the handle, or by its sides.
- 2 Turn to the correct position. You will hear clicking sounds as the defibrillator locks into place.

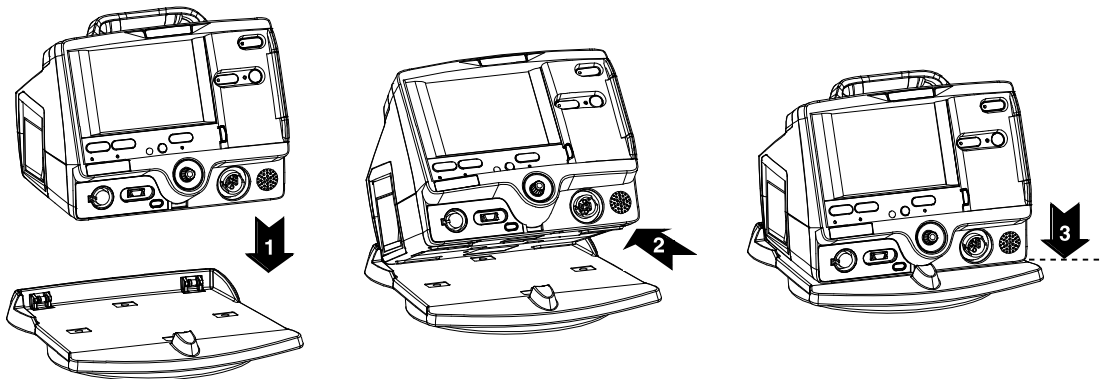


Figure G-1 Docking Station

To remove the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor from the docking station:

- 1 Grasp the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor by the handle.
- 2 Pull briskly on the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor until it releases from the docking station.

Note: To install the docking station to a flat surface or wall mount (GCX) bracket, refer to the docking station installation instructions or consult the *LIFEPAK 20e Defibrillator/Monitor Service Manual*.

APPENDIX H
ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY GUIDANCE

Table 1

Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration - Electromagnetic Emissions		
The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor should ensure that the defibrillator/monitor is used in such an environment.		
Emissions Test	Compliance	Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance
RF emissions CISPR 11	Group 1	The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor uses RF energy only for its internal function. Therefore, its RF emissions are very low and are not likely to cause any interference in nearby electronic equipment.
RF emissions CISPR 11	Class B	The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is suitable for use in all establishments, including domestic establishments and those directly connected to the public low-voltage power supply network that supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.
Harmonic emissions IEC 61000-3-2	Class A	
Voltage fluctuations/ flicker emissions IEC 61000-3-3	Complies	


Essential Performance

The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor maintains safe and effective performance of the defibrillation therapy and patient monitoring functions when operated in the electromagnetic environment specified in Tables 2 through 4.

Table 2

Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration - Electromagnetic Immunity			
The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor should ensure that the defibrillator/monitor is used in such an environment.			
Immunity Test	IEC 60601 Test Level	Compliance Level	Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance
Electrostatic discharge (ESD) IEC 61000-4-2	±6 kV contact ±8 kV air	±6 kV contact ±8 kV air	Floors should be wood, concrete or ceramic tile. If floors are covered with synthetic material, the relative humidity should be at least 30%.
Electrical fast transient/burst IEC 61000-4-4	±2 kV for power supply lines ±1 kV for input/output lines	±2 kV for power supply lines ±1 kV for input/output lines	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment.
Surge IEC 61000-4-5	±1 kV differential mode ±2 kV common mode	±1 kV differential mode ±2 kV common mode	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment.
Voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations on power supply input lines IEC 61000-4-11	<5% U_T (>95% dip in U_T) for 0.5 cycle 40% U_T (60% dip in U_T) for 5 cycles 70% U_T (30% dip in U_T) for 25 cycles <5% U_T (>95% dip in U_T) for 5 s	<5% U_T (>95% dip in U_T) for 0.5 cycle 40% U_T (60% dip in U_T) for 5 cycles 70% U_T (30% dip in U_T) for 25 cycles <5% U_T (>95% dip in U_T) for 5 s	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment. If the user of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor requires continued operation during power mains interruptions, it is recommended that the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor be powered from an uninterruptible power supply or a battery.
Power frequency (50/60 Hz) magnetic field IEC 61000-4-8	3 A/m	3 A/m	Power frequency magnetic fields should be at levels characteristic of a typical location in a typical commercial or hospital environment.
Note: U_T is the AC Mains voltage prior to application of the test level.			

Table 3

Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration - Electromagnetic Immunity			
The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor should ensure that the defibrillator/monitor is used in such an electromagnetic environment.			
Immunity Test	IEC 60601 Test Level	Compliance Level	Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance
Conducted RF IEC 61000-4-6	3 Vrms 150 kHz to 80 MHz outside ISM bands ¹	3 Vrms	Portable and mobile RF communications equipment should be used no closer to any part of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor, including cables, than the recommended separation distance calculated from the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter. Recommended separation distance $d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$
	10 Vrms 150 kHz to 80 MHz in ISM bands ¹	10 Vrms	
Radiated RF IEC 61000-4-3	10 V/m 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz	10 V/m	$d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$ 80 MHz to 800 MHz $d = 2.3\sqrt{P}$ 800 MHz to 2.5 GHz Where P is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (w) according to the transmitter manufacturer and d is the recommended separation distance in meters (m). ² Field strengths from fixed RF transmitters, as determined by an electromagnetic site survey, ³ should be less than the compliance level in each frequency range. ⁴ Interference may occur in the vicinity of equipment marked with the following symbol: 
	Note 1: At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the higher frequency range applies. Note 2: These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.		

1. The ISM (industrial, scientific and medical) bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz are 6,765 MHz to 6,795 MHz; 13,553 MHz to 13,567 MHz; 26,957 MHz to 27,283 MHz; and 40,66 MHz to 40,70 MHz.
2. The compliance levels in the ISM frequency bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz and in the frequency range 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz are intended to decrease the likelihood that mobile/portable communications equipment could cause interference if it is inadvertently brought into patient areas. For this reason, an additional factor of 10/3 is used in calculating the recommended separation distance for transmitters in these frequency ranges.
3. Field strengths from fixed transmitters, such as base stations for radio (cellular/cordless) telephones and land mobile radios, amateur radio, AM and FM radio broadcast and TV broadcast cannot be predicted theoretically with accuracy. To assess the electromagnetic environment due to fixed RF transmitter, an electromagnetic site survey should be considered. If the measured field strength in the location in which the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is used exceeds the applicable RF compliance level above, the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor should be observed to verify normal operation. If abnormal performance is observed, additional measures may be necessary, such as re-orienting or relocating the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor.
4. Over the frequency range 150 kHz to 80 MHz, field strengths should be less than 3V/m.

Table 4

Recommended Separation Distances between Portable and Mobile RF Communications Equipment and the LIFEPAK 20e Defibrillator/Monitor Series				
The LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor is intended for use in an electromagnetic environment in which radiated RF disturbances are controlled. The customer or the user of the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor can help prevent electromagnetic interference by maintaining a minimum distance between portable and mobile RF communications equipment (transmitters) and the LIFEPAK 20e defibrillator/monitor as recommended below, according to the maximum output power of the communications equipment.				
Rated maximum output power of transmitter W	Separation distance according to frequency of transmitter m			
	150 kHz to 80 MHz outside ISM bands $d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$	150 kHz to 80 MHz in ISM bands $d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$	80 MHz to 800 MHz $d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$	800 MHz to 2.5 GHz $d = 2.3\sqrt{P}$
0.01	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.23
0.1	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.73
1	1.2	1.2	1.2	2.3
10	3.8	3.8	3.8	7.3
100	12	12	12	23
<p>For transmitters rated at a maximum output power not listed above, the recommended separation distance d in meters (m) can be determined using the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter, where P is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter manufacturer.</p> <p>Note 1: At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the separation distance for the higher frequency range applies.</p> <p>Note 2: The ISM (industrial, scientific and medical) bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz are 6,765 MHz to 6,795 MHz; 13,553 MHz to 13,567 MHz; 26,957 MHz to 27,283 MHz; and 40,66 MHz to 40,70 MHz.</p> <p>Note 3: An additional factor of 10/3 is used in calculating the recommended separation distance for transmitters in the ISM frequency bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz and in the frequency range 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz to decrease the likelihood that mobile/portable communications equipment could cause interference if it is inadvertently brought into patient areas.</p> <p>Note 4: These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.</p>				

INDEX

Numerics

- 3-lead cable 3-5
- 5-wire cable 3-5
- 5-wire control, location of 2-8

A

- AC Mains indicator 2-8
- Accessories 7-13
- Advisory Mode (refer to AED)
- AED
 - About viii
 - Contraindications viii
 - Indications for viii
 - Motion detected message 4-9
 - Operator considerations viii
 - Procedure 4-6
 - Setup menu 8-7
 - Therapy 4-5
 - Troubleshooting tips 4-13
- AED Configuration 4-5
- AED Mode (see AED)
- AED Mode indicator 2-4
- AED procedure
 - Electrodes off 4-9
 - Motion detected 4-9
 - No shock advised 4-8, 4-11
 - Shock advised 4-7
- Alarms
 - Adjusting volume in OPTIONS 2-6

- Limits 2-14
 - Managing 2-15
 - Quick Set 2-14
 - Setting 2-14
 - Setup menu 8-10
 - Silence 2-14
 - Suspending, preemptively 2-15
 - VF/VT Alarm 2-14
 - Wide or narrow limits 2-14
- ALARMS Control, location of 2-5
- American Heart Association
 - Surviving cardiac arrest ix
- ANALYZE Control, location of 2-4
- Anterior-lateral placement 3-4, 4-3, 4-19
- Anterior-posterior placement 4-3, 4-19
- Applying ECG electrodes 3-6
- Auto test 7-3
- Automated External Defibrillation (see AED)

B

- battery
 - check 2-17, 7-7, 7-8
 - description 2-16
 - status indicator 1-5, 2-9, 2-17
 - status monitoring area 2-9
- Bradycardia x

C

- Cable connectors 2-7
- Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (see CPR)
- CHARGE Control, location of 2-4
- Checklist, Operator's D-1
- Checks, function
 - Patient ECG cable 7-6
 - QUIK-COMBO cable pacing 7-9
 - Standard paddles defibrillation 7-6
 - Standard paddles monitoring 7-6
 - Therapy cable defibrillation 7-8
 - Therapy cable monitoring 7-8
 - Therapy cable synchronized cardioversion 7-8
- Cleaning 7-5
- Clock Setup menu 8-12
- CODE SUMMARY 2-6
 - Critical event record 6-2
 - Event/vital signs log 6-3
 - Preamble 6-3
 - Printing 6-3
 - Report 6-2
 - Report Formats 6-5
- CODE-STAT Suite 6-11
- Color coding for ECG leads 3-6
- Connecting the patient ECG cables 3-5

CONTRAST
 Control, location of 2-5
 How to use 2-6
 Controls, indicators, and connectors 2-3
CPR
 Defibrillation therapy and ix
 Relation to CPSS E-1
CPSS
 Activate with ADVISORY control 2-4
 Event 6-6
 Overview E-1
 Critical Event Record 6-2
CURRENT Control, location of 2-5
D
Data Management 6-2
 Data storage 6-2
 Memory capacity 6-2
 Report Types 6-2
Defibrillation Shock Overlays 4-15
Defibrillation Therapy
 About ix
 Contraindications ix
 Internal 5-10
 Internal Handles with Discharge Control 5-9
 Procedure for pediatric patients 4-19
 Deleting archived patient reports 6-10
 Device tracking ii
 Display (see Screen)
E
ECG
 3-lead cable 3-5
 5-wire cable 3-5
 Adjusting systole volume 3-3
 Channels on screen 2-10
 Connecting the ECG cable 3-5
 Electrode requirements 3-6
 Monitoring -x, 3-2
 Procedure 3-5
 Troubleshooting 3-7
 With paddles and paddles accessories 3-4
 Selecting lead and size 3-2
 Size and QRS complexes 2-10
ECG CONNECTOR, location of 2-7
ECG size (screen) 2-9
 Editing archived patient reports 6-9
Electrodes
 Placement 3-4, 4-3, 4-4
 Placement, special situations 4-4
 Replacing and removing 5-5

ENERGY SELECT Control, location of 2-4
EtCO2
 Cable connector 2-7
 Monitoring area on screen 2-9
EVENT
 Control, location of 2-5
 Screen overlay 2-5
Event Log 2-6
Event marker 1-6
Event/vital signs log 6-3
Events
 Monitoring 6-4
 Operator initiated 6-4
 Setup menu 8-10
 Therapy 6-4
 Defibrillation 6-4
 Pacing 6-4

F
FAST-PATCH
 Disconnecting defibrillation cable 5-5
 Electrode placement 3-4, 4-3, 4-4

H
 Heart rate monitor 2-9
 Heart rate/pulse rate indicator 1-5
HOME SCREEN
 Control, location of 2-5
 How to use 2-6
 Hypoxemia x

I
Implanted Defibrillators 4-4
Implanted Defibrillators, patients with 3-4
Implanted Pacemakers 4-4
Implanted Pacemakers, patients with 3-4
Internal handles
 Cleaning 5-11
 Defibrillation 5-10
 Inserting the paddles 5-10
 Removing 5-10
 Testing 5-11
 With discharge control 5-9
Internal pacemakers 3-6, 4-4
Internal paddles
 Handling and transporting 5-11
International Transmit connections F-1, G-1

IrDA adapter 6-11
IrDA Port
 Location of 2-7
 Positioning 6-11
 Transmitting reports 6-11

L
LEAD button 3-2
LEAD Control, location of 2-5
 Leads off messages 3-6
 Limb leads 3-6
 electrode placement 3-5
 Loading 50mm paper 2-10
 Long format, CODE SUMMARY 6-5

M
 Maintaining the equipment 7-1
 Maintenance and testing schedule 7-2
 Managing archived patient reports 6-7
 Manual defibrillation procedure 4-16
 Manual Mode
 Defibrillation procedure 4-16
 Entering passcode 4-14
 Setup menu 8-5
 Switching from AED 4-14
 Troubleshooting tips 4-20
 Medium format, CODE SUMMARY 6-5

Memory capacity 6-2
Modes of Operation
 Manual Mode 4-14
 Service Mode 8-13
 Setup Mode 8-3
Monitoring 3-1
 Events 6-4
 Patients with internal pacemakers 3-6
 Procedure 3-4
 Special placement situations 3-4
 The ECG 3-2
Monitoring area
 Heart rate 2-9
 Pulse rate 2-10
 Screen 2-9
 SpO2 (pulse oximeter) 2-10
Monitoring SpO2
 Considerations 3-10
 How a pulse oximeter works 3-10
 Procedure 3-12
 SpO2 volume 3-12
Monitoring the ECG
 Adjusting the systole volume 3-3
Motion Detection E-3

N
NIBP
 Cable connector 2-7
 Monitoring area on screen 2-9
Noninvasive Pacing 4-3
 Indications x
 Therapy 4-22
 Noninvasive Pacing (see Pacing)

- O**
- ON Control, location of 2-4
- Operator's Checklist D-1
- OPTIONS**
 - Control, location of 2-5
 - How to use 2-12, 8-3
 - Screen overlay 2-6
- Overlay
 - Alarms 2-14
 - Channel 1 3-2, 3-3
 - Manual Mode 4-14
 - Options 2-6, 2-12
 - Options/Patient 2-12
 - Setup passcode 8-3
 - SpO2 3-12
- P**
- Pace arrow
 - Internal pacing 1-6
 - Noninvasive pacing 1-6
- PACER Control, location of 2-5
- Pacing
 - Adjust current using CURRENT Control 2-5
 - Demand and nondemand 4-23
 - Noninvasive 4-3
 - Noninvasive pacing procedure 4-23
 - Setup menu 8-8
 - Slow rate using PAUSE control 2-5
- Paddle accessory options 5-1
- Paper, loading 50mm 2-10
- Passcode
 - Manual Mode 4-14
 - Set for Setup Mode 8-13
 - Setup mode 8-2
- Patient data, entering
 - Using OPTIONS 2-6
- Patient Reports 6-2
 - Accessing previous 2-6
 - Deleting archived patient reports 6-10
 - Editing archived patient reports 6-9
 - Managing archived patient reports 6-7
 - Transmitting 6-11
- PAUSE Control, location of 2-5
- Pediatric paddles 5-1, 5-7
 - Defibrillation procedure 4-20
 - Placement 4-19
 - Removing 5-7, 5-8
- Preamble, CODE SUMMARY 6-3
- Print configurations before service or repair 8-2
- PRINT Control, location of 2-8
- Print Defaults 8-12
- Printer
 - Controls, location of 2-8
 - Loading 50mm paper 2-10
 - Setup menu 8-11
- Printing
 - Archived patient reports 6-7
 - Auto Print Setup menu 8-11
 - CODE SUMMARY 6-3
 - Starting 2-8
 - Stopping 2-8
- Pulse Oximeter Sensors 3-13
- Q**
- QRS complex 3-6, 4-23
- QRS detection 2-9
- Quick Set alarms, setting 2-14
- QUICK-COMBO Electrodes 5-3
 - Connecting to therapy cable 5-4
 - Electrode placement 3-4, 4-4
 - Removing electrodes 5-5
 - Replacing electrodes 5-5
 - Using when pacing 4-22
- R**
- RATE Control, location of 2-5
- Recycling 7-12
- Report Types 6-2
- Reset Defaults Setup menu 8-12
- Resuscitation (see CPR)
- R-wave sense marker 1-6
- S**
- Safety
 - Symbols 1-3
 - Terms 1-2
- SAS
 - Activate with ANALYZE control 2-4
 - Electrode contact impedance E-1
 - Event 6-6
 - How SAS operates E-1
 - Overview E-1
 - When shock recommended E-1
- Screen
 - Alarms 2-9
 - Battery charge 2-9
 - ECG size display 2-9
 - Messages C-1
 - Monitoring alarms 2-9
 - Monitoring parameters 2-9
 - Selected energy 2-9
 - Selecting waveform channels 2-10
 - Status message area 2-9
 - Time display 2-9
 - VF/VT Alarm display
 - Warning messages 2-9
 - Waveform channel areas 2-9, 2-10
- Screen Overlay (see Overlay)
- Selected energy (screen) 2-9
- Send Configuration Setup menu 8-13
- Service and Repair 7-12
- SERVICE Indicator, location of 2-8
- Setup Configuration
 - Printing before service or repair 8-2
- Setup Menus
 - Advisory Mode 8-7
 - Alarms 8-10
 - Auto Print 8-11
 - Clock 8-12
 - General 8-4
 - Manual Mode 8-5
 - Pacing 8-8
 - Printer 8-11
 - Reset Defaults 8-12
 - Send Config 8-13
 - Set Passcode (Setup) 8-13
 - Setup mode passcode 8-13
 - Setup Options 8-2
- SHOCK
 - Control and Indicator, location of 2-4
 - Indicator, using the E-3
 - Shock report 6-6
 - Short format, CODE SUMMARY 6-5
- SIZE
 - Button 3-3
 - Control, location of 2-5
- Speaker, location of 2-7
- SPEED DIAL
 - Control, location of 2-7
 - Using the 2-7, 3-2, 3-3, 3-12, 4-16, 4-24, 5-10
- SpO2
 - (also see Monitoring SpO2)
 - Adjusting pulse tone volume 3-12
 - Cable connector 2-7
 - Contraindications x
 - How a pulse oximeter works 3-10
 - Indications x
 - Monitoring x, 3-9
 - Monitoring area on screen 2-10
 - Monitoring considerations 3-11
 - Monitoring procedure 3-12
 - Pulse Oximeter sensors 3-13
- SpO2 Connector
 - Connecting a cable 3-12
 - Location of 2-7
- Standard Paddles
 - Features 5-7
 - Placement 3-4, 4-3
 - User Test 7-4
- Status messages (screen) 2-9
- Sternum paddle 3-4

- Supplies, accessories, and training tools 7-13
- Switching from AED to Manual mode 4-14
- SYNC Control, location of 2-4
- Synchronized Cardioversion 4-3
 - Procedure 4-17
 - Troubleshooting tips 4-20
- T**
- Testing 5-6
 - Auto 7-3
 - Checklist D-1
 - Schedule 7-2
 - User 7-4
- Therapy
 - Defibrillation 4-3
 - Electrode and standard paddle placement 4-3
 - Noninvasive pacing 4-3
 - Synchronized cardioversion 4-3
- Therapy cable
 - Connecting 2-7
 - Disconnecting 2-8
- Therapy Connector
 - Connecting electrodes to 4-16, 4-17
 - Location of 2-7
 - Message if no connection 4-9
- Time (screen) 2-9
- Training Tools 7-13
- Transmit connections,
 - International F-1, G-1
- Transmitting reports 6-11
- Troubleshooting tips
 - Defibrillation and synchronized cardioversion 4-20
 - ECG monitoring 3-7
 - General 7-10
 - Noninvasive pacing 4-24
 - SpO2 3-14
- U**
- Unpacking and inspecting 2-2
- User Controls 2-5
- User testing 7-4
- V**
- VF/VT Alarm
 - On screen 2-9
 - Turning on and off 2-14
- W**
- Warranty 7-12
- Waveform
 - Channel (screen) 2-9
 - Channel areas 2-10
 - CPSS event 6-6
 - Events 6-4
 - Events, examples of 6-6
 - SAS event 6-6
- Selecting channels 2-10
- Shock report 6-6



Physio-Control, Inc.
11811 Willows Road NE
Redmond, WA 98052 USA
Telephone: 425.867.4000
Toll Free (USA only): 800.442.1142
Fax: 425.867.4121
www.physio-control.com



Physio-Control, Inc., 11811 Willows Road NE, Redmond, WA 98052 USA



Medtronic B.V., Earl Bakkenstraat 10, 6422 PJ Heerlen, The Netherlands



What to do with Point of Care Exception Scenarios?

What happens during a procedure with VUETRACK open?

If the patient is not found after entering the ORDER ID # in VUETRACK?

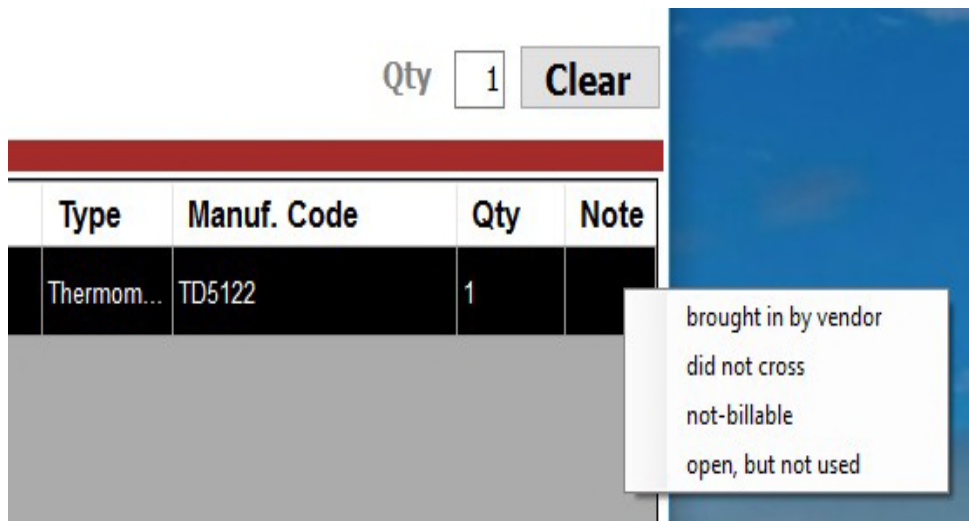
- Call charge nurse or department lead to troubleshoot and notify them regarding the procedure missing the Case ID (ORDER ID #) and/or Secondary Name (Encounter ID #) in VUEMED
- Please continue to scan all supplies into VUETRACK and click Finish to submit supply usage for the procedure.

If the item was **deleted** in VUETRACK during a procedure?

- Delete item if unopened
- The item will no longer show in VUETRACK, and a message will be sent to MERGE to update the unit used for the deleted item.

If the item needs to be **wasted** (when the item is supply vs. implant)?

- If item opened and not used
- To waste an item, staff will right-click on the Note column of the item to be wasted and select the appropriate waste reason.



What happens if you accidentally submit the case in VUETRACK and still have additional supplies to scan?

- The clinical staff can reopen VUETRACK and use the same ORDER ID # as a previous case that has already been captured and closed. They can then proceed to scan additional supplies. If the corresponding procedure has not been closed in MERGE, the supply or implant messages will be sent to MERGE.

What happens if there is a Red X next to the item scanned?

- Clinical staff may click the "Try again" button to resync the item. If the item continues to show a red X, please set the supply aside and inform the inventory coordinator or biller so they can address the issue and ensure that the item is added or resolved for the specific procedure.

W. Lema Linda : CVL Storage Room : VueTrack : 5.2.38.21

No patient CSH provided

Case ID Scan Clear All

Physician Staff

Product *Waiting for product scan* Unseen Lookup

Lot Number

Qty Clear

From	Name	Diameter	Length	Features	Maker	Type	Manuf. Code	Qty	Note	Actions	Status
	SuperCross	2.4F	130 cm	90 Deg Distal Tip	Vascular Solutions	Microcatheter	5304	1		Try Again	
	XIENCE Alpine	3.25 mm	28 mm	RIX	Abbott	Coronary Drug Eluting Stent	1125325-28	1		Try Again	
	Promus PREMIER	2.75 mm	8 cm	MR	BSC	Coronary Drug Eluting Stent	H7493925108270	1		Try Again	
	OPENSAIL	3.50 mm	10 mm	OTW	Abbott	Coronary Balloon	1005315-10	1		Try Again	
	FRA Trial Spacer		25.0 mm	Anterior 15A Tail	Synthes SpineMTF	Spacer	S0397 925	1		Try Again	

Delete Status SKU Unit Line Cancel Finish

Actions	Status
Try Again	
Try Again	
Try Again	
Try Again	
Try Again	

What happens when you don't see the scanned item in MERGE?

If the item is showing in VUETRACK, but not in MERGE supply or implant tab?

- This issue could be that VUEMED is missing the Allscripts item number because the item is new to VUEMED.
- The clinical staff will need to save the scanned item and notify the inventory coordinator or biller that the item is missing in MERGE but shows in VUETRACK.
- The biller/inventory coordinator will need to follow the process to create an item number and send the item number to VUEMED to update in the database so that this issue will not occur again in future scans.

If an item is not found in VUETRACK?

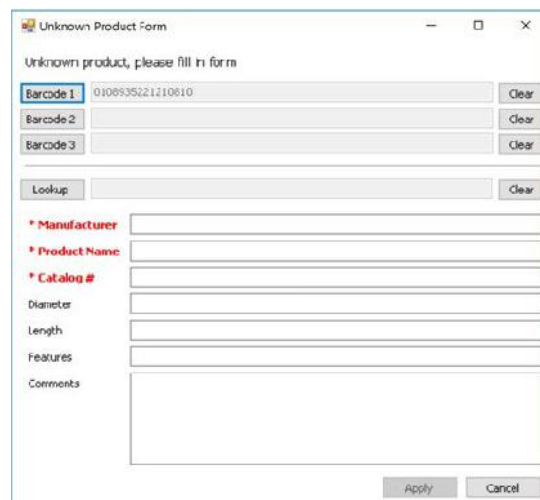
- The staff may manually enter the item into VUETRACK using the Unknown form in VUETRACK or set the item aside for the inventory coordinator/biller to enter the item into MERGE manually.

Unknown Form

There are two scenarios for unknowns:

1. A completely new item that needs to be added to the VUEMED catalog
2. An item already exists in the catalog but has a new barcode.

In either of the above scenarios, an Unknown window will appear if VUETRACK does not recognize the barcode.



The staff will have the option to look up an item using a "Lookup" button and type in the manufacturer catalog number. VUETRACK will narrow down the available options and users can select the appropriate one if found.

Test: Catlab: VueTrack: 5.0.22.0

VUETRACK Add Products Transfer Products Remove Products Consume Products

PO # Scan
 Tag Reset
 Quantity Reset
 5 10

Product *Waiting for product scan* Unknown **Lookup**

Lot Number Select an expiration date Clear

Name	Diameter	Length	Features	Maker	Type	Manuf. Code
EMERALD	0.035 in	150 cm	Standard Tip...	Cardis	Diagnostic G...	502-521
Eagle Eye Platinum	2.96/3.56	150 cm	014 in RX	Volcano	IVUS Catheter	6590BP
Emerge	2.00 mm	15 mm	RX	BSC	Coronary Bal...	39189-1520
Promus PREMIER	3.00 mm	20 mm	OTW	BSC	Coronary Dru...	39252-2030
Gardliner	6F	20 cm	RX 135 cm	Vascular Sol...	Vascular Cat...	5571

Delete Status SKU 5 Unit 14 Linc 6 Cancel Finish

Manufacturer Catalog Number Lookup

Unknown Begins With:

Catalog #	Description
1530.2	3M Microsoe Medical Tape 10 yd 2in paper hypoallergenic
1530.1	3M Microsoe Medical Tape 10 yd 1.00 in paper hypoallergenic
1530.0	3M Microsoe 10 yd 1 1/2 in paper hypoallergenic
1530.3	3M Microsoe 10 yd 3 in paper hypoallergenic

* Manufacturer:
 * Product:
 * Catalog #:

Director:
 Length:
 Features:
 Comments:

Apply Cancel

If an item is NOT found, staff should fill out the Unknown form with Manufacturer, Product Name, and Catalog Number, along with any additional information they can provide, and click Apply to submit. Once submitted, this form is automatically sent to VUEMED Support to add the new item. The item will be added to the VUEMED inventory database as well as to the relevant patient case record in VUEMED, typically within 24 hours of submission.